

The Concordance section is given to bring the text alive showing us how Yahweh is using His Word to guide and teach us today ñ rather than to be pushed away from us today, where some leaders consider themselves as being òwiseö and òsophisticatedö to not require guidance from an old era. Sadly we all need this guidance even more today!

This section is to assist the reader in discovering how deeply The Bible is written being the specific point that makes it so different to all other worldly òmasteröreligious documents. **No** world religion can offer this depth and authority that just oozes out from the text ñ which gives it a quantum jump from anything that this world can offer!

Some definitions of the words used to highlight textual information:-

Allegory = description of one thing under the image of another.

Comment = a statement and/or a rhetorical question Paul makes in his letter/epistle.

Good News = (1) something for us to be aspiring towards, and/or (2) wonderful future prospect.

Instruction = something that Christians are to be fulfilling in their lives to become TCs.

Prophecy (to include òpropheticö) = prediction; public interpretation of scripture; instruction.

Reasoning = explanation behind the given instruction/comment/prophecy.

Warning = injurious to the health/well-being of a human.

I felt a strong desire to create **The Prime Working Standard** for The World to use, and it is deliberately written to provoke people, to start personal reasoning upon The Subject Matter ñ to contest me, because there are just so many charlatans mincing The Truth for their own self-indulgent reasons (all under the pretence of òglorifying Godö). What I have constructed is to stand staunchly upon The Solid Foundation of The Bible in the storms of criticism that will be levelled at me regarding this highly controversial material!

But I just quite simply ask: òIf any human on this planet can put together a more holistic, righteous scenario than the one I present here, and then do so! ñ If not, then quite logically what I present stands and all the some 37,000 deviant doctrines of worldly Christianity fail, thus exposing their true nature of waywardness from Yahweh's Desire!ö

So I put my head up above The Parapet ñ who on this planet will contest me?

I am most desirous for the world's very best theologians of any **worldly** religion to contact me in defence of their errant exegesis, so that I might publicly expose the righteous limits and failings of their reasoning on this website!

The letter of **James**:

Issue date: 02 Aug 2007

(Revised: 19 August 2010)

2nd Rev. 26 March. 2014

Some shorthand used in the subsequent text:

JC = Jesus Christ in a fleshly DNA body, JCg = Jesus Christ in a heavenly body based upon something I do not know!

HS = Holy Spirit (Spirit of/to/the Holy) TC = True Christian.

CA = Copyist's Addition

{...} = one Greek word

.../... = several English renderings of the same Greek word

(see Glossary on all of these terms ñ where they are carefully explained)

og = Original Greek

Note: This translation is commutative - meaning that it is so precisely accurate as to enable a perfect translation back to the original Greek including nuances. That is something that cannot be said of modern day translations that are mere interpretations and thus lose the original 2nd level meaning lying just beneath the more accessible high level (which these interpretations then distort) thus I was forced to create a **Prime Reference Standard** for analytical study that I now present, together with exegesis to shake The World from its present misdirection!

This precise amplified translation is structured thus:

Exact Translation is the óText in this fontö

(Text in this font are the words buried within the original Greek words – plus the more obvious eg God)

(= Text in this font are helpful additions – prefixed with an =)

The English translation/interpretation is the “= Text in this font and colour”

The commentary explaining the verse is the “Text in this font and colour”

Thus I have constructed an analytical translation together with the understanding behind the original Word of God. It will cause much ðheart searchingöand ðconsternationöwithin The World as it draws out precisely what Yahweh is teaching us ñ there is no escape ñ are you prepared to imbue this ðnew wine ñ or do you prefer the old?ö Luke.5v39.

Be prepared to be winnowed: ðare you with JC gathering or against JC dispersing?ö Matt.12v30.

1st Comment – James is directly writing to The Dispersion that has gone out into The Gentiles.

1st Allegory – 12 Tribes = The Link to The 2nd Epoch 'Israel' (= The Christian Nation).

2nd Allegory – Tribes = “The Family” to be working together under one common set of (Righteous) Laws (2nd Covenant)

1st Reasoning – Yahweh is making clear through His apostles that He has started a New Covenant with a New Israel.

Where “Israel” means “To persevere alongside Subjector” – either to resist or to imbue (thus describes all people).

3rd Allegory – The Dispersion = Yahweh is forming “The Ecclesia” (= “The Calling Out” [for His future sons of God])

1st Instruction – By inference we must aim to become TCs by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle.

2nd Comment – James is fully aware that those persons aiming to become TCs will experience hardship/pain/suffering.
2nd Reasoning – It is purely the sincerity expressed by those persons who experience hardship/pain/suffering whose motivation is to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle for no worldly reward that Yahweh is seeking out – because they prove themselves for Yahweh's Methodology to be controlling their life, as it will be in the future Millennium.

1st Warning – Humans who are utterly neutral in worldly affairs and are precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle will suffer affliction – and the corollary would be persons who do not suffer affliction are not imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle.

3rd Reasoning – We understand that TCs are joyous when experiencing tribulation because it becomes an affirmation that they are truly fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (to be precisely imitating JC – and utterly neutral to The World's affairs).

1st Good News – Yahweh by allowing the TC to experience affliction (for precisely imitating JC) becomes The Mark of Acceptability that these Brethren (becoming TCs) are being moulded worthy of Sonship to Yahweh.

2nd Instruction – Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have Real Faith (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

4th Reasoning – Because Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} then Yahweh accepts as worthy those individuals who patiently endure the unrighteous affliction because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh's standards and thus become suitable material for the much greater responsibility in The Millennium – to teach righteousness.

2nd Good News – Because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh's Standards (= The Word of God accurately imbued) then our synapse construction mapping becomes the perfected Heavenly Treasure lacking nothing in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

5th Reasoning – The synapse construction mapping delivers works to The World – if the mindset is perfected to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire then the works of a TC shall also fulfil Yahweh's Desire. It is these Works that demonstrably prove to The World the TCs' validity to become a future Son of God (Luke.12v3, etc) during The Millennium.

3rd Good News – Those humans who fulfil Yahweh's Desire as demonstrated by works (that precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle) s hows to The World that they have become perfected within The Mind through patient endurance.

James 1v1 og (The) James (of the) God also (of the) Lord (of the) Jesus (of the) Christ/Messiah/Anointed,

James 1v1 og (the) slave/{bond servant} to the twelve offshoots/tribes/races/kindred/clansmen to the (ones = persons)

James 1v1 og in to the {what is sown throughout/scattered abroad}/dispersion/{residents in gentile lands}

James 1v1 og (to) {be cheerful}/{be calmly happy}/{be well (salutation)}/rejoice/greet!

James 1v1 James of the God (Yahweh), also of the lord/master Jesus of the Christ/Anointed,

the slave/{bond servant} to the twelve offshoots/tribes/kindred

to the persons within {what is sown throughout}/{scattered abroad}/dispersion/{residents in gentile lands}

– to be cheerful/happy/greeting!

I have used all the terms for “Tribes” to accurately understand what is being conveyed here.

The “twelve” obviously refers to The 12 Tribes of Israel and this becomes just one of The Clues given in The Scriptures to teach us of The 3 Epochs of Israel – where James is now writing to The 2nd Epoch of Israel. Where by allegory the 12 disciples (Paul replaces Judas – just as Manasseh replaces Dan – see reasoning later) of The 2nd Epoch Israel are replacing the 12 original tribes (sons) of Israel (Jacob). Please see later explanation.

Thus we understand these individuals are “offshoots” from what The 12 Disciples taught – being The Word of God given to us through JC's ministry, where these individuals are to be operating with the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as instructed by The Word of God (= JC, Rev.19v13). The “Tribes” become the link to the original 12 tribes of Israel, that now start up the 2nd Epoch of Israel (= The Christian Nation).

And “kindred” because ideally we are of one family/nation (1Pet.2v9) which should be operating under the one/same mindset as sourced by The Word of God. Sadly as The Prophets tell us, we only have Manasseh (represents TCs grafted in to The New Spiritual Israel to rule The Future World) who fulfilled Yahweh's Desire, but his brother Ephraim (represents worldly Christian leaders are rejected from the position of future sonship to Yahweh in The Millennium) did not fulfil Yahweh's Desire, but was rebellious to what Yahweh Desired to occur within The Environment.

I have used all the terms for “The Dispersion” to accurately understand what is being conveyed here by James.

“{What is sown throughout}” = The Word of God accurately conveyed throughout The Land. The Word of God is being accurately conveyed because these specific individuals are truly motivated to remain true to The Teaching contained within The Real Gospel (of 1st Century Christianity), and thus like JC's parables of The Sower (Matt.13v1-8 with explanation at Matt.13v18-23) these individuals shall then yield more seed 40, 60 or 100 fold, being the TCs who fulfil Yahweh's Desire by bring forth the next generation of TCs. This becomes a chain reaction through The Generations until Yahweh has His prophesied Trigger Threshold to righteously bring forth The 1st Resurrection and 3.5 years later, forcibly (Rev.19v16-21) bring in The Millennium. “{scattered abroad}” shows us The Seed is thrown outwards beyond the local area – and is unlimited to where it is being scattered.

“dispersion” represents The Christian Nation growing through the “{occupational effort}/works/labours” by those specific individuals who are sincerely committed to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return (except as we are told – suffer persecution by those persons [= worldly focused religious leaders] who believe they are offering sacred service to The Lord – John.16v1-4).

“residents in gentile lands” accurately describes the TCs who have moved out to start growing The Christian Nation outside what was old Israel which itself had become rejected as representing Yahweh's Interests – where Yahweh had now moved to The 2nd Covenant (see Hebrew's epistle).

A comment on the word “residents” – actually this is a direct quote from “Strong's™” – but actually a better word “Strong's™” should have used (if the team in their day had clearly understood the analogies used in The Bible) would have been “sojourners” – because these individuals may have been physically resident, but they were nonetheless, spiritual sojourners within these lands. This is a very important distinction to make.

Now let me explain more fully how this specific clue tells us what The 2nd Epoch Israel really means.

I understand James is bringing a very important point to our attention.

Paul is converting Gentiles from their heathen knowledge to take up the New knowledge given by The 2nd Covenant (Christianity), just as The Jews were given The Opportunity first (Matt.15v24, Mark.7v27, Rom.1v16 – equally to mirror The Word of God being given to The Jews of The 1st Epoch Israel) and then The Gentiles.

This is what I propose:

The World is to be assimilated into The Christian Knowledge, to become a nation of “neither Jew nor Greek/(Gentile)” (Gal.3v28), this is what JC commanded us to personally do before he left (Matt.24v14).

Thus because The Jew does not exist for JCg – then why did James write this to the 12 tribes of the dispersion?

The answer is that through James, Yahweh through JC (as The Word of God working within James's mind) is telling us something very profound. Yahweh is telling us that from The 2nd Epoch Israel a New Spiritual Israel (of the First-Fruits [Ex.34v22, Lev.23v5-15] is to be given to The Lord at The Temple, firstly JC as The Barley, then 50 days later the 144000 TCs as The Wheat) to be elected out of The Christian Nation as the TCs becoming “The [2nd Epoch] Remnant that returns to The Lord” (as by prophecy in Isa.10v20-22). These people collectively become The Holy Nation (1Pet.2v9) of The New Priests (1Pet.5v4, Rev.1v6) elected/selected as such by Yahweh to become The Rulers of The Resurrected World.

Why can we say this?

Because out of the Christian Nation consisting of both **physical** Israel of The Flesh (= **worldly** Christians) and the **spiritual** Israel (144000 TCs) will come the 12 “offshoots/tribes/kindred” of The 2nd Epoch Israel. Thus this is supported at two levels both spiritual (as discussed) and physically as I now discuss.

Physically (= fleshly route) The 2nd Epoch Israel comes from the 1st Epoch Israel through much interbreeding and the loss of the fastidious Jewish records in 70 CE at the demise of the City of Jerusalem under the Roman conquest, being Yahweh’s final visual act where the physical temple has been replaced by The Spiritual Temple of the 144000 white stones (see glossary on these terms) to be taken out of The Gospel Age. Thus we reason that the accurate lineage cannot be traced to verify any claims in a worldly sense. However Yahweh though JCg is **not** interested (now in a worldly sense) for the Jews specifically to lead The World in righteousness, but **He is now (during this Gospel Age) only** interested in the TCs (operating under The 2nd Covenant) whose heart desires to be part of the 12 spiritual tribes (led by the disciples – Paul personally called/invited by JCg [Acts.9/22/26v1-12] to replace Judas [and not ‘stand-in’ Matthias by worldly lots [Acts.1v24-25]]) and is thus accepted (grafted) into The New Israel = The Bride of Christ (during this Gospel Age to grow The Body of Christ – operating under the parousia of JCg – as The Word of God). This is all Yahweh is now interested in at this stage of The Gospel Age.

When the number of grafted in TCs, being the seed of **Abraham** (= the **Loving Father**, representing The Almighty God), reaches the correct number, **then** JCg will come at his 1st 2nd C. This **will** occur **when** that number becomes specifically equal to 144000; this then becomes The Trigger Threshold to herald in The Millennium. This is where it now ties in with Revelations; please see later for further links and explanations. Please read “Yahweh’s Desire” and “Satan’s Desire” in glossary to explain precisely what is occurring at the present closing stages of The Gospel Age. Note: Nowhere in The Bible are numbers allegories (for some examples Gen.37v710, 40v5-13, 41v25-32, Dan.8v20-22, Rev.17v9-12, etc.), but numbers become the links to join the pictorial allegories together. Dissenting ‘scholars’/theologians will struggle to find counter examples – because there are none in The Bible in the context of what I am stating here regarding prophecy. Thus 144000 (given at Rev.7v4-8, 14v1-4) is a specific number (**not** allegoric) and operates across the whole world of The Gospel Age (please see my commentaries given at the citations).

James 1v2 og (The) All/Whole/Every (things) cheerfully/{calm delight}/gladly/joyfully
 James 1v2 og (you) {to lead}/command/{to deem}/consider/account/{rule over}/think (middle voice),
 James 1v2 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my, whenever/{inasmuch as}/{as long as}
 James 1v2 og (to the) {putting to proof by experiments}/solicitations/adversities/temptations
 James 1v2 og (you) {to fall (into something)}/{(all) around}/{light among/upon}/{be surrounded with}
 James 1v2 og (to the) motley/{various (in character)/divers/manifold,
 James 1v2 You (brethren) personally {to lead}/command/consider all things cheerfully/gladly/joyfully,
 my brothers, (= spiritually thinking alike, not being of the 37000+ Christian schisms/sects)
 whenever you {fall into something}/{be surrounded with}
 the various/divers {proving by test}/{experiencing adversary/temptations}.

It must be clearly understood from the text “to fall into something” means it is **not** the intention of ‘The Brethren aiming to become TC’ to be courting/inviting these trials, adversaries/temptations by operating through worldly standards. It is because they **are** model citizens, law abiding, not demonstrating against the secular authorities then they should not be facing trials (Rom. 13V1-5). Thus this adversary can **only** be sourced by accurately teaching The Word of God to their neighbours – which reciprocates the annoyance of The Established Religious leaders (of whatever worldly [blind] faith) having their hypocrisy exposed (through their ‘milking’ of their ‘farmed’ congregations) as JC tells us at John.15v20-21.

This conveniently (in context) leads into the next part of the verse being “the joy that comes from this adversary”.

It might appear to be contradictory, being joyful when suffering affliction for merely fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire!

But it is the final result that we should be looking forward to – being the canvassing of The Millennium (carefully explained).

As with all professions, to become the very best [for election/selection by Yahweh] requires dedicated hard work!

We must become qualified to teach (Heb.5v12) and thus to become qualified (in this instance to preach), with affliction to refine the mind and/or body. Similarly with a TC, Yahweh allows Satan’s world to afflict the TC to refine them (1Cor.3v13), to give them strength and determined commitment to get closer to JCg (for their future Priesthood role), but we are told that it will be limited to what we can bare at the time (1Cor.10v13), though it may be spread out over many years (as I have had to personally experience several severe trials like this – and very painful it is during the trial), but I had joy to come through it, now I can look back to learn from it, emboldened and strengthened – but more importantly I can appreciate what it is like for those persons experiencing similar types of trials.

Just to continue with a maxim: “You do not get something for nothing”, likewise in being a TC. It is this refining continuance that creates a TC.

James 1v3 og {with certainty}/{absolutely knowing/understanding} because the
 James 1v3 og acceptability/approving/trying (after assayal) {of yourselves} of the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}
 James 1v3 og (it) accomplishes/performs/finishes/fashions/{works out} (the) patience/endurance/{patient continuance};
 James 1v3 because {absolutely knowing/understanding} the acceptability/approval of your faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} accomplishes/{works out}/produces patience/endurance.

James is telling us that by becoming law abiding secular citizens and also to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle to edify our neighbour to fulfil JC’s commandment: To go out and teach The **Real** Gospel of “1st Century Christianity” to The World, creates a humility/contriteness of spirit/personality/desires/traits through JCg’s parousia/presence as The Word of God operating within us to remain focussed upon The Millennial Kingdom of God (being Yahweh’s Methodology operating within us – Luke.17v21 [to edify our neighbour to our own hurt]) patiently enduring the persecution sourced by various religious leaders of The World (pretending to worship The Almighty God). .

What does this do for us and why does Yahweh desire this?

1. It shows us to be righteous – just as those persons declared righteous for The **Real** Faith (see Heb. chapt.11).
2. We are producing records to declare ourselves righteous (Luke.12v3) when all is explained in The Millennium.
3. We like Noah are condemning the activities of the humans (particularly “religious”) around them (Heb.11v7).
4. It produces within us a mindset that reveres Yahweh’s position over our thoughts/lifestyle (we become a humble slave to His Methodology).
5. Because we are being trained to control ourselves while having relatively little responsibility (by imitating The Apostles, William Tyndale, etc), then we will be entrusted over greater things in The Millennium (Luke.12v43-44, 19v15-19, etc).
6. As a future son of God, a TC shall be entrusted to have unlimited use of Yahweh’s Capability to yield the HS within The Environment, where Luke.17v6 (when correctly explained – see my local commentary on this website) shall occur, being that Yahweh will be working through the TC (because we will be co-heirs with JCg, as we are told in Rom.8v17).

James 1v4 og the and patience/endurance/{patient continuance} (the) {occupational effort}/doing/work/labour/deed
 James 1v4 og (the) complete/perfect/mature (let him/it) hold/take/possess/obtain/have,
 James 1v4 og that (yourselves) might/may/can/should/be (the) complete/perfect/mature (plural) also
 James 1v4 og (the) {complete in every part}/{perfectly sound (in body)}/entire/whole (plural),
 James 1v4 og in {not even one}/{no one}/none/nothing
 James 1v4 og (the) leaving/failing/{being absent}/{being destitute}/lacking.
 James 1v4 and let the patience/endurance have/possess its complete/perfect {occupational effort}/work/labour,
 that you might/be complete/perfect, also {complete in every body part}, lacking/failing in nothing.

So we read and understand (see James.2v16-26):-

It is **“through works that we become perfected”**

Not quite what our worldly Christian leaders tell us (inasmuch they stating: “We are not judged on works!”).

And perhaps we can understand the several reasons why they might state this lie!

Because:-

1. Many of their congregational members would run away from the small tight gate presented here in this teaching, to the large open gates given by other worldly Christian leaders (and thus the income stream of whatever money/glory/prestige/etc would dry up)! All as we are told by JC at Matt.7v13-15
2. Suddenly a standard would be laid down – through The Knowledge given that would expose the inadequacies of the worldly Christian leaders – resulting in their demise (hence loss in money/glory/prestige/etc.) = the same result again as in (1)!
3. Thus they have the wrong driver (seat of motivation) and it is this that Yahweh is carefully examining in their “occupational effort”
4. They do not understand that The New Covenant is to be judged upon The Mind being purified (and thus we are not judged upon genuine errors while we are endeavouring to edify our neighbour to our own hurt by operating upon Yahweh's Methodology built upon The Word of God). But because our Mind is operating on The Word of God – then we are to imitate JC, whose mind was also operating upon The Word of God [John.14v20, 17v21-16] to become The Wisdom of God – and thus we precisely imitate The Works of JC's ministry/lifestyle to precisely imitate Paul (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12) in the one/same manner (1Cor.4v9-13, 2Cor.11v24-28) being The Agape/Charity freely/simple given for no worldly return to our neighbour so that they might personally know why/how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire. And it is this whole paragraph that our worldly Christian leaders rebel against – and thus they “blaspheme against the HS”. (Mark.3v28-29) Please see all these terms in the glossary on FutureLife.Org.

Reasoning through what they tell us:-

So according to the supposed ‘competence to teach’ as religious leaders (qualified to, and by world standards – being the methodology sourced by The World) – then it all presumably depends upon “faith” (as they tell us - and one man's faith is another man's joke!

This occurs because of the charlatan nature of some worldly religious leaders to bend/corrupt/twist God's Word to suit what they personally desire to gain - in a worldly sense. That is why it is essential for the reader to thoroughly know and understand The Bible - being The Driver to create this website to become The Master Standard for The World to use (thereby to become a competent auditor to spot “deception”) – which incidentally then means we do not need a Christian leader – if these Christian leaders were doing their ‘job’ correctly! But that is certainly not what they desire – working themselves out of their lucrative position – hence they ‘dumb-down’ God's Word to ‘the innocent folk’ that turn up to have their senses pleased each week (knowing no better) as we are told at Rom.16v17-18, 2Tim.4v3-5, etc because of the leaders’ 2Tim3v5!

And it is precisely because of the self-interested nature being The Driver of their actions – that makes them unfit (Matt.21v19-20, 41-44, Luke.16v1-8, Luke.19v21, as a tiny number of examples – see my local commentaries) for a future position as a Son of Yahweh to be given responsibility over greater things – thus being considered as those persons of Luke.12v45-48.

However it is not all quite as I have portrayed – given merely to provoke a mental reaction! Blowing a trumpet within the ‘mind's ear’!

So what is James precisely telling us here?

As I copiously explain elsewhere:-

It is by personally gaining accurate knowledge that becomes so essential to get onto the ‘starting grid’ and lined up in the correct direction.

Sadly we will not get this accurate knowledge from listening to worldly Christian leaders giving their worldly, worthless spiel that we now incessantly hear over the media today! It makes me ‘curl and cringe’ inside when I hear the near-rubbish they generate being a string of unsupported ‘sound-bites’ – that makes “Christianity” like any worldly religion, and a laughing stock of rational/same minded, reasoning individuals (driven to become atheists by the useless exegesis presented by those religious leaders of The World who are personally spiritual blind to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39).

Thus once we have Accurate Knowledge we have just one of the three necessary ingredients to have Real Faith rather than “blind faith”.

We then thoroughly/vigorously/ruthlessly test/assay this knowledge and once personally satisfied that it passes scrutiny/examination, then we gain assurance upon this knowledge – to know that it has come from The Righteous Yahweh and not the word of man (= leaders of “Religion”).

Then finally we have an option to operate with fidelity to the assurance we have based upon the Accurate Knowledge in the first instance.

If we pass through the required three stages then we have Real Faith and have completed precisely what James is stating here:-

“through works that we become perfected”

It is through the works practised with fidelity to The Knowledge we have imbued/inculcated that fully shows our commitment to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – just as Paul so carefully explains by the examples quoted in Heb. chapt.11. This is just never taught correctly, but just twisted messages of near worthless ‘sound-bites’ given to delude ‘the masses’ by those leaders who are supposedly but fraudulently ‘in the know’ (merely representing worldly Christianity – being themselves - and what they can personally get out of The Word of God – like any leader of “Religion” imitating the methodology of their master Satan [2Cor.11v13-15, 1John.5v19, etc])!

“The Calling Out” (of The Ecclesia) is that “The Works” are to be practised with fidelity for each and every one of us is to be personally active in The Ministry Work, where we are to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle. And to do this correctly (to fulfil Yahweh's Desire), then we must have an accurate working knowledge of The Bible to argue it through in a comprehensive manner to those person not of our persuasion – showing them The Righteous Nature of Yahweh's Plan leading to Human Salvation (that no “Religion” is righteously able).

This is just not occurring in The World today by those leaders who pretend to represent Yahweh – for which they shall be heavily chastised – if they are fortunate enough to be resurrected in The Millennium – hence JC's warning given at Luke.16v1-12 – to promote reform before that ‘Day’ occurs!

This shows that they have blind faith and not Real Faith – please see John.6v64 where this is given for our warning!

How could Judas not believe (if it is based upon what we are taught “belief” means today)! He had JC performing all the miracles, even he also was part of this when they went off two by two (Matt. and Luke Chapter 10 for both), and they came back to state of what occurred – in JC's Name (Character and Authority)! Judas Iscariot being with JC must have had more belief (and faith) than all of us today who say: We “believe in JC” existing, and that he was The Son of God (based upon ‘the teaching’ we are given by our worldly Christian leaders) – but do we state and then do what Peter did at the end of that quote (John.6v68 and later Matt.19v27)?

Do we practice The Works commensurate with Real Faith (of “1st Century Christianity”) – that Judas was not able?

That is the specific point of this verse – and our part within it!

Are we like Judas or Peter?

Are we like our worldly Christian leaders, or like William Tyndale?

That is the specific question Yahweh is asking of all of us!

Do we stand up staunchly to The Call to battle (Eph.6v13-17)?

And this becomes The Greater/Special (1st) Judgement being made of us, calling ourselves: “Christians” during The Gospel Age – the prize being of Sonship to Yahweh!

As I state elsewhere, our Christian leaders sit within a Gaussian distribution – there are some good, but many are appalling and those who are more remote from daily precisely imitating what JC and the apostles – are themselves more remote from fulfilling Yahweh's Desire!

I write like this not to criticise – but merely to exhort – get life into our metaphoric limbs and become personally useful to Yahweh!

Personally gain The Accurate Knowledge (2Tim.3v15-17) and go through the three stages to gain Real Faith, to then become a competent spiritual fighting soldier with ‘fire coming out of your mouth’ – being The Power of The Word of God in your oratory!

But do not be like a charlatan Christian leader with eloquent/silver tongue speech luring people (Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v21-23, etc.) into their web of intrigue – to be fed upon (Matt.7v15) – because of Matt.7v21 and 2Tim.3v5 – now pandemic at The Close of The Gospel Age!

3rd Comment – Those persons demonstrating their commitment to Yahweh's Word have an inner desire to iterate towards fulfilling Yahweh's Desire will receive additional assistance to become "consummate in character".

6th Reasoning – Where "consummate in character" means reaching Yahweh's Goal for us individually during this period of time - which is to become a future son of God ready for the next stage of Yahweh's Plan for human salvation.

7th Reasoning – Yahweh is obviously desirous to have His Goals fulfilled and those humans who are part of it will obviously be assisted in all things to make this reality occur.

4th Comment – We are instructed to drive ourselves (being "wisdom") to The Limit so that we "ask/beg/crave" for more assistance to fulfil Yahweh's Desire which is to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return.

4th Good News – The persons demonstrating their commitment to Yahweh's Word in Real Faith will have their prayers answered to continue their striving to accurately teach The Word of God to The World with no strings attached.

5th Good News – Yahweh is prepared not to defame/chide those persons who are genuinely persevering in patience (against worldly opposition) to be accurately spreading The Word of God to The World.

1st Prophecy – Yahweh will provide for those persons who are craving to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle.

8th Reasoning – Yahweh will not "have cause to remember" the errors/{side-slips}/transgressions of TCs actively working to fulfil His Desire because they are entirely focussed to do the very best they are able driven by agapao/{edifying love} to be precisely imitating JC and are thus judged on their positive works; and the negative works are thus ignored.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have Real Faith demonstrated to The World.

3rd Instruction – We are to "ask/beg/crave" in Real Faith not doubting in what we are supposed to be doing – else we have not Real Faith! Start by gaining accurate knowledge upon which to build personal assurance!

9th Reasoning – Once we have accurate knowledge which has been thoroughly tested/assayed for faults – and none discovered, then we gain assurance upon this now proven accurate knowledge. Thus now, we do not doubt/waver!

2nd Warning – Do not be like most people who do not have the inclination to determine accurate knowledge but are merely content to rely upon what they are given! Else we will become deceived/seduced by charlatan Christian leaders!

3rd Warning – The absolutely vast majority of knowledge in The World is not 100% known, but varies from 0% to 100%; and worse, much is spun or not freely given; so as to keep control, or produce worldly gain by the leaders of 'the knowledge'. Sadly this is equally true with God's Word – however we do have the original Greek upon which we can trust.

This has been faithfully translated and thoroughly explained on this website: "FutureLife.Org" freely given.

4th Warning – However once having this knowledge, WE as individuals, now become personally accountable to Yahweh in His Special/Greater (1st) Judgement of Christians throughout The Gospel Age. But do not treat this negatively – because there is a possibility of a most wonderful outcome by persevering to The Finish Line and by coming in first!

4th Allegory – sea = Restless mankind (driven by The Air of worldly methodology).

5th Allegory – billowing wave = A member of mankind being blown about by the wind.

6th Allegory – air = sky = zone about the earth = singular heaven = worldly ruling authority = Satan's methodology.

7th Allegory – "wind" = very close in Greek/Hebrew to be "spirit" = "something unseen but effects the environment".

10th Reasoning – Therefore by analogy we understand that Satan's methodology being to self-indulge based upon (not accurate) worldly knowledge that makes a person unfit to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire and thus Yahweh cannot work with them. Their spirit/personality/desires/traits is fickle and thus subject to worldly reasoning.

5th Comment – Yahweh's perfect Name/Character/Authority would be defaced/slandered by such an individual both now within the present world, and upon reflection by The World (when all is made known) in The Millennium.

5th Warning – If WE as individuals have our life ruled by worldly methodology operating inside (rather than by The Word of God = JCg's presence/parousia), then Yahweh will not operate through us.

This is utterly contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders – well they would, would they not!

11th Reasoning – Therefore by not being driven (by {agapao love}) to be precisely imitating JC, then we are considered as being unstable, being of two minds, split spirit/personality/desire/traits, one for the world and one for Yahweh!

12th Reasoning – Therefore by being unstable mentally, then we demonstrate our lifestyle to be unstable and thus unfit to be accurately representing Yahweh's Name/Character/Authority to The World at large. Therefore Yahweh will not operate through such a person until they truly reform – put on a new body/lifestyle (as Paul tells us). Obviously not being faithful in small things (of 1 talent) the we cannot be given responsibility over greater things (Luke.19v20-24).

8th 'Allegory' – "soul" = the "conscious existence of a reasoning entity" (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by those who claim to know – but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

9th Allegory – two souled = split loyalties – person serving two masters (1) Yahweh and (2) The World (Matt.6v24).

James 1v5 og if And {some/any person} {of yourselves} {to leave}/{to fail}/{to be absent}/{be destitute}/lacking

James 1v5 og wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} (let yourselves) ask/beg/crave/desire/require

James 1v5 og near/beside/with/against/alongside of the (God) giving/bestowing/granting (of the) God (= Yahweh)

James 1v5 og (to) all/whole/every (persons) bounteously/freely/liberally,

James 1v5 og also not (the) defaming/{railing at}/chiding/taunting/reproaching/reviling/upbraiding

James 1v5 og also (it will be) given/bestowed/granted (to the) him.

James 1v5 And if {some/any person} of you failing/lacking wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}, (= virtually all of us ē)
 let yourselves ask/beg/crave alongside/with of the God (Yahweh) (= we must personally have The Desire/Drive/Passion ē)
 giving/bestowing to all persons bounteously/freely, (= not a partisan God, Yahweh will give to anybody craving for knowledge)
 (also not defaming/chiding/taunting) (= see commentary)
 also it (= The Knowledge) will be given /bestowed to the him. (= having The Motivation to search and we shall find)

A very interesting verse and I could have placed a deliberately spin upon it – to that as given in standard translations so that we might carefully reason upon the contents rather than just to ‘read-over’ the instruction and dismiss what could be in the subconscious of James.

The spin being:-

“let yourselves ask/beg/crave near/alongside of the one (JC) giving bounteously/freely of God (Yahweh) to all persons

Considering the alternative rendering.

From this verse we see:-

1. A request of James to be exhorting humans (who in their initial ‘childish state’ will be all humans) to be craving/desiring accurate knowledge from The Source – Yahweh.
2. The spin stated being “the one” is JCg rather than perhaps the more generally proposed “God”. The reason for this is that JC is The Word of God (Rev.19v13) given to us by JC’s ministry/lifestyle. And it is by imbuing this accurate knowledge within us as The Word of God that becomes JCg’s Presence/Parousia personally operating within us during The Gospel Age – while our master is a long way away (in the heavens) – precisely as JC’s numerous parables tell us.
 Thus it is “the one” JCg who is operating near/alongside us (by being within us – as The Word of God – Rev.19v13) that gives us The Knowledge on how to personally behave to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (provided we have the heart/{seat of motivation} to operate with fidelity upon what we know). From which, Yahweh becomes our adopting Father and shall by return, give bounteous gifts that we give in our ministry work to others – and not to self-indulgently use upon ourselves (as we are errantly taught by charlatan Christian leaders – to boost their worldly flock feeding “The Carnal/Animalistic Mind” for “The Immediacy” - and not the personal development to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire)!
3. The last section would be “also not chiding” to be placed within parenthesis.
 This could be understood at two levels:-
 3.1 It explains an attribute of Yahweh to those persons who are sincerely seeking (which is not to chide sincere people) and then the verse ending becomes the positive outcome – “those who actively seek shall receive” and thus aligns with what JC teaches us in his parables.
 3.2 It could be a warning to ourselves behaving as spoilt children, that we must not be rebuking Yahweh when we falsely deem that Yahweh has not behaved in the manner we want. This will not produce a contrite/humble spirit/personality/desires/traits that Yahweh desires in a future son of God!

We thus understand from the above that Yahweh fervently desires us to enter into the bilateral partnership.

Now completing the explanation by going through it again:

‘Wisdom’ is ‘the accurate application of knowledge’.

- Where “wisdom” can be either Godly Wisdom or Worldly Wisdom depending upon the source of knowledge.
 Clearly an accurate application of worldly knowledge will lead to failure, but an accurate application of Godly knowledge will lead to ultimate success (being the perfected 2nd part of our spiritual life)!

First “JCg will knock at the door” (Rev.3v20) to our heart through some form of TC communication (perhaps by this Website message).

Then we are to reciprocate by actively acquiring accurate knowledge through the reading and understanding The Bible (this is where JCg’s presence/parousia is starting to grow within us by “him having supper with us”) – this is what JC means in his parables about “searching”.

That shows our belief/faith and also the strength (fidelity) of our commitment (by entertaining JCg’s presence “at our meal [= metaphorically imbuing knowledge] table”).

Then Yahweh will reply by giving us the wisdom that will flow from the accurate understanding, and our voluntarily application of this knowledge.

It is a symbiotic relationship, we must demonstrate commitment first, else we are like ‘a foaming wave (out of rational control) as part of the tempestuous sea’ of mankind (see next v6 and v7) blown about by “The Spirit of The Air” (Eph.2v2) where The Spirit of The Air is Satan’s worldly methodology (1John.5v19) and quite simply: Yahweh cannot work with someone like that!

It defames The Word of God (= JC), and what God’s Word is supposed to mean within society!

Obviously beware of all the persons who require external garb and copious words stating they are “Christians” - because we reason they have need of this external paraphernalia (of garb and words) because it is obvious they do not accurately represent what they claim – just as might a “rogue trader” (almost identical parallels) proudly claim to have ‘the credentials’ – but having no real works as defined by a competent auditor of The Trade! That is why we must gain The Tools and Experience of The Trade to recognise these ‘rogue traders’!

It is from the wisdom gained that the fruits of the HS flow from us within our selfless work to edify other humans in The Word of God.

It is these people (= the next generation of TCs) following on behind us – who then become our fruitage (Matt.7v16-21)!

James 1v6 og (let him/her) ask/beg/crave/desire/require And in (to the) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity},

James 1v6 og (the) {not even one}/{no one}/none/nothing

James 1v6 og (the) {separating thoroughly}/{withdrawing from}/hesitating/doubting/wavering/discriminating;

James 1v6 og the (one = person) for

James 1v6 og (the) {separating thoroughly}/{withdrawing from}/hesitating/doubting/wavering/discriminating

James 1v6 og (he/she/it is) {weak copy}/{some semblance}/{rather like}

James 1v6 og (the) {to billow or dash (over)}/{surge (of the sea)}/raging/wave (of the) sea

James 1v6 og (being) {tossed/driven with the wind} also

James 1v6 og (being) {fanned or bellowed}/{breezed up}/{agitated (into waves)}/tossed.

James 1v6 And let him/her ask/beg/crave within faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}, (noting The Three Requirements)
 the nothing discriminating/doubting/wavering, (= to be doubting nothing, because the mind is based upon Real faith)
 for the person discriminating/doubting/wavering (= not having The Three Requirements for Real Faith)
 he/she is {some semblance}/{rather like} the {billowing wave} of the sea being {driven with the wind}
 also being fanned/agitated/tossed. (= following worldly methodology to satisfy The Immediacy)

A person asks/begs/craves “within faith” by first putting in the effort at the beginning to gain The Knowledge.

It is by gaining this knowledge that clearly demonstrates the commitment of our “asking/begging/craving”.

This is all part of “searching”.

“Searching” does not mean “spoon fed”!

And sadly we need to ardently search because what we are spoon fed is laced with sweet poison as regards to our long-term salvation – only given out in the same manner as might a ‘drug-pusher’ because these leaders want a compliant individual feeding out of their hand for the leaders’ own self-indulgent gain! And this is specifically what JC and The Apostles attacked in their day!

Clearly once we have this accurate knowledge then we can move on to the next two stages of “faith” leading to assurance and works of fidelity.

Hence we cannot be “asking” while “doubting” The Knowledge gained – thinking that perhaps this is too difficult for us to do (John.6v60) – because then we cannot start fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire.

I would liken the first stage which perhaps can be best illustrated by a joke I heard on the radio given by a Rabbi (though I utterly disagree with worldly lotteries being that this ethos is the opposite to what The Bible teaches us at so many levels).

"A religious person prayed every week that he might win the lottery, but to no avail.

After perhaps a year – the religious person had a divine reply and it was this:-

Could you meet Me half way and buy a lottery ticket first!"

And this is the specific point – we must demonstrate our commitment before we have appropriate returns (just as Heb. Chapt.11 tells us).

The second aspect raised by this verse would be the 'worldly twists' worldly Christian leaders keep errantly stating in their prayers.

Some examples I give here:-

"Please God give us faith!" – "help us to believe in You!"

And perhaps they might cite this verse to give some form of support for such a deviant type of request!

There is absolutely no scriptural support to be publicly expressing this ridiculous request – and the Christian leaders who perpetuate this myth are to be publicly condemned (and shall be in The Millennium)!

We might ask:-

Do any of the prayers or requests given to us within The Bible have anything like this within them!

Absolutely not!

This perpetuates precisely what James is teaching us: To beware of the vanity in the next few verses – and chapter 2.

Why am I so hostile to this miss-teaching?

Because the whole tenure of The Bible is to exhort The Brethren (= Christians) to be pushing forward in their commitment to imitate Paul as he imitated JC (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc) – and this does not come about by an apathetic 'wishing' 'please help me while I sit back and let you do all the work!' This is like the vine-dresser knowing what is required in The Vineyard and then sitting back in The Sun (metaphorically sourcing The Word of God) expecting The Grapes to grow without the careful nurturing required (= the "sowing and watering" and dressing, 1Cor.3v6)! And because those persons with The Knowledge are not teaching the new vine-dressers, then they are like those persons by allegory of Mark.12v9 (through the 2 Epochs of Israel).

Or like the son who said Yes (by taking the responsibility of becoming a worldly Christian leader) and then not doing (what is required to be accurately imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle) as we are told at Matt.21v28-31.

So what does: "Asking/begging/craving for The Knowledge" mean?

James means us to ask in prayer for Yahweh to guide us during our endeavours to find the correct/accurate knowledge from a fountain that gives us pure water rather than polluted, salty water (more later 3v11).

Thus we are to personally diligently search for The Absolute Truth – not leaving any stone unturned – searching for The Pearl (Matt.13v46), or The Treasure in The Field (Matt.13v44), or the lost piece of silver (Luke.15v8) until we find it – always knowing that The Zeal of our perseverance with Yahweh operating in The Environment will bring us to The Word of God accurately publicised (Rev.3v20).

However this will not occur to those persons who apathetically sit in their church pews board-stiff (at one extreme) or jump around speaking gibberish (at the other extreme) and who are not examining, questioning, reasoning The Scriptures so that they too might become competent teachers – just as The Gospels and Epistles constantly exhort us to be doing!

It is impossible to intelligently teach while speaking gibberish (in the self-indulgent practice of speaking in "tongues")!

Clearly the worldly Christian (and worse, charlatan) leaders endorsing/promoting such apathetic/indulgent behaviour are struck off from Yahweh's "Scroll of (guaranteed everlasting) Life" for sonship - unless some serious reform occurs within their personal lifestyle!

Now I have finished my little rant – just to get it off my chest, then let us move to the concluding part of the verse.

The key is not to be doubting.

"Not to be doubting" does not mean "I believe" and is then said 'strongly' enough "to convince yourself".

That is like foolishly saying:

"I am not to have any doubt that I will hurt myself if I jump off a cliff"!

Obviously we will hurt ourselves – however much we might try to convince ourselves otherwise – and likewise with what James is teaching us here!

Just an aside: It is precisely what charlatan Christian leaders state when they excuse themselves for some miraculous cure not working –

"You (the recipient) doubted!" And not that it was the charlatan leader having no connection with Yahweh that was the real problem!

Thus we "do not doubt" – because we personally gain The Accurate Knowledge, so that we are not in the position to doubt!

We become utterly convinced upon The Knowledge tested/assayed by careful examination/reasoning so as not to be in doubt!

Thus we are past the stage of "hesitating/wavering" because that questioning stage is no longer causing us problems: –

The Answer is an affirmative – The Knowledge is accurate!

And thus we come onto the last point of what James is teaching us.

Because we are absolutely certain with The Knowledge proven within our minds by careful assay, then we are not swayed by the useless reasoning given to us by worldly Christian leaders not understanding their subject matter – or by atheists – because we have personally researched the issues and questioned everything to be fully assured that The Knowledge is accurate in its entirety.

Now for the allegories:-

"Wind" is similar to "Breath" being the Hebrew "Nephresh" (Strong'sTM = 5315) to mean "breath (of life)" closely linked to "Ruwach" (Strong'sTM = 7306/7) to mean "To Blow" (causing "The Breath") driven by the electrical stimulation within The Body;

and Greek "Pneuma" (Strong'sTM = 4151) "Breath" closely linked to "Psuche" (Strong'sTM = 5590) which is used to signify "spirit/personality/desires/traits" to drive The Breath (both being "something unseen with the power to effect the environment within which they operate"). Thus as given, it can be seen how the Hebrew and Greek words overlap one another.

"Air" covers the Earth and we breathe it in – hence Paul uses it to convey The Methodology of The World (sourced by Satan) is as The Air we breathe (Eph.2v2) – we cannot escape it.

"Sea" by analogy always means "restless mankind" covering The Earth.

Now by putting all this analogy together we can understand what James is teaching us here:-

It is the "spirit of the air" (as the local {heaven (singular)}/sky, being worldly methodology ruling over mankind) sourced by Satan that tosses The Sea of Mankind to make it restless.

Just as we witness the wind blowing upon the sea to create waves upon the surface.

Thus we understand that it is Satan's Methodology (of self-indulgence to the hurt of our neighbour) covering The Earth, operating within our mind (at a collective individual level) that causes mankind to behave as it does in such a restless manner – far away from fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (delivering peace and tranquillity, when imitating JC to edify our neighbour to our own hurt – being The Methodology of The Millennium).

James 1v7 og not For (let he/(she)) {similar experience}/{of (subject to) like passions} (middle voice) the man {that one}

James 1v7 og because (he/(she) will) {get hold of}/{take up/away}/have/receive {some/any thing}

James 1v7 og near/beside/with/against/alongside of the Lord.

James 1v7 Because, for let not {that one} man personally {similar experience}/{of like passions}

he will {get hold of}/{take up} anything near/alongside of the Lord (= Yahweh).

(= no person should personally believe they shall receive anything from Yahweh (being The Understanding through The Word of God) if they are mentally tossed about by worldly methodology operating within their minds!)

James leads in with verse 6, and then explains here in verse 7 that a person 'riding the sea' like a wave being blown about by the desires of The World for "The Immediacy of The Self to come first within our life" will not receive anything from Yahweh.

And we look at what our worldly Christian leaders teach to realise merely 'a semblance of Bible scripture' is given to justify their position for a worldly return of whatever (money/power/glory/leverage/pension{Luke.16v3}/sex/etc) – but the faulty 'exegesis' they present is blown about by worldly reasoning – to make it palatable for The World to consume (The World pays for what it desires to hear). As we witness (just as Rev. chapt.17 and 18 prophesy at The End Times) when reading the solid doctrine sourced by The Bible is devalued to be mere worthless sound-bites leading to its demise.

The Word of God has not changed – but rather the messengers have become like those of 2Cor.11v15 self-indulging The World rather than being personally True to The Word of God to thus be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

Therefore we understand these charlatan Christian leaders will be making all the fervent claims to be Yahweh's ambassadors supported by strategically quoted biblical verses – providing the fancy gloss upon the congregational members, but it is all hollow having no logically explained exegesis to support what is taught – and so sadly these congregational members are dying from within to leave 'fossilised' shells for The World to view!

Quite simply:-

Our worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders **do not care** – else surely they would do something about the nonsense they teach! They should be teaching of the wonderful support structure that Yahweh has placed throughout millennia to bring about The Salvation of Mankind (2Tim.3v15-17, never taught by worldly Christian leaders) that brings about "Real Faith" within an individual having passed through the required three stages that "1st Century Christianity" yields within The Environment!

Though fortunately in Yahweh's Righteousness He has provided The Millennium being the 2nd part of our physical lives where we shall be given wholesome instruction by those TCs and Prophets who have demonstrably proved themselves loyal during the 1st part of their physical life.

After that warning of what is occurring NOW! – Then we must personally wake-up from our slumbers (as Paul exhorts of us)! Do not become driven by The Spirit of The Air (Eph.2v2) being the infatuations that The World can deliver for each one of us to self-indulge upon (given to consume our time away from fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – to be providing that 'excuse'). But rather we are to be imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle - and before we can do that, then we must personally gain The Accurate Knowledge first from a good quality Bible (but not the NIV – it is utterly useless for any form of analytical work – being merely a worldly interpretation of God's Word – the best thing is to burn it)!

James 1v8 og (The) man/husband/fellow (the) {two/double breath/life/soul/(conscious existence)}/{split mind/loyalties},

James 1v8 og (the) inconsistent/unstable/{not dependable}/disorderly in (to the) all/whole/every

James 1v8 og to the ways/journey/progress/mode/means (of the) him.

James 1v8 The {two-life}/{double conscious existence}/{split minded} man (= by definition: a worldly Christian ē)
(is) inconsistent/unstable/{not dependable} within all his ways/journey/progress/mode. (= flits between two masters of the mind)

James now concludes his three verse warning.

This poor individual is double-yoked, trying to serve two masters, keeps moving from one course to the other. A similar warning was given by JC (Matt.6v24, Luke.16v13) and instruction (Matt.22v21).

If this is uncontrolled then it yields a schizophrenic lifestyle, however for many people it is hidden to yield a hypocrite, which is why The Bible calls them leaders of "darkness", because they want their deeds hidden from public gaze – being where their livelihood is sourced; – rather than be reforming The Mind upon The Word of God and be aiming for The Millennium. And because they do not do this – then they are rejected to rule and teach in The Millennium – precisely as JC's many parables tell us!

This is precisely why JCg cannot have his presence/parousia as The Word of God operating within that person to yield Yahweh's HS operating in and around them – because the individual person has personally rejected what JC as The Word of God really means within them (2Tim.3v5).

Noting the composite definition of the HS (to counter the frothy and unrighteous nonsense we are taught by charlatan Christian leaders):-

1. Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits which is pure/blameless/{separate from this world of sin}.
2. Yahweh's Desire made manifest within The Environment (= The Universe).

Thus these people have "rebelled within The Mind" thereby outwardly, physically (in their actions) to have "blasphemed against the HS for which there is no forgiveness" (Mark.3v28-29, etc).

Thus we understand that people who are of split mind – phileo (= attracted loving) the world, are not agapao (=edify loving) Yahweh to be magnifying Yahweh within a sane/reasoning mind of a recipient (to our teaching by both word and deed - which is why we must not be a hypocrite).

Consequently our prime responsibility is not to have two minds (therefore – we are then not hypocrites desiring "darkness" to cover our actions)!

Why?

- Because we are supposed to be The Temple of God (1Cor.3v16-1, 2Cor.6v16, Eph.2v21 and Rev.11v19 [being the 144000 TCs] etc), .

What does this phrase mean?

This person (as a temple of God from their Fruits of The Spirit) attracts other humans to them, so that these other persons may learn of Yahweh and His Son JCg. If this person is pretending to be a temple of God (Yahweh) one day, and then be a temple for Satan the next (in their schizophrenic/hypocritical lifestyle) by following worldly methodology (to be part of The World and its hurtful/ungainly culture); Then:-

Is JCg (as The Word of God expressed) going to reside in that person to ultimately yield Yahweh's HS within this polluted person? Clearly not because it makes a mockery for what JCg as The Word of God represents!

WARNING:-

Many charlatan Christian leaders will profusely state they have the HS and supposedly attribute the HS to many supposedly 'wonderful' things done around them – but carefully analyse what is done and why it is done – then examine The Fruitage (Matt.7v16-21) of these 'stupendous' events – being: Do the congregational members precisely imitate what we read about JC and The Apostles?

If not, then we realise that these charlatan Christian leaders are Satan's Cohorts (Matt.24v23-26, 2Cor.11v13-15, 1Thes.2v4-6, Gal.3v1, etc) and they are merely after the worldly return from their congregations for The Spectacular they have created to please the animalistic mind of The Immediacy rather than a demur mind for The Millennium (qualified to rule with Righteousness in The Millennium).

A Rogue Trader (in this case a spiritual paedophile, Luke.17v2, etc) will always paint a wonderful picture of their capabilities to beguile a trusting victim, because their true works show the opposite. But an honest and competent person (= a TC) will never boast of their capabilities (and never have need to personally mention the HS – see what JC said about himself having it [NOTHING is mentioned]), but rather let "Recommendation" of their deeds (imitating JC and Paul – 1Cor.4v9-13, 2Cor.11v24-28) spoken by people speak for them! Noting also how the early cures came with: "Do not tell anyone" – being the opposite to what our charlatan Christian leaders broadcast!

Analyse yourself- and ask:

Precisely Why am I going to one of these events?

The truthful answer is most revealing about The Reason for The Event!

And this reasoning unpicks The Façade of Deception presented.

And finally:

Those Christian leaders who remain silent on this débâcle – are actually complicit with it – and shall be judged likewise by Yahweh!

But I merely assume that they reason:

When in glass houses do not cast the first stone! And thus shows the strength of their conviction in what they believe!

That is why we must by-pass these impediments (Matt.23v13) in our personal search (Luke.11.9, 12v31, etc) for Yahweh!

It is this ardent personal activity that grows The New [spiritual] Creature (Gal.6v17) within us based upon The Word of God.

Thus we understand through this reasoning, that The Real Word of God (being a person who demonstrably imitates JC's ministry/lifestyle for absolutely no worldly return except abuse and persecution by leaders of "Religion" – precisely as history shows, and as JC spoke Matt.23v27-32 throughout the generations unto today – thinking particularly of William Tyndale) is the HS operating within a person to bring forth The Salvation of Mankind through The Righteous Method orchestrated by Yahweh through our 2 part physical and 2 part spiritual life. And this is absolutely not

occurring through our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders rejected by Yahweh, as JC repeatedly taught through his many parables on this subject!

Yahweh requires a pure mind that only operates upon Yahweh's Methodology for The Success of His Righteous Plan for Human Salvation! This will not occur by having a split mind - being unreliable and unfocussed on The One Objective to bring forth Human Salvation.

If the mind is looking out for anything worldly that is within 'grabbing range' to satisfy The Immediacy of a animalistic/carnal mind, then this mind is unsuitable for Yahweh to use in The Future Rule as The Inheritors over The Resurrected World. This is why Yahweh can only find 144000 TCs over a period of some 2000 years of The Gospel Age. The Golden Standard is very high, but not impossible!

This is what The Real Gospel of "1st Century Christianity" is teaching us - being how Yahweh requires His Early Adopters for the next and last part of Human Salvation. And He is drawing out by election/selection the 144000 (Matt.20v16, 22v14) out of The Christian Nation.

When did the reader last hear this taught in their religious sermons? I suggest: "Never"!

That is precisely why our leaders of "Religion" are rejected - because they pander to The World for worldly return!

They are after "Quantity" for more worldly return, Yahweh is after "Quality" to perfect The Resurrected World!

It requires personal motivation to make The Required Change - Yahweh cannot righteously do it for us!

Which brings to the fore the unrighteous nonsense taught by our Christian Leaders: "Help us Lord to be better this, that or the other. etc"

This is utter nonsense!

Yahweh through what JC has so wonderfully done - have helped us - and we refuse to recognise what They have done - by refusing to personally imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle! What hypocrisy in their prayers - no wonder Yahweh detests them!

They pander to what The World wants to hear! "He who pays The Piper - calls the tune!"

By gaining Real Faith through The Three Stage process means that we do not need to make such self-indulgent prayers!

We are actively out giving Real Faith to other people in our deportment by example - so that they too might fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

And this is what it is all about! Being what James is teaching us here within this verse.

Sadly these commentaries need to be so long to counter the absolute nonsense taught by our worldly Christian leaders, who really have not the faintest idea what they should really be doing to fulfil Yahweh's Desire - but it is so obvious when we imbue/inculcate The Word of God!

Thus we understand:-

JC as The Word of God does not operate within an unworthy vessel, and thus this unworthy vessel will have no HS operating within it (irrespective of how much this unworthy vessel shouts out they have the HS - noting that: "empty vessels make the most noise").

The logic of this is completely missed by many worldly Christian Leaders who obviously (for worldly gain) preach to the contrary!

But this is what The Bible has just told us in v7 - Yahweh will not give this person anything - especially His sacred (= separate from the world) HS!

That is what HS means (leaving an earlier definition [to show my reasoning process] - before I came up with my composite definition given earlier):

"Separated from the world of sin (an unseen) breath/force (being Yahweh's Desire made manifest within the environment.)"

I ask any worldly Biblical Scholar to challenge this exact word definition.

Thus the HS is the "Breath of power from Yahweh" [spirit/personality/desires/traits] (being separated from sin), which means "Yahweh's Expressed Will/Desire in Action" (from The Pure Source of Yahweh).

The HS is absolutely not this mythological third person of The Trinity!

Given by The World to The World upon which to self-indulge - being The Blind leading the blind and they both fall into the ditch (Matt.15v14)!

However the HS becomes personalised within us - when we imbue The Word of God to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle - hence John.14v20, 17v21-26, so that ... - please see my two line composite definition of the HS given earlier!

It is all really very simple - given without any mystery of mystique - because really there is none - as my commentaries show!

And this is what our leaders of "Religion" should be teaching - hence divorcing themselves from "Religion" (Rev.18v4)!

But they make it complicated - so that they can become the supposed conduit to 'God' and thus tithe the hapless people on their way!

2nd Prophecy - Because the lowly/contrite TC is not two minded, then this person will boast/glory/rejoice in their elevation/exultation when they have become made (by Yahweh) a future son of God in The Millennium.

6th Good News - TCs who fulfil Yahweh's Desire while experiencing worldly persecution (for precisely imitating JC) by remaining humble/contrite shall receive The Reward for their "occupational efforts}/works/labours".

13th Reasoning - TCs can sincerely boast/glory/rejoice without shame, because they have proved/assayed themselves as being "deemed entirely worthy" (by Yahweh) during the 1st part of their physical life as having precisely imitated JC. Thus they will be alongside JCg in The Millennium and given all glory/honour/dignity by The Resurrected World.

3rd Prophecy - The wealthy person ([1] materially or with [2] The Word of God) not using their 'wealth' to fulfil Yahweh's Desire during the 1st part of their physical life shall be brought low in The Millennium.

14th Reasoning - The 'wealthy' person 'has opportunity', and it is how they desire to use this opportunity - either to self-indulge, or to fulfil Yahweh's Desire. If the 'wealthy' person chooses to self-indulge to become The Most within society then their spirit/personality/desires/traits shall be brought low to personally become The Least within society (and it shall certainly feel like it) when society is being harmonised with what we have, then to then be shared out.

10th Allegory - plant = a person growing within The World.

11th Allegory - bloom = what a person displays to The World.

12th Allegory - Sun's light (always) = The Word God shining over The World to give illumination for human guidance.

13th Allegory - withers = a person's show or existence coming to an end.

15th Reasoning - Humans grow within The World and show to The World by their lifestyle what sort of person they might be. The light of Yahweh shows us what we are supposed to be doing - however if we are not able to validate our show/existence by not having the water of Yahweh's Knowledge sustaining us, then we shall dry-up. **Why?**

Because we logically cannot exist being shown to have flawed lifestyle by not imbuing The Water of The Word of God.

16th Reasoning - The person shown to be flawed in the 1st part of physical life have the 2nd part of their physical life to come good, but the person already in the 2nd part of their physical life has no 3rd part of their life and shall be annihilated. Likewise the person in the 1st part of their spiritual life has the 2nd part of their spiritual life to come good. But if they are already in the 2nd part of their spiritual life (taken either in 1st or 2nd part of their physical life) have no 3rd part of their spiritual life and thus shall be annihilated - please see "2 part life" in glossary that logically explains this.

This reasoning is unintelligible to our worldly Christian leaders/theologians - because this Gospel is never taught!

6th Warning - Humans only have a 2 part life (2 part physical, 2 part spiritual) so kindly made equitably possible by JC's ministry (= spiritual covering) and ransom sacrifice (= physical covering). Do not become a charlatan Christian leader rich with God's Word else we will face annihilation just as did Judas Iscariot - there is no 3rd opportunity!

4th Prophecy – Humans rich with (1) material things or (2) The Word of God, but these riches used to self-indulge, then these things will be taken away from them (1) upon resurrection – to be like everyone else, (2) worldly Christians shall have it taken away from them (Luke.16v1-12, 19v24-26, etc), and the charlatan (iniquitous) Christians is annihilated.

5th Prophecy – But the person aiming to become a TC and is “deemed entirely worthy” by Yahweh, shall be supremely blessed (Rev.20v6) and be subject to The 1st Resurrection (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44) unto sonship to Yahweh.

6th Prophecy – The persons resurrected in The 1st Resurrection (so logically there are other resurrections following = The General Resurrection) are thus put in place first, and shall be given a crown of everlasting life as future sons of God.

17th Reasoning – These persons of The 1st Resurrection shall be given the chief responsibility of Sonship because it was a fulfilment of Yahweh's Promise of The Inheritance given to those persons who ‘love by principal’ (= agapao/{edifying love}) Yahweh sufficiently enough to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return (except abuse).

18th Reasoning – It is only those persons able to persevere with fortitude through the abuse while precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle who have a demonstrable mindset “deemed entirely worthy” for sonship to Yahweh.

4th Instruction – Be driving our mindset to become the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that of JC which was/is the same as Yahweh's which is separate from the present world of sin (= the HS) for sonship to Yahweh.

5th Instruction – Agapao/{edifying love} = The Methodology operating within The Mind which is based upon The Word of God that drives the individual to fulfil Yahweh's Desire. This is best shown by giving our time freely (simply = no strings attached) through agape/charity to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh's Desire. Sadly the absolutely vast majority (= virtually all) of our worldly religious leaders are presently not doing this

James 1v9 og (let him/(she)) boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice (middle voice) And the brother the (one = person)

James 1v9 og depressed/lowly/humble/{low esteem} in to the elevation/altitude/height/exultation

James 1v9 og (of the) him,

James 1v9 And let the lowly/humble/{low esteem} brother boast/glory/rejoice in with his elevation/height/exultation.

James tells us that a Christian (“brother”) who is “lowly/humble/{low esteem}” (rules out ‘some’ of our Christian leaders) shall “boast/glory/rejoice in with their elevation/height/exultation”.

So when will this occur?

Just as The Bible insistently tells us!

JC states it will occur when The Last/Least persons in society shall become The First/Most in society (Matt.19v13, etc).

JC states when those persons proven in small things shall be given responsibility over many things (Matt.24v45-47, etc).

Paul states that being persecuted together we shall be glorified together as co-heirs with JCg (Rom.8v17, etc).

JC tells us that those persons who fulfil Yahweh's Desire shall become his brothers/sisters etc (Matt.12v48-50).

JC tells us that it is only Yahweh Who will decide who will become the brothers/sisters alongside him (Matt.20v23).

There are just so many such like verses that teach us of those humble persons in the 1st part of their physical life being “awakened/roused/resuscitated” into the 2nd part of their physical life – being The First-fruits following their leader (JCg) into The Most Holy Place (as future sons of God) in The Millennium (Heb.10v19-24).

That answers the first question (noting that this occurs at The 1st Resurrection which has not yet occurred 2Tim.2v18 described as those persons propagating this teaching as being cankerous) where we note The 1st Resurrections has still not yet occurred (Matt.24v27, 40-44, 1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55, Rev.11v11-13 – because: When has this yet been recorded during the last some 2000 years)? And being The 1st Resurrection only given to “Supremely Blessed persons” (Rev.20v6) (which has not yet occurred) ‘kind of suggests’ that The 2nd Resurrection (by default – being previously a 1st Resurrection cited) being for all those persons not “supremely blessed” (not being “brothers/sisters of JC by precisely imitating him”) then it tells us that humans do not go to heaven in a conscious state to be ‘supposedly’ as claimed (by our Christian leaders) to be watching over us!

So what does that say about the cankerous teaching as given by our worldly Christian leaders stating we have our ancestors looking down upon us! There is virtually nothing that you can trust – as taught by our worldly Christian leaders – as soon as they depart from quoting The Bible! Which on past performance seems to be less and less over the many years I have heard them give their sermons! They seem to spend most of their time nowadays quoting human atheists in their sermons! Yahweh is disgusted over their behaviour – replacing “Yahweh” by “Humans” as The Source of supposed ‘teaching material’ Just as did Eve at Gen.3v1-5, listening to Satan!

Do our worldly Christian leaders not: “Get it?”

No! Because quite simply: They do not care – else they would personally do something about it!

Now for the next section:-

What does “boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice” mean?

Is it what our worldly Christian leaders tell us?

As usual - No!

Our worldly Christian leaders (placing themselves ever higher in society) hypocritically tell us – that we are not to glory/boast in what we do!

But what do they mean when they teach this? – And in contrast to this, some of their members take these high positions in society now during the 1st part of their physical life (and thus gaining from The World what these worldly ‘positions of favour’ give – 2Tim.3v4)?

The Gospels and Epistles teach us that we are to be sincerely driven by agapao/{edifying love} to be utterly fulfilling Yahweh's Desire by sacrificing our present existence (1st part of our physical life) away from what The World can deliver to become the “scum of the earth” (1Cor.4v13), persecuted by those leaders believing themselves “to be offering sacred service to the lord” (John.16v1-4) – and “Hard are these words, who can ‘do’ them” (John.6v60)?

These persons, I deem as being “TCs” who have The Vista within their mind's eye of The Kingdom of God painted by The Word of God that is borne out in their lifestyle to their neighbour and thus operating within themselves (Luke.17v21) – Where these TCs are to be found accurately teaching/canvassing for this new kingdom that shall become a physical reality when Yahweh has His 144000 TCs as we are told in Rev.7v4-8, 14v1,3 – where numbers in The Bible are never given to be allegories – else why should there be The 12 disciples – perhaps there were 15 or 22, etc! I fully explain 12 by 12000 exhaustively elsewhere.

Thus from this background we understand “boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice” means what is within The Mind of the TC who knows they are accurately fulfilling Yahweh's Desire that carries through into their lifestyle in both parts 1, and then 2 of their physical life as future Sons of God where they shall be given all honour/glory/worship by The Resurrected World as having successfully reached The Culmination of fulfilling Yahweh's Desire early as The First Fruits of The 1st Resurrection where in heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies The 2nd Death of Annihilation cannot harm them (Rev.2v11, Rev.20v6). This becomes The Reward or The Prize that comes from winning The Race by abiding by The Rules (2Tim.2v5), that Paul knows he will receive at end of successfully completing his race (2Tim.4v6-8) – and so did Peter at 1Pet.5v4, because they both worked so hard to become part of The Holy Nation (= The Inheritors) – precisely as we are told at 1Pet.2v9.

Thus we understand there is “boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice” and “glory/honour/dignity” to be given by/to the TC, not in this world but in The Future World that the TC is presently operating their life to the standards of this new system (under JCg's presence/parousia of The Word of God) firmly staking their home in this new world while they presently sojourn in the current worldly system (under Satan's rule).

This is never taught by our worldly Christian leaders because they “choose to be ignorant” (Strong’s™ = 50) of understanding it – indicating that they have firmly planted themselves in this present worldly system (operating under Satan’s methodology; – and, because they have not made the spiritual transition within their mind, then they have not made the physical transition – as we witness within their deeds)!

One last note on Boast/Vaunt Glory comprising of two parts.

1. The persons aiming to become TCs do not personally boast/vaunt/glory in themselves – being how they see themselves, and personally avoid the ‘pedestal approach’ over their recipients, but rather they boast/vaunt/glory in Yahweh – being what they can personally bring to Yahweh’s Altar (ideally the next generation of TCs) of their local environment. In this manner they take The Last/Least position in society to better effect the transfer of knowledge at a one to one level in a bilateral discussion to explain Detailed Exegesis – something impossible with our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders at all levels (witness their useless sermons and deportment)!
2. If the persons are craftily thinking they will be ‘good’ now over a period of 50 years in the 1st part of our physical life – so that they might have eternal glory as a future son of God – then they are sadly mistaken! Yahweh making The Assessment (1Sam.16v7) is hardly likely to fall for that trick (Gal.6v7) in His Righteous Assessment. But it is only those persons who sincerely make The Transformation by rewiring their synapse construction mapping within their brains to be of contrite/demur fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire who shall be successful, thereby yielding The One/Same Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits as that which operated within JC to be The One/Same as that which operates within Yahweh – which is “holy/pure/{separate from this world of sin} to make Yahweh’s Desire manifest within The Environment!”

James 1v10 og the (one = person) and (the) wealthy/{abounding with}

James 1v10 og in to the {depression (in rank/feeling)}/humiliation/{be made low}/vile (of the) him,

James 1v10 og because {in that manner}/likewise/as (the) blossom/flower/bloom

James 1v10 og (of the) court/garden/pasture/herbage/vegetation/blade/grass/hay

James 1v10 og (he/she/it will) {come near}/{pass aside}/approach/{go by/away}/perish.

James 1v10 and the wealthy/{abounding with} person (The First/Most within society now in the 1st part of their physical life ...) within his {depression (in rank)}/humiliation/{made low}, (shall become The Last/Least in The Millennium in the 2nd part of their life) because {in that manner}/as the blossom/bloom of the vegetation/plant it/(he) will {pass aside}/{go away}.

(= By example, they shall become like the bloom of a flower ñ here today and its glory gone tomorrow!)

Not quite as general bible translations give in their error – only because the translators do not understand Yahweh’s Righteous Plan.

The Greek word can be “he” or “it”, – and the translators, taking their interpretation out of the context to the surrounding verses and not understanding The Millennium concept, took conceptually the wrong alternative!

It is not that the rich man will be personally destroyed, – but rather everything pertaining to his outward vista that shall be destroyed!

Thus it is upon what the rich man self-indulges that is to be destroyed – essentially the rich man shall be disrobed of his present worldly lures/strivings.

Thus what the rich man leans upon during the 1st part of his physical life shall be removed during the 2nd part of his physical life during The Millennium – so enabling personal reform to The Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits to become the one/same as that expressed by JC during his ministry period.

This is to occur under the direct auspices of the 144000 TCs (having the infinite power of Yahweh’s HS) and support staff of the prophets.

Thus just as it states here, the rich man in this present old worldly system (being The First/Most [in society]) shall be humbled in the new worldly system (in The Millennium under JCg’s rule – to become The Last/Least [in society]) all as we are told ‘innumerable’ times in the New Testament (Matt.19v30, Luke.14v8-11, etc).

Now we can understand how this correct understanding fits in with the context given (both here and the whole tenure of The Bible teaching) – how it is not the person who is presently destroyed, but rather the ‘trappings’ (in both senses of the word) presently giving support to the rich man.

Thus in conclusion we realise that because the rich man was focussed upon being rich in a worldly sense, then he will not only loose these worldly riches, but also The Prize of sonship to Yahweh. He gained all this money/power/prestige/glory/leverage/{control of people}/etc (Oh! – I have just included worldly religious leaders – Luke.16v20-31), but this worldly gain is stripped off him at The (1st) Death and has no appropriate positive “Heavenly Treasure” from which he might become a future son of God. This is also supported by 1Pet.1v24 where the bloom of human worldly accomplishment will fade.

Just linking this in with what JC taught about it being easier for a camel passing through the eye of a needle than for a Rich Man to enter the kingdom of the Heavens/God (Matt.19v24, Mark.10v25, Luke.18v25)

I copy and paste my commentary given in Matthew’s Gospel:-

Matt. 19v24 Two standard understandings here to what the “Eye of the needle means”

1. The “camel” could be translated to mean “rope”, thus exaggerating for emphasis going through the eye of a fishing-net needle.
2. The “eye of the needle” was a very small, low gate in the wall of Jerusalem used as a ‘back-door’ to bring goods into the city.

It does not mean: A rich person cannot become a Son of God, but rather, that the thoughts/motivation of the person who is physically rich by attaining the things of the world are unlikely to be the thoughts/motivation of a person being driven to become non-worldly to attain the spiritual things of Yahweh. Being a rich person and a Son of God are not automatically mutually exclusive, but are very unlikely to be the same qualities within the same person – however Yahweh is The Judge in this matter – no human can be that judge!

The crux of the matter is that wealth only brings “opportunity” – it does not bring happiness nor grief. It is purely how the wealth is used by the individual with it – sadly most wealthy people form a synapse construction that desires to self-indulge the opportunities that The World itself presents and thus have no time to actually imitate JC’s ministry – it is as simple as that!

The reader must understand it is the thoughts/motivation being the driver of a person’s lifestyle that are being Judged for Sonship by Yahweh.

James 1v11 og (it) {caused to} arise/{made to rise}/{at the rising of}/{spring (up)}/rose (For the {light ray}/sun

James 1v11 og {united as companions}/together/{in union/resemblance} to the glare/{(burning/intense) heat}

James 1v11 og also (it) desiccated/shrivelled}/matured/{dried up}/{passed away}/ripened/{withered away}

James 1v11 og the court/garden/pasture/herbage/vegetation/blade/grass/hay,

James 1v11 og also the blossom/flower/bloom (of the) him/it

James 1v11 og (it) {dropped away}/{became inefficient}/failed/{fell from},

James 1v11 og also the {good suitableness}/{well fitting}/gracefulness/comeliness

James 1v11 og of the {frontal visage}/countenance/aspect/appearance/face/fashion

James 1v11 og (of the) him/it (it/he/(she)) lost/perished/destroyed/annihilation/(= The 2nd Death) (middle voice);

James 1v11 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so also the (one = person) wealthy/{abounding with}

James 1v11 og in to the {travels (by land)}/proceedings/careers/journeys/ways (of the) him

James 1v11 og (it/he/she will) {extinguish (as fire)}/{to pass away}/{fade away}.

James 1v11 For the {light ray}/sun {causing to rise}/{at the rising up} together with the glare/{scorching heat},

also desiccates/dries/withers the vegetation/plants,

also its blossom/bloom {drop away}/{fall from},

also the {good suitableness}/{well fitting} of the {frontal visage}/countenance/appearance it perishes/destroyed/annihilated;

{in this manner}/likewise the wealthy/{abounding with} person

within his travelling/proceedings/career (= lifestyle/deportment) will extinguish/{to pass away}.

This verse is much deeper than we are given to believe by our worldly Christian leaders, because it extends by allegory into The Millennium – that the majority of Christian leaders/scholars do not even recognise within the scriptures as coming upon us - so very soon now. Therefore we understand that James teaching us of “1st Century Christianity” uses this verse by simile to aid understanding of what is to occur after The Gospel Age:-

Just as the sun is able to burn plants and cause them to wither away – if they have no solid foundation for their roots, then likewise in time the rich man basing his future upon worldly riches – by having no roots in “The Word of God” actively giving watery nourishment, then these worldly riches will decay to nothing at the end of the 1st part of the rich man’s physical life. Where in The Millennium he will be resurrected without this worldly support – but will be equal with all other humans who perhaps had nothing in the 1st part of their physical life. However the difference would be that many of these former paupers will be in a very much better position of contriteness/humility to be ‘hitting the ground running’ in The Millennium resulting in a successful conclusion at the end of The Millennium. But the rich man will have so much more ground to make up through synapse readjustment to become humble – but it is still possible (now or in the 2nd part of their physical life) for certain individuals who can recognise the errors of their previous lifestyle!

Thus we understand the rich man’s “abundance” (of whatever – power/glory/money/prestige/leverage/control of people/etc) will pass away at The 1st Death, and this facial visage of apparent (worldly sourced) beauty will be no more – but rather the beauty of Yahweh’s Word readjusting society’s methodology to start imitating JC’s lifestyle – where the worldly beauty/attractiveness of the 1st part of our spiritual/physical life has no value/beauty in The Millennium.

Now explaining the allegories.

Sun always represents Yahweh as being The Source of all energy/existence for this planet.

(For completeness: The Moon represents JCg as reflecting (Heb.1v3) Yahweh’s Glory upon this Earth).

Vegetation/plants represent humans who grow upon what The Environment supplies.

Blossom/yeild is what the humans are able to deliver into The Environment.

Water is always “Knowledge” from the environment (when clean it is sourced by Yahweh, but polluted water is sourced by The World).

James 1v12 og (The) {supremely blessed}/fortunate/{well off}/{very happy} (the) man/husband/fellow
 James 1v12 og who/which/that (he/(she)) remains/undergoes/resilient/bears/{has fortitude/patience}/endures
 James 1v12 og (the) {putting to proof by experiment}/solicitation/adversity/temptation
 James 1v12 og because (the) acceptable/approved/{tried (after assayal)} (having) {become to be}
 James 1v12 og (he/(she) will) {get hold of}/{take up/away}/have/receive
 James 1v12 og the chaplet/{badge of royalty/games}/{symbol of honour}/crown of the life/existence,
 James 1v12 og whom/which/that
 James 1v12 og {announced upon}/{engaged (to do something)}/{asserted (something wrt. oneself)}/pledged/{(made) promise}
 James 1v12 og the lord/master to the (ones = persons) {love by principal}/{edifying love}/agapao (the) him.

Old Testament reference located at Isa.40v6-7

James 1v12 The {supremely blessed}/{very happy} man (is) (= being the man at The 1st Resurrection, Rev.20v6)
 he that remains/{has fortitude}/endures {proving by test}/{experiencing adversary/temptations}
 (= remaining faithful to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle to the end of the 1st part of his physical life ...)
 because having {become to be} accepted/approved/qualified (= to have purified his spirit/personality/desires/traits ...)
 he will {get hold of}/{take away}/receive the chaplet/crown of (guaranteed) life/existence (as a future son of God),
 which the Lord (= Yahweh) {announced upon}/pledged/promised to the persons (= ultimately becoming the 144000 TCs)
 {loving by principal}/{edify loving}/agapao Him (= Yahweh). (= driven by The Word of God to precisely imitate JC)

Our worldly Christian leaders choose to mince this verse in their exegesis to please the ears of their listeners for the characteristic response of delivering a worldly return! Where the worldly congregations are taught that just because they are “Christians” and come to church (being this specific leader’s church) – then they are “sons of God” and shall live forever in heaven!

Well there are quite a number of errors and invalid presumptions stated in those two sentences!

So I need to unscramble what we are miss-taught by our religious leaders and precisely explain what The Bible actually teaches us in context. For the reader not to be confused as I try to extract fact from fiction (being the utter confusion of worldly Christian doctrine) – then I recommend the reader come to this forthcoming reasoning, as perhaps might an atheist – being likened to The New Wine-skins to imbue this new wine – sourced by Yahweh’s Word (Luke.5v37-39).

As all the apostles teach us in their epistles (being The Root of “1st Century Christianity” [utterly different to the worldly Christianity we have today]):-

The person who remains utterly faithful to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle while enduring the testing/adversary/persecution sourced by those persons who have their deviant lifestyle exposed by this righteous teaching, prove themselves accepted/qualified by Yahweh as being faithful in small things – so that they might be given more responsibility as future Sons of God as promised all the way back to Abraham (please read through Hebrews and my commentary that fully explains this).

This is The Promise of The Inheritance (see glossary) completely fulfilled in The Millennium – where “The Inheritance” is “The Resurrected World”.

Therefore, The Sons of God (as The Heirs) have responsibility over The Inheritance and personally bring it around to become compliant so that they might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, where the Sons of God having proved themselves faithful in small things (during the 1st part of their physical life) are given responsibility over greater things (during the 2nd part of their physical life) – as we are told in Luke.19v16-19. These 144000 future Sons of God to become The First in society (while now they are considered The Last in society – 1Cor.4v9-13) are being presently elected out of The Christian Nation (Matt.20v16) over the some 2000 years of The Gospel Age – and being “blessed” future sons of God they shall be co-heirs alongside JCg (Rom.8v17) as virgins (Matt.25v10) having the one/same heaven/spiritual/celestial body (to become as one metaphoric flesh Gen.2v24. 1Cor.6v16) upon which The 2nd Death has no power (Rev.2v11, 20v6). I have invented none of this – it is precisely what The Bible tells us!

Consequently we realise that these 144000 sons of God become metaphorically married to their bridegroom JCg (Rev.19v6-9, 20v2, 9, etc) shall as husband and wife to yield their children who are those fleshly resurrected individuals who over this millennial period successfully reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits by imbuing the same RNA (of The Word of God, to ultimately yield the HS after the three steps to gain Real Faith) upon which to grow as siblings to their metaphoric parents – and thus enter into The Family of Yahweh – as His grand-children.

None of this is taught by our worldly Christian leaders – because at 2007 CE they just do not understand it being blinded by their old wine doctrine! These Christian leaders leading by example should be exhorting their congregational members to reach out to The Goal of Sonship to Yahweh – and because they are not precisely imitating Paul as he imitated JC (1Cor.4v6, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc) then they too are not elected to be part of this select grouping elected by Yahweh. Thus Yahweh is still waiting for this number of 144000 to be achieved – but it is so close to being fulfilled – because we are told JCg is to be The Lord of The Sabbath (Mark.2v27-28) = The Millennium which shall occur on The 7th Day = the 7th block of 1000 years (2Pet.3v8) after the 6 days (= 6000 years) under Satan’s rule.

Finally, “agapao/{edifying love}” means “the intent within The Mind” driving us personally, to physical display “agape/{charity love}” through demonstrable works “simply” (= without strings attached for worldly return) and freely done to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. This means accurate ministry of “{occupational effort}/works/labour”.

This is The Absolute Truth simply explained.

As the reader is able to see – ‘religious works’ consisting of pilgrimages/chants/customs/{rosary beads}/etc are most certainly not required, and quite simply these get in the way for us coming to God (Matt.23v13, 23) – and thus these very worldly practises are utterly despised by Yahweh!
Note: The only custom to be kept once a year is JC’s replacement of The Passover Feast – being The Last Supper to be carried out on Nisan 14.

6th Instruction – Those persons suffering affliction (while precisely imitating JC) must not presume that this affliction is sourced by Yahweh merely because we are imitating JC.

19th Reasoning – Yahweh sources nothing evil, but only {intrinsically good}/ideal things. The evil is sourced by those persons operating under the methodology of The World – sourced ultimately by Satan. Their mindset following Satan’s methodology to self-indulge confronted by TC teaching exposes their hypocrisy and causes retaliatory persecution. It always has been so - and will always be so (during both Epochs of ‘Israel’) – and will only stop in The Millennium.

7th Good News – Righteous Yahweh will never operate in an unrighteous manner. Therefore those persons who are fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire will never feel Yahweh’s wrath.

7th Warning – Contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders, Yahweh will be wrathful against variously self-indulgent Christians (see JC’s warning to Chorazin as a distinct warning to all Christians of The Gospel Age).

All muddled-up in their unrighteous (implied) spiel that “God loves you whoever you are” = utter rubbish as stated!

6th Comment – The World’s methodology is no different today as it was then, thus those persons aiming to become TCs must expect hurtful/evil things to occur to them for merely to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

7th Instruction – It must be clearly understood that Yahweh is patiently waiting for The World to yield the 144000 TCs out of The Gospel Age. Thus while Yahweh is not sourcing the affliction, He is allowing this to occur (to certain limits – 1Cor.10v13) and is making the assessment/assay/judgement of their ability to remain utterly faithful to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle during the onslaught of worldly persecution sourced by persons who feel exposed.

14th ‘Allegory’ – “ho theos” = ‘the specific god’ is a floating pointer and swaps over as the person changes from The World to become a TC; it is JCg as ‘the specific god’ of us who knocks on the door (Rev.3v20), then as the person matures in The Real Faith, then Yahweh becomes the Adopting Father, ‘The Specific God’ using His HS for TC growth.

20th Reasoning – There is Yahweh as “The Specific God” of TCs (JCg and the prophets), being The Almighty God.

21st Reasoning – There is JCg as “the specific god” of the world (his creation), is The Premier Son of Almighty God.

22nd Reasoning – Therefore we can reason that both Yahweh and JCg cannot source evil – being of the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as were The Prophets and (are) TCs (John.10v16,3, 14v20, 17v21-26).

7th Comment – James moves onto worldly lusts of self-indulgence that become assayers/tempters, and it is purely our decision how we respond – upon which Yahweh makes judgements regarding our decision making process.

8th Warning – The 2nd line of attack which The World uses to break down our complacency to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire is the lusts to self-indulge upon what The Worldly methodology can deliver. Do we choose to follow worldly methodology or Yahweh’s Methodology? Yahweh is making His assessment of individuals for worthiness of Sonship.

9th Warning – It is so easy to be beguiled/seduced by worldly wisdom – especially in ‘the name of Christianity’ – just saying: “I believe in JC” seems to ‘cover a multitude of sins’ in some people’s eyes – without people understanding the difference between 1st and 2nd part of our life on the one hand and also the difference between “sin” and “side-slip”.

Only because our worldly Christian leaders do not know how the 2 part life or JC’s ransom sacrifice operates!

An utterly staggering suggestion! - But sadly very true! This exegesis has been explained and broadcast since 2007 CE.

10th Warning – Nurturing sinful acts within The Mind (resulting in a scared/seared synapse construction mapping) will lead to them being physically acted out - and thus ultimately result in Death (unless personal reform is carried out).

23rd Reasoning – James explains The Sinful Lust forms within The Mind (within all of us), but instead of dismissing it and concentrating on fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (as do TCs), the sinful individual clasps/seizes upon it and nurtures it within the mind. What occurs in The Mind now becomes The Driver to make it occur physically. When this nurtured sinful act has been worked out physically then it has been fully consummated and thus The Resultant of such methodology is death. It led to us dying which JC has changed to become The 1st Death (= ‘asleep’), but upon our resurrection, we now stand or fall upon our own decision making – hence The 2nd Death of annihilation at the end of The Millennium.

James 1v13 og {not even one}/{no one}/none (person)

James 1v13 og (the being) tested/endeavoured/scrutinised/assayed/examined/proved/tempted

James 1v13 og (let he/she) state/exclaim:

James 1v13 og Because off/away/separated/from of the God (= Yahweh)

James 1v13 og (I be) tested/endeavoured/scrutinised/assayed/examined/proved/tempted,

James 1v13 og the for {specific god} untried/{not testing}/{not to be tempting} (he) is

James 1v13 og (to the things) worthless/depraved/hurtful/bad/harmful/evil/wicked,

James 1v13 og (he) tests/endeavours/scrutinises/assays/examines/proves/tempts and He (= Yahweh)

James 1v13 og (the) {not even one}/{no one}/none.

James 1v13 Let {no one} person being tested/assayed/examined/proved state/exclaim :-

Because from/off God (Yahweh) I be tested/assayed/examined/proved,
for ‘the specific god’ is not trying/testing with the things worthless/hurtful/bad/evil,
and He (= Yahweh) tests/assays/proves {no one}.

James tells us: “Yahweh tests/assays/proves no person”.

Why? Because as The Bible teaches us that Yahweh only sources {intrinsically good}/virtuous/ideal things to edify humans.

However: Is there now a contradiction with what this website teaches us that Yahweh examines/assays us in His Greater/Special (1st) Judgement?
Absolutely not!

The tests/assays/temptations are sourced by The World following The Methodology of Self-Indulgence originally sourced by Satan.
This can come under two categories (being the two extremes of pleasure and pain).

1. The self-indulgences The World can deliver, to just consume our time to please “The Self” at the detriment of our neighbour (even at the level where we are not prepared to edify our neighbour to our own hurt – being “The Ideal” that we can be doing to our neighbour).
2. Certain individuals who call themselves “Christians” trying to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire are suffering pain and persecution. Sadly sourced in some instances by those persons who also ‘equally’ call themselves “Christians” feeling their hypocrisy has become publicly exposed by reasoned argument of The Scriptures.

Therefore Yahweh is merely examining our response to these tests/assays/temptations so that He might ultimately attain a perfected person who has “consummated their character” to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire, where if this is done during the 1st part of our physical life (to perfect the 2nd part of our spiritual life upon The Word of God) then we shall be resurrected as future sons of God during our “awakening/rousing” into the 2nd part of our physical life. This process instils humility, contriteness and obedience within the synapse construction mapping of the individual as we are told in Heb.12v6-7 where it is not Yahweh who is sourcing the “chastening” – but rather The World – for as we are told: Yahweh will provide an escape route if ‘the going is getting too tough’ (1Cor.10v13) – provided we are fulfilling His Desire (and not our own worldly desires)!

Hopefully that explains the apparent contradiction – to be a non-contradiction – but rather leads to our edification.

Now to explain “the specific god” (“ho theos”).

As I repeatedly state this is a floating pointer depending upon context.

If it is referenced upon The World – then it points to JCg (as being ‘the specific god’ of the “kosmos” Strong’sTM = 2889 to mean the “Decoration/Adornment” on this planet = “Life” – The Culmination being us “humans”).

If it is referenced upon JCg, TCs or the Prophets – then it points to Yahweh (as being ‘The Specific God’ of the entities (persons) choosing to make Yahweh the absolute Centre of their working methodology based upon The Word of God).

It is this that our worldly Christian scholars of the last 1800+ years have utterly missed until 2007 CE when this website has become live to The World to thoroughly explain every verse of Yahweh’s Word correctly at the closing stages of The Gospel Age.

James 1v14 og each/any/every (person) And (he/she is) tested/endeavoured/scrutinised/assayed/examined/proved/tempted

James 1v14 og under/through/inferior/below/by of the {pertaining to the self}/{one’s own}

James 1v14 og (of the) lusts/{forbidden desires/longings}/concupiscence

James 1v14 og (the being) {dragged forth}/{enticed (to sin)}/{drawn away} also

James 1v14 og (the being) entrapped/deluded/allured/beguiled/enticed,

James 1v14 And each person is tested/assayed/examined/proved

under/through {one’s own} lusts/{forbidden (by God’s Word) desires} being {dragged forth}/{enticed (to sin)} also being entrapped/deluded/beguiled,

We can reason:-

The most insidious and powerful form of attack is from within!

I know from personal experience that an external attack is just easy to mentally protect oneself against – just ‘bring up the hatches’ and cocoon yourself from the pain without (outside) operating under a bunker-like mentality. But if the tests/trials/assay come from inside, then you cannot pluck your own brain out from within – you are buried-in with the internal desires beating around inside your head! In this position we must then use our mind to dig-deep into The Scriptures and then start actively working within The Ministry to distract our attention from The Self – and to focus upon aiding our neighbour.

In this manner the lusts/desires will start to fade from mind, though occasionally afterward they might surface (at the most unexpected time) – but immediately mentally ‘walk away’ by dismissing them – actively put something else within their place, always knowing that we do not desire to return to the original pain. The best way to refocus our attentions away from this inner persecution, is to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle – become enwrapped within that form of “{occupational effort}/work/labour” to actively plan and then positively move forward.

This has two benefits:-

1. We pull ourselves out from what would become an ever deepening hole.
2. We are fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire to be edifying your neighbour so that they too know why/how to equally fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

That is the best method to overcome internal conflict. This also has the secondary effect to combat another great problem today – of which the apostles keep warning us within their epistles.

The greatest problem is being drawn away from The Truth as given by Yahweh (to spiritually edify our neighbour) and to be lured into pleasing The Self (by spiritually following The World) through worldly entertainment which just consumes (that ultimately wastes) our time away from focussing our attention upon what Yahweh Desires us to be doing with our very limited and thus valuable time. This suits Satan’s Desire because we cannot become part of the 144000 – and thus leaves Satan ‘off the hook’ from receiving his due recompense for yet another day (please see “Satan’s Desire” in glossary to precisely understand what is occurring today).

James 1v15 og succession/moreover/furthermore/then the lust/{forbidden desire/longing}/concupiscence

James 1v15 og (the having been) clasped/seized/arrested/conceived/aided/helped/taken

James 1v15 og {produces (from seed/mother)}/bears/born/delivers/{brings forth}/{been in travail}

James 1v15 og (the) sin/fault/offense,

James 1v15 og the and sin/fault/offense (the being) {completed entirely}/consummated/finished/{fully formed}

James 1v15 og (it) {from swelling of young}/{breeds forth}/generates/begets/{brings forth}

James 1v15 og (the) death/{deadly result}/fatality.

James 1v15 Moreover/Furthermore the lusts/{forbidden (by God’s Word) desires}

having clasped/seized/conceived (within The Mind, then physically) produces/bears/{brings forth} the sin/fault/offense, and the sin/fault/offense being {completed entirely}/consummated/{fully formed} (as practically demonstrated to our neighbour) it {breeds forth}/generates/begets the death/{deadly result}/fatality. (= we have failed The Law of Moses, death ensues)

“The Death” can either be The 1st Death (giving a reprieve into The Millennium by JC’s Ransom Sacrifice given to all humans without favour) or The 2nd Death of annihilation from which there is no reprieve. The Law of Moses set The Standard in Works to achieve (everlasting) “Life” of which only JC surpassed (Matt.5v17-18) and thus only he was righteously able set The New Standard for The New (2nd) Covenant based upon The Mindset (all explained in Hebrews epistle) enabling The Law of Moses to be fulfilled. Thus our sin/faults/offences fully consummated in the 1st part of our spiritual/physical life brought “Death/Fatality” upon us, which JC has now made to be “Sleep” so that we all (without favour) might be “awakened/roused” into the 2nd part of our physical life to learn how to imbue within ourselves a new/perfected mindset to be precisely imitating JC’s lifestyle based upon the one/same “spirit/personality/desires/traits as that sourced by Yahweh which is separate from this world of sin” = the “HS”. However, if we, like Lot’s wife (given by example at Gen.19v26 at the first level in the 1st part of our physical life) having been rescued into The 2nd part of our physical life with The Word of God to perfect the second part of our spiritual life, are desirous to revert back to our former 1st part of our spiritual life when knowing/understanding Yahweh’s Methodology, fulfilled in JC, then sin/faults/offense becomes fully formed leading to the 2nd Death of annihilation.

An attraction (of whatever to satisfy “The Immediacy”) sourced from The World becomes ‘the spark’ that strikes within The Mind (see commentary given at Heb.13v9). Once struck the mind starts to meditate upon it and then this spark becomes likened to a fire that starts to ‘burn within the mind’ – to be conceiving, growing within the mind – feeding upon all the possibilities that could be exercised to fuel this insatiable appetite.

JC taught us that once 'acted out within the Mind' it is effectively carried out physically – given by his important teaching on adultery (Matt.5v27-28) which becomes The Important Clue to tell us that The 2nd Covenant is judgement based upon The Mind and not The Works. Therefore, because "The Body follows The Mind" then the body acts out what is operating within The Mind to bring forth sin/fault/offence within The Environment perpetrated against our neighbour.

This sin/fault/offence has now become fully consummated (to mean, sin has now been seen by others when physically carried out through our works to satisfy our physical desires of the animalistic/carnal mind), and therefore brings forth "Death/Fatality" (by our works against the Law of Moses) because there is no other result – if Yahweh desires a perfected society. It is premeditated sin/fault/offence leading to "Death/Fatality" (by reverting back to The Law of Moses) rather than under The 2nd Covenant of which the accidental "{side-slips}/transgressions" from which there is forgiveness if we are being judged upon the mindset to edify our neighbour agapao/edifying love demonstrated by JC's ministry/lifestyle.

Can the reader understand the differentiation? Sadly our worldly Christian leaders cannot, as witnessed by their befuddled sermons! Thus we comprehend – this verse is stating we have already sinned in the head, within our mind, and therefore sinned to the Law of JC. This thought is generated by us and nurtured by us within our head – by our personal worldly seeking spirit/personality/desires/traits – this activity being made conscious by our operating fleshly body, becomes our complete reasoning soul – it is this that actually defines "us" as individuals, and thus we become a sinful "us", and being a sinful "us", we who are in our present condition are hated by Yahweh God (though God is waiting patiently for a result He can phileo/attractively love) in The Culmination, being specifically those individuals who finally desire to agapao/edifying love Yahweh God demonstrated by our personnel works.

However, we are presently inherently sinful (Rom.3v23), that only JCg, our selfless creator, can intercede on our behalf – to be the Chief/High Priest that can pass through the veil between us and Yahweh (all explained in Hebrews). However Yahweh will phileo/attractively love those people who accept JCg as their personal saviour in all their sin, only if they struggle within this "world of sin" through the carrying out of JC's work by trying to do what Yahweh's son asked us to do, either now by being a TC for the prize to be called Sons of God, or in The Millennium during our 2nd and last opportunity to demonstrate righteous works (driven by a perfected mind upon The Word of God [Rev.19v13] as JC's presence/parousia operating within us). Clearly we all have sinful thoughts, but if we nurture them, then we are actively sinning before Yahweh and He presently hates us (hence Ex.33v20) for lusting after our selfish nature (of the 1st part of our life) normally at the detriment of some other more unfortunate person on this planet.

I can support all this, because the physical works have not yet been committed and we have produced sin – James (and JC) has just told us that! This is the complete opposite to what worldly Christian Leaders preach:

They say: "God loves us all, but it is the sinful works of us He hates"

The Bible however tells us something very different (God [agapao/edifying] loves The Result and The Means to obtain The Result, being those specific humans in The Culmination of mankind who carry out the necessary personal reform to be imitating JC's lifestyle driven by the one/same "spirit/personality/desires/traits that is pure/bladeless/innocent/separate from this world of sin") = the "HS") – so I ask the question:

Who can use the Bible to support what they preach and teach?

This will be a very useful subject to be covered in my "Concordance of Topic" together with my explanatory commentaries when I pull all the scriptures together and show The Absolute Truth to all readers directly from The Bible (to by-pass our errant worldly Christian leaders) – this becomes my driver! See also 1John 3v15 – hating is a thought process and not an action – but the thoughts are killing the person inside who thinks like this – God detests those persons who operate under this specific thought process. But Yahweh detests even more so – those individuals who twist/distort His Word to make a 'nice return' from this process of delusion to feed upon the deluded Christian flock of millions upon millions of humans!

Further, does the reader seriously believe Yahweh loves Satan, but hates his works?

So how can the obviously errant worldly Christian doctrine support this?

Because by deduction, that is precisely what this false and most unrighteous doctrine is proposing!

But even further, the worldly Christian doctrine is prepared to 'write-off' an individual to an eternal death who do does not believe in JC (for the sole reason they have never heard of JC), but their lifestyle may be exemplary through their thought processes driving their fine works!

This demonstrates the ludicrous exegesis given to us by our religious leaders who choose to become myopic (blind) in their understanding! This is a very difficult concept for the reader now to accept, because we have become so brainwashed by decades of false preaching/teaching.

But I repeat, we must (1) use our mind and (2) precisely know the scriptures to (3) thoroughly understand and thus (4) be able to personally recognise the very subtle differences/twists/distortions thrown at us by the practitioners operating to the desire/will/purpose of Satan (being of his worldly methodology), where it is obvious (by what we witness, and explained on this website) that Satan is the present custodian god of this world (his methodology operating through its leaders) for only just a short period longer. Very soon Yahweh shall obtain His 144000 TCs and then He can move in through JCg to remove Satan's power and methodology over this plane (Rev.19v16-21, Rev.20v1-3, 2Pet.3v10-13).

I strongly feel moved to explain where that current false teaching takes us to demonstrate why it is so dangerous - but that is outside the scope of this translation and local commentary (though I will write it up in a separate document in the future).

11th Warning – The Brothers must not be deceived/seduced by charlatan Christian leaders.

24th Reasoning – By definition, charlatan Christian leaders will spin God's Word into a seductive charm so that people enjoy what The Charlatan delivers (of whatever) – so that they come back for more (from which the charlatan Christian leader then feeds upon every week, of whatever worldly source). It is not what Yahweh desires to occur. And these fervent congregational members are rejected from a position of sonship, – having cultivated the wrong synapse mapping.

8th Comment – Though the seduced Brothers will have a resurrection, and with sadness learn where they went wrong, the charlatan Christian leader will have no such luxury – being forsaken by Yahweh in their grave (= Hell) for an eternity! These charlatan Christian leaders have now been warned!

James 1v16 og not (you) {cause to roam from safety/truth}/deceive/seduce/wander/{led astray}

James 1v16 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my (the) {dearly/well-loved}/beloved.

James 1v16 Not you be {caused to roam from safety/truth}/deceived/seduced/{led astray},
my beloved brethren!

A definite warning given out to Christians by someone who sincerely cared for their future – a warning which is even more valid for today – just as JC warned would occur at the end of this present system Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v12-23, etc. and of Paul telling us to beware of false teachers 2Cor.11v13-15, 1Thes.2v4-6, and of similar such warnings in a number of other places.

So this is a distinct possibility as we read occurred to The Galatians in the epistle at Gal.1v6-8, 3v1-4, 4v9-11, 5v15, 6v7-8 where sincere individuals (Rom.16v17-18) are going to be misled by leaders presuming themselves to be God's representatives, speaking and doing all the apparently correct things (= The Lure of The Façade to entrap). But the motive behind this presentation is not correct (2Tim.3v5) – being that these leaders have placed themselves in this position to personally gain (by becoming The First/Most within society now) at The World's expense rather than to edify their recipients to fully understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

Sadly this practice is now pandemic – millions upon millions of humans are sincerely trying to come to Yahweh but are being stopped by their false teachers (Matt.23v13, 23) because they are not being instructed correctly in what they should be doing. 'Just being good to your friends' and 'loving your associates' makes you no better than those persons who might be beholden to another worldly faith (see Rom.4v1-5) under another leader who sacrificed their lifestyle for The Cause! Just stating "it is JC as the differentiator" makes us hypocrites if we do not precisely imitate him!

And sadly many atheists being outside these worldly edifices can recognise The Sham presented which makes them more firmly convinced to stay outside The Real Faith – especially when seeing the shenanigans performed by charlatan Christian leaders (1Cor.14v22-23).
Thus:- How can that errant Christian teaching be promoting The Excellence of God's Word (being "1st Century Christianity" of the new wine) into new wine-skins (Luke.5v37-39)?

8th Good News – All {intrinsically good} things are sourced by Yahweh (to edify humans to fulfil His Desire).

15th Allegory – shining things = Bright information enabling us to see how to improve our lifestyle.

8th Instruction – Contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders – Yahweh does not change!

9th Good News – It is good news for us that "Yahweh does not change" – all entities within The Universe can thus feel secure in the knowledge that all His Statutes are firmly binding. This gives us: "Peace of Mind" into The Eternity.

16th Allegory – no turning shadow = something that is fixed/bonded to The Object sourcing the shadow.

25th Reasoning – "no turning shadow" means what we witness as The Shadow formed, truly represents The Source of what we see in its shadow. It is as though the shadow is projected upon a vertical flat wall normal to the incident light, rather than a bumpy disfigured wall delivering a misshapen shadow that does not truly represent The Source.

26th Reasoning – Therefore what we see delivered by Yahweh through His Word truly represents His Character.

James 1v17 og (The) All/Whole/Every {a giving}/gift/outlay/donation {intrinsically good}/{well-being}/ideal

James 1v17 og also all/whole/every bestowment/{free gift} complete/perfect/mature

James 1v17 og {from above}/{from the first}/anew/{from the beginning/top}

James 1v17 og (it) is (the) descending/{going down}/falling off/away/separated/from of the father/forebear

James 1v17 og of the shining/illuminations/fires/lights near/beside/with/against/alongside {to whom/which}

James 1v17 og no/not/none {there is (in or among)} {beside differences}/{from making change}/fickleness/variableness,

James 1v17 og or/than/either/rather (of the) turn/ôtropeô/revolution/{varying around}/turning

James 1v17 og (the) {shading off}/obscuring/shadow.

James 1v17 All {intrinsically good}/ideal giving also every complete/perfect gift is {from above}, (= to improve our life)
descending/{coming down} from of the Father (= Yahweh) (= Yahweh sources His Word through JC è)
of shining/illuminated things (= The Knowledge of God's Word to show us The Way forward)
with/alongside to Whom {there is} no {making changes}/fickleness/variableness, (= utterly stable for our successful future welfare)
or of the revolving/turning {shading off}/obscuring/shadow. (= as is a shadow fixed upon The Object Source)

James covers several important things in this verse, the last being ignored within much of 'modern Christian' exegesis!

To confirm what James stated earlier:

"Yahweh sources no evil".

James now states that all {intrinsically good}/ideal things are sourced by Yahweh. Thus clearly telling us that Yahweh gives us accurate knowledge for us to use, and thus He desires us to edify ourselves (else He would not have bothered) – to bring about personal reform within those individuals who are personally motivated to bring about this very necessary change within all of us (Rom.3v23) having operated according to worldly methodology! These gifts are absolutely not to indulge The Self, to please our {animalistic desires}/{carnal mind} for "The Immediacy" (as taught by our charlatan Christian leaders in their showy exhibitions of supposed 'worship') – but rather these gifts are to edify The Self so that we might be competent (as assessed by Yahweh in his Special/Greater [1st] Judgement, James.3v1) to edify society (to fulfil Yahweh's Desire to bring about The Salvation of Mankind) – where mutual support and assistance (by The Word of God accurately imbued) will be given throughout to guide us (with Yahweh also working in The Background, metaphorically 'opening and shutting doors' so that we become more useful in fulfilling His Desire).
When plainly put:-

The reader is able to see the difference between the plan of the charlatan Christian leader to fulfil the animalistic desires at a local level - and The Fulfilment of Yahweh's Desire to bring about The Salvation of Mankind – at a completely different level!

That is why Yahweh is certainly not operating with these charlatan Christian leaders – who are adored by their local flock, because His mind is on The Bigger Picture, while charlatan Christian leaders have no care for The Big Picture, but for their own local environment, and what they can personally get out of it! Thus what/who is their driving methodology?

It is obvious to The Reader, that all this requires a complete change 'at the top' in the political, commercial and religious centres of human activity – where "I will scratch your back – if you scratch my back" is the self-indulgent payback mentality that presently operates in these circles, rather than the agapao/{edifying love} as that demonstrated by JC's ministry/lifestyle to edify his neighbour – to his own hurt.

The "shining/illuminating things" means "The Word of God" enables us to clearly see (= understand) the pitfalls within the worldly environment so that we might not self-indulgently fall into the same holes, that worldly focussed humans seem to migrate from one to another in their own lives – and learn the hard-way. But that is what the 1st part of our physical life is all about – learning from our mistakes so that when we enter into the 2nd part of our physical life (The Millennium) then we shall gladly reform ourselves within the perfect society.

And now for the last part of the verse – the contentious part!

It is only contentious if we do not accept what The Bible teaches us – and this is a good place to start!

"with/alongside to Whom {there is} no {making changes}/fickleness/variableness,
or of the revolving/turning {shading off}/obscuring/shadow"

Basically, precisely as we are told in Malachi.3v6 that "Yahweh has not changed" – his statutes do not change as JC told us in Luke.16v16-17 and elsewhere – and here we are told Yahweh is unchanging, inasmuch the shadow is permanently fixed/rooted to The Source of the shadow!
Thus clearly we know:

"Yahweh is unchanging from what He states in The Old Testament and The New Testament and unto eternity!"

But guess what! – Our worldly Christian leaders presume: 'To know better'!

They tell us, and I quote:-

"When JC came as 'God' on this Earth – God changed from His harsh side and now He operates in love!"

Well there are 'almost' as many errors in that statement as words!

I could write a large book in just righteously unravelling that one statement alone!

But that is utterly typical of the deviant half-truths and lies which requires a knowledgeable expert to unpick fact from fiction!

And sadly there are very few of those types of people competently able to do so - because of the dismal efforts of our worldly Christian leaders giving out this sort of material repeated verbatim with all the same errors by their supposedly 'learned' (on what) peers (Matt.23v15)!

I shall quickly unpick the quoted statement here.

1. Yahweh does not change - His Standards and Requirements are inviolate.
2. Yahweh and JC are utterly separate Entities hence JC ("ho theos") as 'the specific god' of us became the ransom sacrifice for us because he personally agapao/{edifying loved} The World so much that he departed as the Son of God to save those persons who ultimately chose to believe in him (is the correct interpretation of John.3v16 – pleased see my local commentary). But Yahweh ("Ho Theos") as 'The Specific

God' of JC and those "Early Adopters" in the 1st part of their physical life who ardently fulfil Yahweh's Desire (= The Prophets and TCs) and He (Yahweh) resides in the heavens and did not physically come onto this Earth in a physical body (ref Ex.33v20).

3. However JC has the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as Yahweh to redeem as many humans as possible – just as do the TCs who follow through with JC's parousia/presence operating within them (John.14v20-21, 17v21-26).
4. Yahweh desires the very best for all humans – but those persons who rebel will be removed either in the past, present or future.
5. The Old Testament had a different criteria (all as I precisely explain with thoroughly righteous exegesis given elsewhere). It was either No Covenant (prior to Moses) or The 1st Covenant operating, and while humans were killed by analogy of what will occur to us in the future (The 1st Death as an analogy of The 2nd Death) – they shall be resurrected again in The Millennium to learn righteousness – and many will – even for example some of those in Korah's household (Num.16v15-49) if the individuals imbue righteousness in The Millennium shall therefore live for an eternity in a reformed state (being the 2nd part of their physical life).
6. Hence JC's warning given to Chorazin (Matt.11v21, Luke.10v13) because they had the knowledge of JC walking amongst them and precisely knew of his teachings – but they did not fully believe (= precisely imitate JC) – they were perhaps like Judas (John.6v64). But when those inhabitants of Tyre and Sidon having no knowledge of JC in the 1st part of their physical life will 'jump to him' in The Millennium when given The Knowledge – and become utterly reformed humans!
All of this was given by warning for us – being "we who claim to be Christians", but do not precisely imitate him, make us just like those persons inhabiting Chorazin – and therefore, what is different now – to the time as it will be in The Millennium when it is JCg again and we still have the same knowledge. We consequently have The 2nd Death of annihilation staring us in the face unless we personally reform. And it is precisely this that Yahweh and JC are showing us through these examples of the ages.
7. Please see "2 part life" in glossary to understand why it is even more serious for charlatan Christian leaders who twist/distort God's Word today for personal gain (John.12v6) – because they are presently living in the 2nd part of their spiritual life now and by "blaspheming" (please see glossary) against the HS then they have not a 3rd part of their spiritual life – because JC only died the once (Heb.10v26-29, etc) as Paul keeps telling us in Hebrews and thus have no cover if we completely turn away!
8. It is because Yahweh is righteous and stable and unchanging that He has giving us a second chance and by allegory, he is teaching us that He righteously cannot 'bend the rules' by giving us a 3rd opportunity – as Paul says: Do we want to bring JC back through that shame again (Heb.6v6) and Peter likewise (2Pet.2v18-22). Sadly charlatan Christian leaders effectively desire this, so that they can practice their iniquity for an eternity (which is why we need The 2nd Death of annihilation for those ungrateful persons continually indulging themselves).

That is just a very basic overview – not reasoned in particularly great detail because the exegesis should be self-evident from the contents given.

It is disappointing that I need to make these inter-verse commentaries so long to unpick the centuries of misinformation given by those religious leaders who claim to know – but demonstrably do not (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)!

And just for The Record:

All Christian leaders who know of their errant peers' teaching of the such-like nonsense as that given above – and remain silent – are likewise judged by Yahweh as being equally culpable – because their silence effectively endorses this nonsense taught!

They must stand-up for The Word of God to be accurately taught to The World – as it will be done in The Millennium – so let us together get on The Correct Boat that will float into The Eternity and start accurately teaching The Word of God correctly (to become The Heirs – as Yahweh so truly desires to bring forth The Salvation of Mankind)!

9th Comment – James states, Yahweh decided before The Creation of humans to yield the 144000 future Sons of God created out of The Word of God – being The New Creation that originally came from JCg's creation (= The World).

27th Reasoning – This is "The Mystery of God" – being how members of JCg's creation can become like their creator. Actually it is not their creator (JCg) who is able to do it – but rather he becomes The Means, and it is his Father Yahweh who is "I make become who/what I choose to become" to make a reality these 144000 TCs as future Sons of God.

12th Warning – "The Mystery of God" is absolutely not what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians!

28th Reasoning – It is only those specific persons who personally solve this "Mystery of God" by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle who shall be "deemed entirely worthy" for sonship.

17th Allegory – First-fruit = The early harvest (Ex.22v29, 23v16,19, Lev.23v5-15) is presented to Yahweh = the 144000 sons of God (Rev.14v1-4).

29th Reasoning – It must be understood that this is The 1st Harvest made out of the plants growing from The Earth being the produce out of The World growing upon The Word of God (being/given by JC). When it is explained like this then the reader can see it is absolutely not what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians to be JC!

Prophecy – repeat - The person aiming to become a TC and is "deemed entirely worthy" by Yahweh shall be supremely blessed (Rev.20v6) and be subject to The 1st Resurrection (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44) unto sonship to Yahweh.

Prophecy – repeat - The persons resurrected in The 1st Resurrection (so logically there are other resurrections following = The General Resurrection) are thus put in place first, and shall be given a crown of guaranteed everlasting life as future sons of God.

30th Reasoning – Though JCg created us humans – our creation is assigned to Yahweh because Yahweh supplied the building blocks and the HS to assist JCg in his creation of The World (Strong'sTM = 2889 = life = adornment/decoration). Therefore James tells us that the 144000 TCs are the First fruits of Yahweh's (JCg's) creation mankind. Therefore James is telling us he being a TC speaking on behalf of The TCs and those persons aiming to become TCs are the First-fruits which have come from Mankind, and is plural – therefore these things again tell us the first-fruits do not mean JC – contrary to what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians/scholars/leaders!

(Do they read and understand The Bible? Or do they prefer the reasonings of "Man" – being their sages/gurus of old).

James 1v18 og (Having) {be willing/disposed}/minded/intended/purposed

James 1v18 og (he) {from the swelling of young}/{bred forth}/generated/begat/{brought forth} us/our/we (= TCs)

James 1v18 og (to the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning (of the) truth/verity,

James 1v18 og into/unto the {to be/exist} us/our/we {first-fruit}/{early harvest}/{beginning sacrifice}

James 1v18 og (the) {some/any thing}/certain of the him (of the) {(original) formations}/products/creatures.

James 1v18 Having {been disposed}/intended/purposed,

He (= Yahweh) {bred forth}/generated/begat us (= TCs) with the words/sayings/reasoning of Truth,

unto us being the certain {first-fruit}/{early harvest} of His (= Yahweh's) {original formations}/products/creatures.

Yahweh had purposed to accomplish The Mystery of God from the beginning of creation (as discussed with JC – prior to the creation of "humans") – which as this website consistently states is The Fulfilment of some humans (= 144000 in number) being able to become future Sons of God = being the

transformation from fleshly DNA body to a heavenly/spiritual/celestial body (at their awakening/rousing into the 2nd part of their physical life) commensurate with the “consummation of character” to be precisely imitating The Golden Standard as laid down by JC (in the 1st part of their physical life, thereby purifying the 2nd part of their spiritual life to have fully formed The New [spiritual] Creature [Gal.6v15] within, built/gestated solely upon The Word of God accurately imbued).

It is only the TCs who are able to personally solve this “Mystery of God” which is quite simple to solve!

Quite simply:-

They freely choose to precisely imitate JC to the very best they are able - exactly as Paul tells us at 1Cor.15v35-55 and judged as such by Yahweh.

Thus because the 144000 TCs have imbued all of God’s Word to have JCg’s parousia/presence operating within them to then be gaining the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC (being The Word of God), which ultimately yields the HS operating within these people.

And repeating again – because it is just so important:-

It is these 144000 TCs who are becoming a new creation (Gal.6v15) – in the process of being spiritually “Born Again” (John.3v1-21) where they will be completely “Born Again” (spiritual + physical) upon their awakening/rousing into their heavenly/spiritual/celestial body (else they might be “still-born” if being “the lost sheep”/“prodigal son” they do not return – representing a charlatan Christian leader’s annihilation).

Where we are able to see:-

“The Mystery of God” is really no mystery, being quite simply:-

How can a creation (= us) of god (= JCg, being ‘the specific god’ of us) become like its creator (= JCg)?

And The Answer is equally simply stated:-

To precisely imitate our creator, JCg, (being “the specific god” of us in the 1st part of our physical life).

And The Third Party Assessor/Adjudicator - (“Who makes become who/what He chooses to become”) = “Yahweh” – thus makes” “Precisely So” upon our resurrection into the 2nd part of our physical life (Matt.20v23), hence that is why it is only Yahweh Who knows when The Gospel Age is to close (Matt.24v36), because it is only He Who chooses who is to become the 144000 TCs that closes The Gospel Age!

It is all very simple!

But our spiritually blind leaders of “Religion” make ‘it all complicated’ – because they prefer what The World can deliver!

Thus “we”, James (as does Paul) use the word “we/us” as an inclusive invitation, he is speaking of those persons sincerely aiming to become TCs and then judged as such by Yahweh. James is not speaking of those persons who presume themselves to be sons of God (Gal.6v3) because they call themselves “Christians” but are rejected – see by analogy JC’s teaching at John.8v38-59. This is a dire warning which worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders choose to ignore in their teachings of worldly platitudes. It reminds me of Paul’s “call to arms” (Eph.6v13-17, 1Cor.14v8, Col.2v1) where as (spiritual) soldiers, we are to be taught how to be skilled in the tools we use, just as the soldiers are constantly training to be fully competent in their work, then likewise with those persons exhorted to become TCs – the front-line spiritual warriors of Yahweh to be thoroughly competent with ‘The Sword of God’s Word’.

Thus we are to (1) learn The Word of God and (2) skilfully use it in the preaching/teaching work combating “Religion”

How then would Yahweh view His foot soldiers and more importantly, the commanders who tell the foot soldiers how wonderful they are – but stating ‘you do not need any training in The Word of God’. Just come every week to hear a good “up-lifting” sermon about how good you are, shout out a few rousing songs and then go home to put your legs up and watch television!

What would The Supreme General of The Land consider about his army when He comes to audit their capabilities – and who will He be more vengeful against – the foot-soldiers (knowing no better) or rather the field commanders who do know much better – but took the easy option (Luke.12v46-48)!

This is the point I am making about the word “us” when used by James and Paul who were great field commanders working their foot soldiers to become like them - future field commanders. Is this what we see in our exceedingly weak spiritual Christian armies of today?

Where (as I have heard) ‘soldiers’ who think Jacob was the father of Isaac! Or JC was born on Easter!

And I heard one of these ‘field commanders’ state: ‘It is good to be doubting’ (Sunday Worship, Radio 4 16th March 2014)

This is despicable! Being The Resultant of our worldly Christian leaders’ teaching.

And Yahweh will rip through the present worldly field commanders during His audit that He is making of them at this present moment and bring them to their knees (Luke.12v47) and crush them by His Judgement (Matt.21v44 based upon The Word of God), where the metaphoric foot soldiers shall be those of (Luke.12v48). This shall not be a physical lashing – but rather an internal mental lashing of the spiritual mind when personal serious reform of The Mindset (= the spirit/personality/desire/traits) of the individuals will be required to turn ‘the persons’ around to be imitating JC’s lifestyle! The charlatan Christian leaders themselves, will be merely ignored at The 1st Resurrection (of the “supremely blessed” 144000 First-fruits destined to become The Temple) and then these charlatans shall be equally ignored at the following 2nd Resurrection being The General Resurrection (for The General World consisting of ‘the foot soldiers’ and heathen) – there are no more resurrections!

Hence JC’s call for them to reform while they have the opportunity (= the whole of Luke chapter 16 where JC makes the separation between the two).

Thus we clearly understand this verse is speaking of those persons who are actively trying their utmost to become TCs, like The Apostles who themselves have accurately imbued “The Word/Sayings/Reasoning of The Truth” to become proficient “field commanders” beloved by The Supreme General Yahweh and they shall be appropriately rewarded by being part of The 1st Resurrection – supremely blessed (Rev.20v6) to “become moved up the table” (Luke.14v10 at the wedding of His son to the 144000) to be ‘given positions of greater responsibility’ Luke.12v43-44, 19v16-19 (when ruling over The Resurrected World in The Millennium to teach them righteousness).

And thus for this to occur as I explained earlier with 1Cor.15v35-55, these specific individuals will be given a body commensurate with the one given to JC upon his awakening/rousing to become ‘married’ – the Bridegroom having come to collect his Bride (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, Matt.25v1-12). This becomes The Resurrection of “The Just” (Luke.14v13-15) likewise, “The Blessed” (Rev.20v6).

The point of this is that while JC gave us humans a fleshly DNA body during his creation of “The World” (= “The Life” on this originally barren planet) using Yahweh’s HS, but it was Yahweh Who gave JCg his heavenly/spiritual/celestial body – originally, along with Satan and the other “sons of God” (Job.1v6-8, 2v1-2), and equally then when JC became the one/first/chief begotten Son of God upon his awakening/rousing (from a fleshly DNA body) to become The Premier son of God. Therefore likewise it is Yahweh Who gives His (elected/chosen) adopted 144000 sons of God being the First-fruit TCs their heavenly/spiritual/celestial body appropriate as a virgin (covered by JC’s ransom sacrifice) bride with an unspoilt and now “consummated in character” (enduring persecution coming from imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle) ready for The Wedding (Rev.19v6-9, 21v2, 9). So that the union from this marriage might yield The Children (as The 3rd Remnant from of The Resurrected World [3rd epoch Israel] = The Inheritance) from The Millennium.

Thus it is seen how Yahweh’s plan is righteously unfolding to yield His (= Yahweh’s) Creation of future sons of God (= the 144000 TCs) to be identical in position as JCg (Rom.8v17) that fulfils The Mystery of God that came out from a creation of a ‘son of God’ = JCg.

Can the reader understand this? – Because up to 2007 CE – this exegesis was invisible to worldly Christian scholars/theologians!

Therefore “The Mystery of God”:-

How can a member of ‘a creation’ made by a son of God (JCg) become like its creator (= a future son of God)?

Is solved:-

By those individuals who precisely imitate JC in their ministry and lifestyle for no return from The World, except abuse!

And thus just as Yahweh demonstrated to His Premier son JC – He is able to likewise do for those persons who precisely imitate JC.

Hopefully for this verse I have been able to quickly pull all the loose ends together (caused by utterly useless worldly Christian doctrine) to precisely explain what was in James’ mind about the unfurling of God’s Plan and the constant exhortation by The 1st Century Apostles for their charges to become like them as they imitated JC (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc). Do our worldly Christian leaders do this? Because they should!

Hence the next verse in context.

However before we move to the next verse then there is another thing that must be covered just to refute the errant rubbish (that is impossible to yield Human Salvation) as taught by our worldly Christian theologians where some of them state the First fruits represents JC. This is absolutely **not** true! The first fruits represent the 144000 TCs. Let us now analyse together what James is teaching us here to refute what our scholars understand from the scriptures and what I carefully explain on this website "FutureLife.Org".

1. Paul tells us in Hebrews that the things done under the 1st Covenant were a pattern for the 2nd Covenant. Yahweh insisted that The First-fruits of the harvest shall go to The Lord (Yahweh) please see Ex.22v29, 23v16,19, etc. Where the plants represented specific individuals growing on The Earth imbuing The Water (of Knowledge) and Sunlight (to direct our lifestyle) sourced by Yahweh.
2. We are told that there is The First Fruit Barley (= JC) given at the 1st day of The Week immediately after the enforced Sabbath that follows on the next day of The Passover, and The First Fruit Wheat (= the 144000 TCs) follow 50 days later (Lev.23v5-15) – which Peter recognised at Acts.2v1-40 – being the start of Yahweh collecting the 144000 TCs out of the Gospel Age of the next 2000 years. Where we recognise that The Wheat is representative of successful humans (Matt.13v24-30), split into the two harvests!
3. Noting that JC teaches us: When the wheat is golden get in early – even if it is not the normal time for the main harvest" (John.4v35-36) – again teaching us of The Early Harvest and then The Main Harvest following later!
4. We are further told that there is The 1st Resurrection (Rev.20v6) – which seems to imply 'a' 2nd Resurrection! Where logic would 'kind of suggest' that the First Fruits are resurrected at The 1st Resurrection and The Main Crop would come from The 2nd Resurrection! Thus repeating: These early fruits (typifies the 1st 2nd C of JCg at the end of The Gospel Age) become subject to The 1st Harvest, where the main harvest follows later (at the end of The Millennium).
5. James tells his readers that "us" have been created out of God's Word – being that our mind becomes personally perfected). Where we know that JC was "The Word of God" ("The Words of Truth" - Rev.19v13) JC cannot be created out of himself but rather he was The Interface/Spokesperson/Ambassador of Yahweh, created by Yahweh to be "The Son of God".
6. James tells his readers that "us" to mean TCs and those humans who are aiming to become TCs (as an exhortation to his readers to become like him – else why the many warnings within his epistle? Clearly they were not yet like him!) Which is why James then calls "us, being the certain first fruit" of His original creation.
7. James tells us that "us" are part of His "original formations" and therefore points to James as being part of mankind. JC was not part of mankind – being "The Son of God". And further, as I maintain through logical exegesis, it was JCg who created us (mankind) as the culmination of "The World" ("kosmos" = StrongsTM = 2889 = "adornment/decoration" on what was a barren planet), but here mankind is attributed to Yahweh because it was Yahweh Who was The Source of The Building Blocks and supplied the HS all of which assisted JC during his creative work using DNA to produce "The World" in all its forms.
8. Finally "us" is plural – "JC" was singular! And likewise, we are told that there are 144000 members of The First-fruits (Rev.14v1-4).

We are able to reason from all the eight observations cited above to substantiate precisely what I state – The First-fruits (plural) represents the 144000 TCs and nullifies what our errant worldly Christian theologians state being that The First-fruits represent JC!

When are they going to wake-up?

How many citations do they need before they will believe what The Bible tells them?

However, JCg was/is The Chief/First/Only First-fruit at the time of his death and resurrection to become The Chief/First/Only Begotten Son of God from out of The Fleshly World at the time the Epistles were written (again, all contrary to what we are errantly told by our worldly theologians – see "begotten" in glossary to explain their error). JCg will become **The Chief** begotten son of the 144000 future first-fruits as The King of kings (Rev.19v16), and **The First** begotten son of God for a further of 144000 sons of God over the next 2000 years, and presently **The Only** begotten son of God during The Gospel Age until The 1st Resurrection – when there shall be another 144000 sons of God.

All very simple to understand – being precisely as The Bible tells us!

9th Instruction – Based upon what James stated in the previous verse ("us" to become the First-fruits), then we are to be prompt with our listening/understanding/responding (to The Word of God – so that we might imbue it within us).

10th Instruction – Based upon what James stated in the previous verse ("us" to become the First-fruits), then we are to be slow with our speaking (thus control what we say so that we might never bring Yahweh's Name into disrepute).

11th Instruction – Based upon what James stated in the previous verse ("us" to become the First-fruits), then we are to be slow to anger (and thus regret any possible over reaction which would bring Yahweh's Name into disrepute).

13th Warning – Human anger is not righteous like Yahweh's anger, where our fallible human traits will show our unrighteousness and therefore our displayed character cannot be a true reflection of Yahweh's Character.

31st Reasoning – Human anger is likely to be disproportionate to the original offence (where often, the original offence may be similar to that committed by ourselves sometime in the past/future), but Yahweh has none of these imperfections. He is perfectly righteous and will administer His Wrath surgically, in a timely and proportionate manner.

32nd Reasoning – The TC must truly represent Yahweh's Character and thus they must show His righteousness in their teaching by both word and deed. Because our human nature is fallible then we, who are aiming to become TCs, should not retaliate; therefore behaving in this manner, we truly reflect the restrained nature of Yahweh's Character. This will be noticed by other people and make us stand out as operating differently to base human methodology.

12th Instruction – The Brethren (= Christians) aiming to become TCs must cast off dirtiness/filth (= our old self).

13th Instruction – The Brethren (= Christians) aiming to become TCs must cast off badness/malice (= our old self).

14th Instruction – The Brethren (= Christians) aiming to become TCs must imbue mildness/humility (= our new self)

15th Instruction – The Brethren (= Christians) aiming to become TCs must imbue The Word of God to save us.

33rd Reasoning – It is only Yahweh's Word as accurately given to us by JC through his word, demonstrated by his works which we are to imbue within us that will ultimately save our lives into The Eternity (of our 2 part life).

16th Instruction – We humans are instructed to imbue and then practice The Word of God to our neighbour without hypocrisy and simply (= without strings attached for a future worldly return of whatever/when/where/however).

34th Reasoning – If we fulfil the above in:-

1. The 1st part of our physical life by imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle we shall receive sonship in celestial bodies.
2. The 2nd part of our physical life by imitating JC's lifestyle we shall receive everlasting life in fleshly bodies.

This is what we are taught at 1Cor.15v35-55 – but **never** taught correctly by our worldly Christian leaders.

14th Warning – What is said and done by worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders should **not** be imbued nor practised, because their life is hypocritical – and what they do know, they do **not** correctly understand and thus God's Word is incorrectly practised in their lifestyle – doing many things we are **not** taught to do in The Bible (Matt.23v23)!

‘Allegory’ – repeat – “soul” = the “conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by those who claim to know – but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explains what the word really means!

17th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must not just remain as listeners to The Word of God

18th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must become doers of what they know!

35th Reasoning – We are instructed to do/performance what we know (that is to imbue, then express The Word of God). But there is a problem (exasperated by our worldly [and worse charlatan] Christian leaders):-

1. The congregational members are not correctly taught what they should be doing to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.
2. And if they did know, then the majority would not do it – but rebel by not turning-up at congregational meetings!

And that is the problem, and why we come full circle, the Christian leaders know this! That is precisely why they only teach what The World wants to hear (2Tim.4v2-4) for mutual self-indulgence.

1. The congregational members turn up to have their ego and emotions tickled (thinking this is praising God)!
2. The Leaders desire a large flock upon which to feed their own self-indulgences!

And that is precisely why Yahweh has turned His back upon both groupings as we are told in places within The Bible! And that is precisely why Yahweh can only find 144000 individuals who behaved like the apostles, William Tyndale, etc These are individuals motivated to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire for no worldly return – except abuse (just as The Bible says)!

James 1v19 og Thus/{Insomuch that}, brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my

James 1v19 og (The) {dearly/well loved}/beloved (plural),

James 1v19 og {let it be}/{let them be} all/whole/every (the) man

James 1v19 og (the) fleet/swift/prompt/ready/quick into/unto the (man) (to) hear/listen/understand/respond,

James 1v19 og (the) slow/dull into/unto the (man) (to) speak/utter/say,

James 1v19 og (the) slow/dull into/unto (the) {violent passion}/indignation/anger/wrath/vengeance;

James 1v19 {Inasmuch that}, my beloved brothers,

let every man be fleet/swift/prompt to listen/understand/respond,

slow/dull to speak/utter, slow/dull unto the {violent passion}/indignation/anger;

Therefore in context, from the previous verse – if we are aiming to become new creations of Yahweh (being our mindset [“spirit/personality/desires/traits pure/innocent/separate from this world of sin”] = the “HS”) reformed to become like Yahweh’s then we are to modify our mindset so that it might become “consummate in character” during the 1st part of our physical life (having entered the 2nd part of our spiritual life) so that we have completely fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire and thus might be ready upon our death for an awakening/rousing/resuscitation as future son of God in a heaven/spiritual/celestial physical body (1Cor.15v35-55).

To this end being The Goal of The 144000 Receptive Individuals in The Gospel Age then we must:-

1. Be very quick to imbue The Word of God - rather than contesting it (as many Christian leaders/theologians/scholars seem able)!
2. Reticent to be speaking – so that we might carefully consider what we say first.
3. Inhibitive in our immediate responses when externally provoked – this will separate our character from those controlled by The world.

By following this advice, we are considering what we say (and thus how we present ourselves as being representatives of Yahweh) so that thinking through the full implications of what we are about to say by first considering: – Does it edify the listener – to be imitating us, as we imitate JC?

James 1v20 og (the) {violent passion}/indignation/anger/wrath/vengeance for (of the) man

James 1v20 og (the) righteousness/equality/justification (of the) God not

James 1v20 og (it) accomplishes/performs/finishes/fashions/{works out} (middle voice).

James 1v20 for the {violent passion}/indignation/anger of the man

(is) not accomplishing/performing/{working out} the righteousness/equality of God.

James now explains: expressed {violent passion}/wrath by a person upon another is not equitable to the original hurt and thus does not mirror Yahweh’s righteous/equitable carefully matched response to a human action. It must be understood that Yahweh can (and does) become wrathful – The Bible tells us this in many places – but we must understand that:-

1. Righteous/Equitable Yahweh always gives warnings first through His faithful spokespersons (prophets/TCs = angels).
2. Righteous/Equitable Yahweh is restrained until the correct time occurs for Him to respond – and then, when Yahweh responds:-
3. It is surgical and directed specifically to the individual(s) involved so that innocents are not hurt. In this manner Yahweh is dispassionate in His response and thus utterly proportionate in His dealings, thus demonstrating perfect righteousness upon all entities within The Universe.

The point being is that “passion” becomes a ‘human amplifier in response’ therefore the human response is often not proportionate to the original offense and thus not righteous/equitable – unlike Yahweh’s response to all things that occur within The Universe (as explained earlier).

An example of a human response would be Simeon’s and Levi’s response to the sexual assault on their sister Dinah by Shechem (Gen.34v1-4), whereupon they slew Hamor and Shechem (Gen.34v26) and then the brothers despoiled the city taking captives (Gen.34v27-29) – being a complete ‘over the top response’ and it was condemned by their father Jacob (Gen.34v30) – being remembered by Jacob on his death bed many years later in his blessings of his sons (Gen.49v5-7).

But for us, acting as Yahweh’s representatives (= angels) – whose primary aim is to accurately teach our recipients to be Christ-like, then a violent impassioned response will cause the recipient to turn away – rather than perhaps a controlled response would impress the recipient that The Message means something which should be personally imbued.

James 1v21 og Therefore/Consequently (having) {put away}/{cast off}/{laid apart} (middle voice) (the) all/whole/every

James 1v21 og (the) dirtiness/turpitude/filthiness also (the) surplusage/superabundance/superfluity/overflowing

James 1v21 og (of the) badness/depravity/malice/evil/trouble/naughtiness,

James 1v21 og in (to the) mildness/humility/meekness (you) receive/accept/take/welcome (middle voice)

James 1v21 og the {in growing}/implanted/engrafted (the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning,

James 1v21 og the (word/sayings/topics/reasoning) (being) able/possible/capable

James 1v21 og (to) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 1v21 og the (plural) breaths/lives/souls/{conscious existences} {of yourselves}.

James 1v21 Consequently having personally {put away}/{cast off} all the dirtiness/filthiness (= of worldly methodology)

also (having personally cast off) the superabundance/excesses/overflowing of the badness/malice/naughtiness,

you personally receive/accept/welcome within mildness/humility/meekness (= a humble/compliant mind ready for reform ...)

the {in growing}/implanted word/sayings/reasoning (= new spirit/personality/desires/traits built upon The Word of God ...)

being able/capable to deliver/save/{make whole} your lives/souls/{conscious existences}. (= justifying us before Yahweh’s decree)

Thus because a TC chooses to have the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits that is pure/innocent/separate from the world of sin} demonstrated by “{occupational effort}/work/labour” then we must remove all forms of worldly reasoning from out of our consciousness. For it is the worldly methodology of self-indulgence that makes humans filthy inside that produces badness/malice/naughtiness against our neighbour as we witness throughout the world – particularly by those leaders who chose to climb and fill the various human created holes within politics, commercialism and religion, so that they might “control people” for the leaders’ immediate worldly gain.

By contrast those humans who are choosing to become TCs will thus not be leaders within these three zones of human activity, operating with a filthy mindset to indulge (ref. James.1v15), but rather the TCs have a mindset operating in mildness/humility/meekness which ideally comes from The Word of God “{in growing}/implanted” within us, as JCg’s “presence/parousia” – which we see as JC’s spiritual “coming”, but The World only sees through our Christ-like demonstrable actions.

Note: Just for clarification – JCg comes as a spiritual “coming” first by those persons imbuing The Word of God as JCg’s “parousia” which then becomes a physical “coming” at JCg’s 1st 2nd C (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, Rev.20v6, etc) please see James.5v8 and local commentary.

Therefore this reform/readjustment within The Mind of a TC becomes the growing into a new creation of God caused by The Word of God working within them (by compliant submission of The Individual), that produces a synapse construction mapping worthy to be implanted within a heaven/spiritual/celestial body having guaranteed everlasting life as a future son of God. So that these individuals are proven to have an utterly compliant mindset (spirit/personality/desires/traits) to Yahweh in the future Millennium – to be entrusted with the awesome power of Yahweh’s Capability expressed as the HS (noting its composite definition) and thus not become a future “Satan” in The Eternity!

By contrast, those humans who do not precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle while they have the opportunity during the 1st part for their physical life (worldly Christians and non-Christians = virtually all humans) will be resurrected into perfected DNA fleshly bodies that can live forever (because the present “Junk DNA” within the genome has been correctly formed – to have system support repair functions) provided they reform their spirits/personalities/desires/traits from the present worldly system to that of the New World Order operating under JCg’s rule over The Millennium.

If these resurrected humans make a successful transformation from the 1st part of their spiritual life into the 2nd part of their spiritual life then they shall be truly “believing in JC” by a demonstrable lifestyle witnessed by works – as James teaches us in chapter 2.

Again it is all fairly obvious – but again, absolutely not what our worldly Christian leaders errantly teach us!

James 1v22 og (yourselves) {become to be} And (the) performers/poets/doers (of the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning,

James 1v22 og also not (the) merely/alone/only (the) listeners/hearers,

James 1v22 og (the) misreckoning/deluding/beguiling/deceiving (middle voice) {my/our/your/it them self} (= yourselves).

James 1v22 And yourselves {become to be} performers/doers of the word/sayings/reasoning,

also not merely/only a listener/hearer (thereby) personally deluding/beguiling/deceiving yourselves!

And in context James urges us to be precisely imitating JC in our actions – by being performers/doers of The Word of God – so that we might have JCg’s presence/parousia within us demonstrated by commensurate works.

Else we demonstrate ourselves as hypocrites by listening/hearing become “yes men” stating: “We are Christians” and then operate our life under the present worldly methodology “to self-indulge” – imitating Satan’s methodology (Matt.21v28-32).

Thus we hear amongst worldly Christians (as taught by their culpable errant leaders) beguiling themselves:-

“Now I believe in JC, I am saved and will go to heaven”

If a Bible scholar can find any scripture in The Bible that supports that statement of theirs – then I would be most surprised, because I have translated The New Testament and produced a two million+ word commentary to go alongside the summed verses and I have not seen anything to support the implication made behind that statement!

It is a statement made of three sections, with the first two sections misunderstood, and then concluding with a falsehood!

I am most desirous for the world’s very best Christian theologians/scholars to challenge that statement so that I might publicly unpick their false exegesis line by line on this website – I freely give my email address – please noting the terms and conditions of acceptance off the home page.

And I hear our worldly Christian leaders state: We are not judged upon works – but just faith!

All of which I am forced to untangle elsewhere within my commentaries.

But as the implication stands – then this is an evil statement – because it lulls the recipient into a false sense of security – being precisely what Satan desires to hear, because it delays his prophesied demise/nemesis at Rev.20v1-3, by another potential TC (to become part of the 144000 TC Trigger Threshold) being deflected from precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle - having been deceived by their leaders fulfilling Satan’s desire (being worldly methodology to self-indulge [by gaining “quantity” for more worldly return] to their neighbours’ [the deluded recipient] hurt [by missing out on the most desirable thing on offer to a human of sonship to Yahweh] thereby fulfilling Paul’s warning at 2Cor.11v13-15).

It is all – just so painfully obvious – and precisely what we witness! You know The Tree by examining The Fruitage (Matt.7v16-21)!

And further, merely repeating the well know adage:-

“It is easy to talk the talk, but we should walk the walk” (to show our Real Faith, as we will read in the next chapter)!

10th Comment – James gives an example by parable of a listener of God’s Word, but not a doer of God’s Word!

11th Comment – It is of a man considering his appearance in a mirror and presumes himself to be perfect to God’s requirements. Then he walks away and returns to his former worldly ways within The World!

18th Allegory – man considering appearance = the person assessing his/her spiritual standing before Yahweh.

19th Allegory – mirror = What he/she chooses to see of themselves as to be ideally fulfilling The Word of God.

20th Allegory – walking away = leaves his place of meditation and moves on to have intercourse with The World.

21st Allegory – promptly forgets his presumed excellent character = reverts back to worldly methodology.

36th Reasoning – James is telling us to beware of falling into the delusion to be hearing God’s Word and indulging ourselves with it – so that we appear (to ourselves and others) to be so wonderful in our praises/songs/speeches given to The Lord! But when we leave that place and then enter Worldly intercourse, we behave as The World following their methodology. Thus God’s Word contemplated, was for our convenience rather than to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire by deeds driven from agapao/{edifying love} (sourced by God’s Word) to be edifying our neighbour to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire

19th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must

1. {Stoop down}/{Peer into} The Law sourced by JC which delivers freedom from The World’s entrapment, and
2. Continue steadfastly in The Law sourced by JC by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle, driven internally.

37th Reasoning – James is explaining that by (1) listening, (2) imbuing and then (3) practising The Word of God continuously will demonstrate that the synapse construction has been modified to be worthy for (guaranteed) everlasting life, thus be “deemed entirely worthy” by Yahweh to be given a position of sonship – as He did give to JCg.

38th Reasoning – Therefore the person (1) listening, (2) imbuing and then (3) practising The Word of God Yahweh to be accurately teaching his/her neighbour why/how they are to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire will be supremely blessed in their work/deeds – because as a faithful steward Yahweh will support them and give them greater work in The Millennium.

Good News – repeat - TCs who fulfil Yahweh’s Desire while experiencing worldly persecution (for precisely imitating JC) by remaining humble/contrite shall receive The Reward for their “occupational efforts}/works/labours”.

James 1v23 og Because if {some/any person} (of the) listener/hearer (of the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning (he/she) is
 James 1v23 og also not (of the) performer/poet/doer this/that (specifically)
 James 1v23 og (he/(she) is) {weak copy}/{some semblance}/{rather like} (the) man/husband/fellow
 James 1v23 og {observing fully}/beholding/considering/discovering/perceiving
 James 1v23 og the {frontal visage}/countenance/aspect/appearance/face/fashion
 James 1v23 og of the nativity/nature/generation/natural (of the) him
 James 1v23 og in (to the) {gaze wide eyed into}/window/glass/mirror;
 James 1v23 Because if {some/any person} is a listener/hearer of the word/sayings/reasoning, (= a óChristianô of The Word of God)
 also not the performer/doer (= does not precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle as instructed by The Word of God ě)
 {this specifically} he is {rather like} (= then a close analogy would be ě)
 a man {observing fully}/considering/perceiving his {frontal visage}/countenance/appearance in a glass/mirror;

James is teaching us that **if** we hear The Word of God and then claim to be a “Christian” – because we like what this might bring to us ..., **but do not** imbue/inculcate what it really should mean to us by encouraging ourselves to have our reasoning processes thoroughly modified so that this knowledge might become our driver to create a new spirit/personality/desires/traits within ourselves, away from the present worldly methodology (= the 1st part of our spiritual life) unto Yahweh’s methodology (= the 2nd part of our spiritual life) that comes from JC’s ministry (where his ransom sacrifice became the physical enabler for a 2 part physical life) – **then** we are like a person who sees what they outwardly want to see about themselves!
 But:-

James 1v24 og (he) {observed fully}/beheld/considered/discovered/perceived for
 James 1v24 og (the) {my/our/your/it them self} (= himself)
 James 1v24 og also (he has) {go off}/depart/{be apart}/follow/{come/go away},
 James 1v24 og also directly/{at once}/soon/immediately/shortly negligent/forgetful/{removing from memory}
 James 1v24 og {of what kind/sort}/{what manner} (he) was.
 James 1v24 for he {observed fully}/considered/perceived himself (= to reason: That I look a wonderful person to myself ě)
 also he has (then) {gone off}/departed/{come away}, (= then after ěexaminationô, he/(she) then returns back to The World ě)
 also {at once}/immediately neglected/forgot (= the cares of The World immediately take centre stage ě)
 {of what kind}/{how excellent}/{what manner} the person was. (= and the person then becomes driven by worldly methodology!)

The second of two verses (v23,24) which in themselves are so powerful in warning of The Pretence that humans are so easily inclined to indulge within!
 As I state in the section on “delusion” (within glossary) – humans have such an incredible ability to ignore what they chose not to entertain – likened to ‘burying their head within the sand’ vainly hoping ‘the nasty (whatever)’ will just go away (but rather we should face it – and then do something about it)!

And sadly the worldly Christian leaders indulge this attitude within their “worldly Christian sermons” which are so different in content to what we are taught in The New Testament being “1st Century Christianity” – which I find utterly amazing when we consider the sermons should be based upon The New Testament! But sadly it is the highly selective nature of what is taught (ignoring the warning given at Rev.22v18-19) that spins The Truth ‘pulled to suit humans’ (mutually both for the leaders and also the congregations – for different reasons) rather than bringing humans to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire – that would ultimately lead to a perfected society!

After that opening – what is James teaching us here in these two verses?

James is telling us by simile:

We humans who call ourselves “Christians” look at The Façade we present to ourselves during our self-examination and consider ourselves as wonderful looking humans because we “believe in JC” (existed – precisely as did Judas – but note John.6v64) and thus we will ‘go to heaven’. And as we are further taught by our spiritually blind worldly Christian leaders: Those persons who do not “believe in JC” (existed) are evil and deserve to die by going to ‘hell’! – Because that is ‘what The Bible tells us’ through its supposed representatives!

Actually: For The Record:-

The Bible does not state that as given above, by the errant inference and connotations placed upon those quoted words!
 Where actually that paragraph comprises of distortions and spins placed upon God’s Word by errant worldly Christian leaders/theologians who have not the faintest idea how Yahweh’s Righteous Plan for Human Salvation is being unfolded through millennia! As we are able to determine when we are competently able to audit their sermons against what The Bible really tells us!

Now continuing:-

But as soon as we stop indulging ourselves within ‘The Mirror’, and return to The World through our lifestyle – we readily adopt again its practices and custom, - therefore this apparent visage we deemed for ourselves is no longer present – we behave just like our neighbours – and thus have forgotten that we should be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle for absolutely no worldly return. Therefore The Façade has fallen to become Worldly because there is no support structure from within the individual to make solid what we claim.

Thus our faith has become “blind faith” rather than “Real Faith” where Real Faith is built upon accurate knowledge, that has been thoroughly/vigorously assayed/proved/tested and then acted upon with fidelity to The Original Knowledge - (all being a virtuous circle!

I thoroughly explain the difference between “blind faith” and “Real Faith” in so many places elsewhere on this website (see also glossary).

Thus worldly Christians only see in the mirror what they desire, thinking they are a TC, but their works away from the mirror show otherwise.

James 1v25 og the (one = person) And
 James 1v25 og (having) {bent beside}/{leaned over}/{peered within}/{looked into}/{stooped down}
 James 1v25 og into/unto (the) regulation/principal/law (the) complete/perfect/mature the (law) of the freedom/liberty
 James 1v25 og also (the) {staying near}/remaining/abiding/tarrying/continuing,
 James 1v25 og this/that (specifically) (person) no/not/none (of the) listener/hearer
 James 1v25 og (of the) negligence/forgetfulness/{removed from the mind} (having) {become to be},
 James 1v25 og but (of the) performer/poet/doer (of the) {occupational effort}/doing/work/labour/deed,
 James 1v25 og this/that (specifically) (person) (of the) {supremely blessed}/fortunate/{well off}/{very happy}
 James 1v25 og in to the doing/working/making/producing/yielding/performing/providing/practising
 James 1v25 og (of the) him (he) is.
 James 1v25 And the person (= and thus we reason by contrast, to another person ě)
 having {bent beside}/{peered within}/{stooped down} (= with humility/contriteness humbled themselves to The Word of God ě)
 into the perfect/complete Law of freedom/liberty (= away from The Resultant hurtful fall-out of worldly methodology ě)
 also {staying near}/remaining/continuing, (= actively remains steadfast to the commandments of God’s Word ě)
 this specific person has not {become to be} a neglectful/forgetful listener/hearer, (= this person imitates JC’s ministry/lifestyle)

but the performer/doer of {occupational effort}/work/labour, (= becomes a TC actively teaching for no worldly return ē)
this specific person is {supremely blessed}/fortunate/{very happy} in his doing/working/practising. (= becomes a son of God)

Thus those persons who have the inclination and humility to stoop down spiritually to lower their spirit/personality/desires/traits to become at the one/same with Yahweh's HS by imbuing/installing The Word of God within themselves will free themselves from the slavery that The World imposes within the mind. This present slavery is 'indulgence to worldly standards', where should we personally indulge (of the '1000001' things that can be done) has been satisfied, then the desire is to habitually move on to the next stage just over the horizon which equally 'must' be fulfilled. It is to feed this same mentality that computer games have been crafted – to feed this indulgence with another level – that 'must' be satisfied – and the result?

It is not to edify the recipient to fulfil Yahweh's Desire – but rather to waste the individual's time, the mind, body and society (by being a recluse [precisely like monks and nuns, equally rejected by Yahweh for sonship]) but it fulfils The World's Desire to extract money from these individuals – and ultimately Satan's Desire because it has killed an individual's prospects, who themselves, could have been a useful person fulfilling Yahweh's Desire within society by imitating the apostles!

This is the wake-up call which the apostles write into their epistles – but utterly ignored by the vast majority of Christians in their daily life – a stance put out and fostered by the worldly Christian leaders – because they want to keep their congregational members subdued into the position marked out for them – rather than being exhorted to be imitating The Apostles or becoming like another William Tyndale! And because our Christian leaders are not exhorting their congregational members to become like The Apostles (and equally not leading by example) then they too are not accepted by Yahweh as being TCs – and therefore by consequence, this world must wait ever-longer for The Millennium to be installed (when Yahweh has His prophesied threshold set at 144000 TCs to become triggered – all as we are told in The Bible for us to understand [but utterly ignored by worldly Christian leaders in their very worldly sermons – detested by Yahweh]).

Thus we are not to be merely a hearer – but also a doer of "{occupational effort}/works/labour" – as I explain elsewhere – this advice is directly contrary to what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders when they state: "You are saved by faith and not works!"

This is an utter lie – have they ever read James chapter 2 – or Rom.2v13, etc.? Or do they choose to be ignorant over such matters!

They clearly "choose to be ignorant over such matters" (Strong's™ = 50) because it does not suit their worldly philosophy!

However this is all 'music to Satan's ears' and thus they become likened to those as mentioned in 2Cor.11v11-15 deluding their congregations as we also read in 2Tim.4v3-5.

That is precisely why worldly Christianity will fold in upon itself as we are foretold in Rev. chapt.17 and 18 at the end of The Gospel Age (of which we are beginning to witness) – because it has no spine/backbone of supporting knowledge within the minds of the recipients – having been crippled by the leaders' indulgent teaching that is only empty froth!

However those individuals who do "stoop low" in humility to imbue God's Word and then through "{occupational efforts}/works/labours" produce The Offerings of new TCs in their personal sacrifice at the altar of Yahweh shall personally become supremely blessed by Yahweh upon their awakening/rousing as being part of JCg's other half at The 1st Resurrection – to become as co-heirs of The Inheritance (Rom.8v17).

Just a few other smaller points that must also be covered in this verse.

The freedom spoken of here is not only at the level of habitual self-indulgence – but also by reforming ourselves away from this – then we have equally freed ourselves from The Curse of The 2nd Death – a resultant initiated by Satan all the way back in The Garden of Eden (Gen.3v1-5) in direct contravention of what Yahweh stated (Gen.2v17).

It must be clearly stated a TC is not aiming for sonship to Yahweh so that they might boast over The Inheritance – because if this was The Driver then Yahweh would most certainly not make this a reality for the indulgent individual. But rather, it is an inner desire merely to "simply" (= without strings attached for a self-indulgent future return) to please Yahweh – always knowing that Yahweh is The Crag for support (as David tells us several times in his Psalms, eg 61) – and we are personally desirous to bring more people into this position who are presently "poor in spirit/personality/desires/traits" while in spiritual darkness without The Light of Yahweh's knowledge to show us how to safely progress forward. Thus this becomes The Driver in our lives which we put in for no worldly reward – and it becomes so worthwhile when The Realisation of The Absolute Truth can be seen operating within a new human – when they can start to ask intelligent questions and working out The Exegesis within their own minds – then we know that another perfected offering has been carefully presented by a mature TC/{and future Millennium Priest} to Yahweh for His pleasure!

12th Comment – James now speaks directly about fervently religious people being able to control their tongue!

20th Instruction – We who presume ourselves pious/{fervently religious} must learn how to control our tongue, else we will be cheating our heart/{seat of motivation} which is: To be aiming for The Goal of fulfilling Yahweh's Desire!

39th Reasoning – Our whole aim, as TCs, is to fulfil Yahweh's Desire – that is the starting point, and obviously we need to know what it is (see "Yahweh's Desire" in Glossary). Thus being pious/{fervently religious} is to have the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that of JC – and most certainly not ridiculous worldly religious customs.

The tongue is an outward manifestation of what is occurring in the mind – being the spirit/personality/desires/traits, thus we reason that JC representing Yahweh would not behave like that!

21st Instruction – As an instruction we can reason the tongue should be used to embolden our neighbour to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire rather than being used to fulfil our worldly desire to self-indulge over our neighbour.

13th Comment – James now explains by "specifically this" example of what real {pious worship}/{religious activity} means so that we might become unsoiled/unblemished alongside Yahweh (as future son of God).

22nd Instruction – We who claim to be pious/{fervently religious} are to {inspect over} the bereaved, also afflicted widows, guard ourselves to be unsoiled by The World.

40th Reasoning – Often, religious people say the most wonderful prayers by their tongue (because words are easy and cheap) but James is making the point that we, who claim to be religious, should be substantiating 'what we say' by 'what we do'! To be sincerely/simple (= without strings attached) edifying and assisting our neighbour to be directing them to The Lord by our works, is powerful ministry. And finally, we must absolutely avoid worldly methodology contaminating our methodology sourced by Yahweh (through His Word as given by The Original Greek Language).

James 1v26 og If {some/any person} (he/she) thinks/{be accounted}/deems/supposes/presumes

James 1v26 og (the) {ceremonial (in worship)}/{demonstrative (worship)}/pious/religious {to be/exist}

James 1v26 og in {to yourselves},

James 1v26 og not (the) {be a bit leader}/curb/bridle/control (the) tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language}

James 1v26 og (of the) him but (the) cheating/deluding/deceiving (the) heart/{seat of motivation} (of the) him(self),

James 1v26 og {from/concerning this}/{such manner of}/thereabout (of the) emptiness/profitless/vanity

James 1v26 og the {ceremonial observance}/{pious ritual}/worship.

James 1v26 If {some/any person} amongst you

he/she thinks/{be accounted}/presumes (themselves) {demonstrative in worship}/pious/religious

but not curb/bridle/control their tongue/{naturally acquired language} cheats/deludes/deceives his heart/{seat of motivation},
{from this}/{such manner of} the {ceremonial observance}/{pious worship}/{religious activity} (is) empty/profitless/vanity.

Now James continues with his theme on those persons considering themselves “Christians” but failing in some manner.

James makes mention of the tongue several times in this epistle and the first time is here – in what is to become a common problem for Christians throughout The Gospel Age. People call themselves “Christians” and consider themselves supercilious in ‘The Knowledge’ – but sadly The Knowledge (and the full implications of our personal reform built upon The Knowledge) has not been imbued within the individual to become applied within their lifestyle, and consequently are really spiritually deficient with regard to JCg’s presence/parousia operating within them.

And as James instructs here, a visible trait that someone is spiritually deficient is how a “Christian” speaks to/about their neighbour.

Does the person:-

1. Spiritually edify their neighbour (and equally through a 3rd party) with solid Bible based exegesis ? Or:-
2. Defame their neighbour (and equally through a 3rd party) with hearsay and gossip.

Paul makes a similar warning in his epistles about gossip, dissension, creation of sects, poisonous words, hearsay, etc.

Therefore if the individual operates according to a worldly methodology then their “{ceremonial observance}/{pious worship}/{religious activity}” being the very public praying and/or other showy aspects “is empty/profitless/vanity!”

Yahweh inspecting their synapse construction deems these individuals as hypocritical to His Word and thus not worthy for sonship to become united with His premier son JCg in The Millennium.

Why then - Yahweh’s rejection of this individual for this most wonderful position in The Universe?

Because Yahweh requires these future sons of God to educate The Resurrected World in The Millennium to imbue The Word of God and for all humans to start imitating JC’s lifestyle (but then not ministry – because that was requirement during The Gospel Age – for sonship).

Also because the sons of God have acquired the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as their Adopting Father (Yahweh) shall then have infinite capability at their ‘finger tips’ where – the reading someone’s mind will be the least of it (being as we are told that JC knew what was in the minds of his adversaries)! This capability shall be used in maintaining righteousness within The World during The Millennium.

James 1v27 og (To the) {Ceremonial observance}/{Pious ritual}/Worship (to the) clean/clear/pure also

James 1v27 og (the) unsoiled/pure/undefiled/unblemished near/beside/with/against/alongside to the God

James 1v27 og also (the) father/forebear this/that (specifically) (he) is

James 1v27 og (to) {inspect over}/select/{go to see/relieve}/{look out}/visit (middle voice)

James 1v27 og (the) bereaved/orphaned/parentless/comfortless/fatherless

James 1v27 og also (the) deficiency/{lacking husband}/widows

James 1v27 og in to the affliction/pressurised/burdened/persecution {of them},

James 1v27 og (the) unblemished/unspotted (the) {my/our/your/it them self} (= ourselves)

James 1v27 og (to) {watch/guard over loss/injury}/detain/maintain/{hold fast} off/away/separated/from

James 1v27 og of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life (= all life on this planet).

James 1v27 Clean/Pure {ceremonial observance}/{pious worship}/{religious activity}

also unsoiled/undefiled/unblemished near/with/alongside God also Father,

is {specifically this}:

To personally {inspect over}/{look out}/visit the bereaved/orphaned/comfortless,

also widows in their affliction/burden/persecution,

to {watch/guard over loss/injury}/maintaining/keeping ourselves

unblemished/unspotted off/away/from the world.

(= this is what we must do to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire:- ē)

The subject matter here is interesting!

Being quite a short list – as compared with what we are taught by worldly Christian leaders (Matt.23v23, etc.)!

Where:-

“to watch/guard ourselves unblemished from The World.”

Which simply means:-

Precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle. (hence Matt.3v17, 17v5, etc.)!

It is all very simple – but our worldly Christian leaders make it very complicated because demonstrably they do not like to:-

Precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle. (hence Matt.3v17, 17v5, etc.)!

This plain speaking must be quite personally painful for some people – but an audit does bring-up painful “Corrective Action Requests” when the procedures in The Quality Manual are being flagrantly disregarded by those persons having The Responsibility to follow The Procedures!

What I am stating now – is merely making publicly known what Yahweh is presently doing NOW during The Gospel Age in His Special/Greater (1st)

Judgement upon people calling themselves “Christians”. Interestingly, those person who are following The Procedures, thank an auditor afterwards, but those persons who disregard The Procedures, detest The Auditor! How strange, when The Auditor is merely making The Environment better!

Thus returning, and in context – instead of just talking about things – because “talking is cheap” – then we must do something positive to help people rather than perhaps criticising others (as maybe alluded in the previous verse). So we are to put our words into positive actions and assist other people around ourselves – to imitate the mutual aid that will be covering The Earth in The Millennium. Clearly there will not be orphans or widows in The Millennium – but people will still need assistance in their daily occupation – where two people doing a task is better than just one person. And it is this practical agape/{charity love} given to aid a fellow human driven by agapao/{edifying love} operating within the mind driven by a sincerity to edify our neighbour for no return is what separates a human from the present worldly methodology – to self-indulge.

Being why leaders of the three spheres of human occupation (politics/commerce/religion) climb to their present position!

Is it to give or to take from society?

Where we see The Hypocrisy practised as ‘The Norm’ – precisely as JC taught us – true then, now and all the time in between when worldly methodology covers The Planet (1John.5v19)!

We merely only need to examine what is proportionately given – in response to what is taken by those persons indulging upon the lifestyles given by these positions – compared with the “blood, sweat and tears” of many individuals existing on but ‘a dollar a day’ in the world!

Just speaks volumes! Anything else is just humbug! At which point we in context we enter the next verse:-

23rd Instruction – The Brethren (= Christians) must not have partiality/favouritism when operating in the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of our lord Jesus Christ.

14th Comment – James now gives an example of where favouritism might occur (in middle of where it should not occur)!

15th Comment – The example given is of a materially wealthy person shown the best seat in the congregational assembly and the pauper is shown the lowest place in the congregational seating arrangements.

24th Instruction – The Brethren (= Christians) must not have a mindset that apports The Word of God upon recipients dependent upon what might be returned at a worldly level! This is not done simply (thus has strings attached).

41st Reasoning – The Brethren (= Christians) aiming to become TCs must have a mindset that is utterly independent of worldly considerations. Why? For two reasons:-

1. The Word of God must be given freely to all humans – so that all humans have the opportunity to become a future son of God, and those persons who will not make the grade cannot then use the excuse against a future son of God (= TC): ‘It was because I was given an inferior message’ (by one of these sons of God).
2. The TC must be trained to put all worldly considerations out of their mind – especially when they personally may be righteously teaching their former (of the 1st part of their life) persecutors in The Millennium.

16th Comment – That was the obvious high level – now for the allegoric lower level (The Bible is written at 2+ levels).

22nd Allegory – Wealthy = Rich in The Word of God (= Pharisees then, Christian leaders now).

23rd Allegory – Pauper = Poor in The Word of God (= members of the general public – then and now).

24th ‘Allegory’ – ‘Brother’ making the assessment = A person who is aiming to become a TC (= a future son of God).

42nd Reasoning – The responsibility being assumed by The Brother for God’s Word takes him outside the Rich and Pauper example (because to be in that position he is knowledgeable [= rich] but has The Goal to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire for no worldly return [= not worldly]). Thus the Brother aiming to become a TC must two fold educate:-

1. The Rich (in God’s Word) to use it correctly (not on The Self) but invest it in the poor (2, 5 talent steward).
2. The Poor (in God’s Word) to become rich in God’s Word rather than kept poor to be feeding The Rich!

At which point we see the double extension of James’ parable given in the next verses:

43rd Reasoning – James concludes this first section by stating the obvious: By making this errant assessment based upon what possible worldly return might be coming our way means we have hurtful/wicked/harmful thoughts – inasmuch we are reinforcing a worldly mindset to self-indulge, rather than moulding a new mindset based upon the one/same “spirit/personality/desires/traits that is separate from this world of sin” (= the “HS”), to regenerate, “born again”.

James 2v1 og Brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my not

James 2v1 og in (to the) partiality/favouritism/{respector of persons} (plural) (you to) hold/take/possess/obtain/have

James 2v1 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of the lord/master

James 2v1 og {of/from us} (of the) Jesus (of the) Christ/Messiah/Anointed of the glory/honour/dignity/worship.

James 2v1 **My brothers,** (= persons aiming to become TCs ã)
not you to hold/possess/have within (yourselves) partiality/favouritism/{respector of persons}, (= do not be partisan ã)
(but) the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of our lord/master of the Jesus (= we are to have the one/same mind as JC ã)
of the Christ/Anointed of the glory/honour/dignity. (= to be valid recipients of ðThe Anointingð by Yahweh unto glory)

We are not to become a ‘respector of persons’, – however we must respect ‘The Office’ (being a position of authority – so that no claim of disobedience might be levelled against us) – but as regards to the person (of any position) then they will earn our personal respect based upon the principals as laid down in The Bible being personally imbued/inculcated.

We imitate JC who, as we are told, was not a ‘respector of persons’ (Matt.22v16, Mark.12v14, Luke.20v21) and we apportion due respect appropriate to the things of God and as appropriate the things of The World (as JC explained in the following verses to those cited above).

Clearly spiritual matters (being the teaching of The Word of God, and not the teachings given by leaders of “Religion”) must be given to all humans irrespective of how we might feel about them – and we must never do anything that might colour how The Word of God is presented (hence our absolute neutrality for anything worldly – especially anything political – 1Cor.9v19-23, and then chapter 10, please see my local commentaries).

It is absolutely essential that we can have no blame put upon ourselves in The Millennium as to why a certain individual failed to attain the highest position possible for any human – being a future Son of God. Where The Charge could be made that a specific Representative of Christianity put ‘me’ off The Knowledge to become a Christian and inductively not attaining sonship. While this charge can certainly be made of certain worldly Christian leaders (promoting involvement in politics, and their rejection for sonship to Yahweh), this charge will/shall never be made against a TC, and thus becomes an important point that Yahweh will be making in His Greater/Special (1st) judgement of all Christians during The Gospel Age as to them being worthy of sonship in The Millennium.

And will be one of the main reasons why so many worldly Christian leaders will fail!

Also we read how Paul stated he “became a Jew to a Jew and a Gentile to a Gentile” (1Cor.9v20) and further we are taught before God there is no Jew or Gentile (Gal.3v28, Col.3v11) and thus all humans must be given an unprejudiced opportunity to fulfil The Goal of sonship to Yahweh.

Showing us that Paul did not change his philosophy (as erroneously claimed by an ardent worldly Christian ‘scholar’ with his worthless religious paper doctorates in his television programs), but rather, Paul approached the person to disarm them – so that he might get under their defences and accurately relay The Knowledge to a new individual.

James 2v2 og if For enters/{arises into}/{goes in} into/unto the assemblage/{meeting of religious people}

James 2v2 og {of yourselves} (the) man/husband/fellow (of the) {gold ringed}/{wearing golden finger ring}

James 2v2 og in (to the) {to clothe}/dress/apparel/raiment/robe

James 2v2 og (to the) radiant/limpid/magnificent/{sumptuous (in appearance)}/bright/clear/goodly/gorgeous/white,

James 2v2 og (he) enters/{arises into}/{goes in} and also (the) poor/pauper/beggar

James 2v2 og in (to the) dirty/cheap/shabby/wicked/vile (to the) {to clothe}/dress/apparel/raiment/robe,

James 2v2 **For if a gold-ringed man in radiant/magnificent/gorgeous clothing/dress/apparel**

enters/{goes in} into your assemblage/congregation,

and he enters/{goes in} also the (person) poor/pauper within dirty/cheap/shabby clothing/dress/apparel;

And this is what we see so often today!

How our responses change depending upon the outward visual impressions – where we ignore the inner-self of the individual.

James 2v3 og also (you) {to gaze upon (with favour/pity/partiality)}/regard/{have respect to} over/upon/concerning

James 2v3 og the (one = person) {being burdened}/wearing/carrying/{forcing to bear}

James 2v3 og the clothing/dress/apparel/raiment/robe

James 2v3 og the radiant/limpid/magnificent/{sumptuous (in appearance)}/bright/clear/goodly/gorgeous/white,

James 2v3 og also (you) say/utter/speak/command/grant (to the) him:

James 2v3 og (singular) thou/you {to sit down}/sitting/remain/reside/dwell {in this same spot}/hither/here

James 2v3 og {(appears/looks) well/worthy/honestly},

James 2v3 og also to the (one = person) poor/pauper/beggar (you) say/utter/speak/command/grant,

James 2v3 og (singular) thou/you {stand staunch}/establish/{hold up}/appoint/abide there/thither,
 James 2v3 og or/than/either/rather {to sit down}/sitting/remain/reside/dwell {in this same spot}/hither/here
 James 2v3 og under/through/inferior/below/by the {under the feet}/{foot rest}/footstool {of me}/I/me/mine/my;
 James 2v3 also you {gaze upon with favour/partiality}/regard/{have respect to}
 upon/concerning the person burdened/wearing/carrying the radiant/magnificent/gorgeous clothing/dress/apparel,
 also you say/utter to him:
 “You {look good/well} (be) {sitting down}/residing/dwelling {in this spot}/here”,
 also to the person poor/pauper you say/utter:
 “You {stand staunch}/abide there”,
 or (be) {sitting down}/residing/dwelling {in this spot}/here under/below my {foot rest}/footstool.”

And from the previous verse our conclusions are made and we become partisan – I suppose because we want something back!

All part of the worldly methodology of self-indulgence: - “You scratch my back and I will scratch your back”!

This is the way The World operates – and it is this self-indulgent ‘payback’ methodology which is abhorred by Yahweh!

This is fundamental sin – to indulge The Self – investing in the worldly future to maximise a self-indulgent worldly return. The poor person cannot return anything of use materially – so we push him/her away, but it is different for the rich man – we might get something out of him – the fact that this rich man might have attained his riches out of us seems to have escaped the reasoning faculties of many people!

As I stated earlier The Word of God must be presented to all persons in an even handed manner!

Even a rich person must not be in the position to state:

‘I did not become a Christian because a TC scorned my riches and thus scorned me personally by not giving me The Word of God’!

Thus a TC must be utterly even handed in The Message they present to The World. Though they might severely chide worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders – all this is done in agapao/edifying love/ to wake them up out from their present errant course that shall otherwise lead to certain personal destruction unless personal reform is made (and by implication their blood shall be on our hands – Eze.33v1-20).

And now a comment upon what “poor” and “rich” means by analogy – being The Real Message – never taught by our worldly Christian leaders because they just do not understand it – (rather they choose not to understand it else The Word of God becomes a little too close for comfort).

Virtually everything in The Bible given for teaching operates at several levels. There is the obvious worldly level which is readily viewed at the physical level, but then there is The Parable within the worldly example given to teach us at the spiritual level, precisely as did JC in his parables.

It is this quality that makes The Bible so different to all the other Religious Master Manuals which are merely sourced by The World and thus fulfils Satan’s Desire to lure people away from God’s Word as contained within The Bible.

The clue is given by JC in his teaching of The Beatitudes when he spoke of “blessed are the poor in spirit” (Matt.5v3) where we understand that JC is speaking not in worldly wealth – but rather in spiritual wealth. Actually all the points in the beatitudes have secondary spiritual meanings never taught by worldly Christian leaders to their congregations – all of which I carefully explain in my commentary to these verses – so worldly Christian leaders now have no excuse not to teach them in their sermons in the future! Their future judgement now rests upon their shoulders – they cannot say they did not know!

So how is this extended?

JC spoke much about this by two very important Parables given in Luke chapter 16 where The Pharisees being the custodians of God’s Word (as it was for The 1st Epoch Israel), and now have been replaced by The Christian Leaders of The 2nd Epoch Israel (responsible for God’s Word of The 2nd Epoch Israel under The 2nd (New) Covenant – see Hebrews) were warned first in Luke.16v1-10 and then condemned by example in Luke.16v20-31. Please read local commentaries that fully explain what these parables really mean rather than the rubbish presently taught by some of our worldly Christian theologians who seem to be very selective and choosy on how they personally (miss) understand The Bible (Rev.22v18-19)! I explain in the local commentaries (to include the Beatitudes) how “Poor” means lacking in God’s Word and “Rich” means having much of God’s Word. The Poor recognising themselves to be beggars will search for The Riches, recognising and knowing they are poor, therefore these persons who actively search for God’s Word and effectively use it shall become spiritually rich by becoming future Sons of God. Conversely those persons who are presently rich (with God’s Word) tend to accumulate more wealth for themselves (at a worldly level – power/money/prestige/etc) and not spend it wisely upon other people (by accurately teaching what the congregational members should be doing) – and thus become spiritual paupers by not understanding what The Wealth of God’s Word really means and how it should be used/invested (hence JC’s parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus).

James 2v4 og also not

James 2v4 og (you) {separate thoroughly}/{withdraw from}/hesitate/doubt/waver/consider/discern/discriminate

James 2v4 og in (to the) {my/our/your/it them self} (= yourselves),

James 2v4 og also (you) {become to be} judges (of the) discussions/considerations/debates/reasonings/thoughts

James 2v4 og (of the) hurtful/evil/wicked/harmful/malicious/grievous/lewd?

James 2v4 Also not you {separate thoroughly}/discern/discriminate within yourselves,

also you {become to be} judges of the hurtful/wicked/harmful discussions/considerations/thoughts?

Thus James is teaching us:

By making the judgement based upon external worldly attributes – being the ‘Return On Investment’ (accountant’s ROI) – we are to look at edifying the recipient for no worldly ROI. Because the only ROI, as The Bible tells us, is: The Wages worthy of one’s Hire to be given in The Millennium (Matt.20v1-12) by Yahweh upon our “awakening/rousing”.

Clearly if we are like Abraham, operating as sojourners in this present world having our fixation upon The Inheritance as being The Fulfilment of The Promise then it shows the genuineness of the work presently put in – always knowing the ROI is in a spiritual format (growing within us a “new creature” [synapse construction mapping] for our future existence) rather than an transient indulgence within the present worldly system (in our present existence) that is to pass away (2Pet.3v10, etc).

This becomes an important key to unlock what is done in the Lord’s Name:-

Is there any worldly ROI?

Quite simply if there is a ‘pot of gold’ to be robbed – then it most certainly will be robbed!

And quite simply, the bigger ‘the pot’ – then with the same given ‘percentage take’, the ROI is larger.

But we must always be so very careful: –

“The Claim” will always be made to grow ‘The Pot’:

“It is done in The Lord’s Name – to promote The Gospel”!

This is utter hypocrisy – which atheists being outside ‘the (worldly) religious system’ can easily recognise!

Being precisely the same accusation JC made of the religious leaders in his day (see Matt. chapt.23 as an example of many)!

Thus after the minor digression just to illustrate the worldly nature of discrimination brought upon us, by our judging based upon hurtful/harmful considerations being the immediate worldly ROI of our ‘interest’ in the subject.

It is hurtful and harmful to both us, as individuals and equally to the recipient. It directly effects our (both the Christian leader and the recipient) future prospects in fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire which is to have His future 144000 Sons of God – yet to be reached – but will be relatively soon to complete the 2000 or so year term of The Gospel Age.

The Christian leader has failed in his/her duty to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (and therefore cannot become a son of God).

The Recipient has not been assisted into understanding The Knowledge – it being withheld (and thus cannot become a Son of God!) And all because of discrimination by the Christian for some worldly ROI having made their mindset unsuitable for the position of sonship! But rather The TC must show no discrimination because they are to be entrusted with the spiritual reform of The Resurrected World – where there is to be no personal discrimination – where perhaps the TC as a future son of God will be carefully and patiently teaching The Word of God to his torturers of the 1st part of the TC's physical life.

17th Comment – James then extends his parable (at both levels) to be one of choice contrast with God and The World.

18th Comment – Does not ‘the specific god’ select the poor – being wealthy in The Real Faith of “1st Century Christianity” who shall inherit of the kingdom of which Yahweh has promised to the persons {agaopo loving} Him?

44th Reasoning – There is much information that needs to be unscrambled in the above comment.

‘Allegory’ – repeat - “ho theos” = ‘the specific god’ is a floating pointer and swaps over as the person changes from The World to become a TC; it is JCg as ‘the specific god’ of us who knocks on the door (Rev.3v20), then as the person matures in The Real Faith, then Yahweh becomes the Adopting Father, ‘The Specific God’ using His HS for TC growth.

Reasoning – repeat - There is Yahweh as “The Specific God” of TCs (JCg and the prophets), being The Almighty God.

Reasoning – repeat - There is JCg as “the specific god” of the world (his creation), The Premier Son of Almighty God.

Allegory – repeat - Pauper = Poor in The Word of God (members of the general public – then and now).

45th Reasoning – It is the poor (in spirit) who feel inclined to search for The Real Faith (through JCg), and because someone has searched and received no worldly return (except perhaps worldly abuse) by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle then **Yahweh** adopts them as His future sons for The Inheritance (notice how “ho theos” is used twice)

25th Allegory – ‘The Inheritance’ = role as The Kings/priests (being the 144000 future ‘Sons of God’) ruling over The Resurrected World in The Millennium to teach righteousness before the final assay of mankind (Rev.20v7-12).

19th Comment – James makes the specific point not to despise the pauper, because it is the rich who abuse us!

Instruction – repeat - The Brethren (= Christians) must not have partiality/favouritism when operating in the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of our lord Jesus Christ.

46th Reasoning – Therefore James makes the allegory of what occurred at the physical level to teach us about what occurred at the spiritual level (and shall throughout The Gospel Age) as a two way warning (brethren behaviour to be impartial in teaching, and what to expect by return when fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – for example William Tyndale).

‘Allegory’ – repeat - ‘Brother’ making the assessment = A person who is aiming to become a TC (future son of God).

Allegory – repeat - Wealthy = Rich in The Word of God (Pharisees then, Christian leaders now).

15th Warning – By allegory James teaches us how those prominent religious leaders rich with God's Word will:-

1. Oppress The Brethren aiming to become TCs to stop them from accurately teaching God's Word.
2. Take The Brethren aiming to become TCs to courts/tribunals use whatever laws they can to stop the teaching.

And this has occurred from James' day, throughout the following years of The Gospel Age until today.

47th Reasoning – And this is the specific point how we know James is speaking of The Religious Leaders oppressing the Brethren because he states: ‘Do they not revile God's virtuous Name/Character/Authority? - The one you represent!’ Therefore these religious leaders (Pharisee/Christian) claim to represent Yahweh – because it is also to Yahweh a TC truly worships! An atheist or other religious person cannot defile Yahweh – because they do not represent Him!

10th Good News – Yahweh is calling/appealing “specifically you” = the person aiming to become a TC.

James 2v5 og (You) Hear/Listen/Understand/Respond, brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my

James 2v5 og (the) {dearly/well loved}/beloved.

James 2v5 og No/Not/None the {specific god} (he) selected/{made the choice}/chose (middle voice)

James 2v5 og the (ones = persons) poor/pauper/beggar of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life (= all life on this planet)

James 2v5 og {from/concerning this}/{such manner of}/thereabout,

James 2v5 og (the) wealthy/{abounding with} in (to the) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v5 og also (the) inheritors/{possessors by apportion}/{sharers by lot}

James 2v5 og of the kingdom/reign/realm {of whom/which}

James 2v5 og (he) {announced upon}/{engaged (to do something)}/{asserted (something with respect to oneself)}

/pledged/{(made) promise}

James 2v5 og to the (ones = persons) {love by principal}/{edifying love}/agapao (the) him?

James 2v5 Listen/Understand/Respond my beloved brethren:

(Does) Not ‘the specific god’ (= 1st Level, JC as The Word of God ónvingô, 2nd Level, Yahweh óelecting/selectingô ...)

personally select/{make choice}/choose the persons poor/pauper (= spiritually poor persons desiring to become spiritually rich ...)

away/from of this world, (= imbuing Yahweh's Methodology by rejecting worldly methodology...)

the wealthy/abounding in faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (= having an abundance of Real Faith ...)

also inheritors/{possessors by apportion} of the kingdom (= future sons of God to rule over The Resurrected World ...)

{of which} He (= Yahweh through Abraham) (= Yahweh offers The Bilateral Promise to all persons, but ...)

{announced upon}/pledged/promised to the persons (= The Bilateral Promise is fulfilled by The Early Adopters ...)

{love by principal}/{edifying loving}/agapao Him (= Yahweh)? (= edifying Yahweh within sane/reasoning minds)

Just as Paul urges his brethren to respond in his epistles, then likewise so does James:

Listen/Understand/Respond to this call for us to make the correct decisions in our life to edify our neighbour without differentiation!

An important note on ‘the specific god’ (ho theos) as used in the original Greek – rather than being lost in our inept worldly bible translations.

As this website keeps stating to infinitum, “ho theos” is a floating pointer depending upon the context – please see James.1v13, 14 commentary.

Thus here we understand that it is JC (as The Word of God, Rev.19v13) who knocks on the door to our reasoning faculties, and if we choose to sup with him (Rev.3v20), then as The Word of God becomes imbued within our existence (as JCg's parousia).

After this, if we aim to become a TC, then “the specific god” of the context (being a worldly person changing unto a TC), then “ho theos” changes to point to Yahweh as The Adopting Father Who becomes “The Specific God” of JCg, TCs and the Prophets.

This fully explains every instance of “ho theos” in The Bible and thus destroys the worldly Trinity myth that has as many holes as a colander within its 'exegesis'! However the explanation here is not only entirely sensible, having zero mysteries, but also is plausible and fits The Facts!

One day all sane/reasoning persons shall subscribe to this righteous understanding – especially when fully explained to them by JCg and his 144000 TCs in The Millennium!

Thus we understand from the two previous verses v3 and v4 that those “poor” persons are “poor” as regard to The Word of God. Because they are not materially wealthy then they are not distracted by the opportunity to self-indulge that money is able to offer, and therefore perhaps have the inclination to study the Word of God thereby recognising that they are “poor” and need to become “rich” and thus imbue more knowledge. Their home becomes not this world – but The Millennium; and thus they work with fidelity based upon the assurance gained from assaying the accurate knowledge to be finding it firm/solid. Because they {love by principal} Yahweh’s Methodology for a perfect society (to edify their neighbour) then they precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle to teach their neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. Because these individuals do precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle (in a non-hypocritical manner) to the best they are able (thereby purifying The Mind upon Yahweh’s Methodology through The Word of God), then Yahweh “deems these Early Adopters entirely worthy” for The Inheritance of The Kingdom (of God) ruled by Yahweh’s Methodology operating through JCg as The King of kings (Rev.19v16). Please see “Inheritance” in glossary.

James 2v6 og {specifically you} And

James 2v6 og (you) {rendered infamous}/maltreated/despised/dishonoured/{suffered shame}/{entreated shamefully}

James 2v6 og the (one = person) poor/pauper/beggar. No/Not/None the (ones = persons) wealthy/{abounding with}

James 2v6 og (they) {exercise dominion against}/oppress {of yourselves}, also they drag/draw {specifically you}

James 2v6 og into/unto (the) {rule of judging}/{criterion of judgement}/tribunals (plural)?

James 2v6 And {specifically you} despise/{entreat shamefully} the poor/pauper person.

(Is it) Not the rich/{abounding with} persons {exercise dominion against}/oppress you, (= The Rich impose their self-indulgence) also they drag/draw {specifically you} unto {rule of judging}/tribunals? (metaphorically, according to worldly methodology)

Firstly, as I state in the other epistles where this terminology “specifically you” is used, then we understand that it is The Apostles speaking directly to The Leaders of the specific ecclesia (and perhaps more of an exhortation to the weaker members of the congregation) who themselves are aiming to become TCs by driving themselves and their embryo congregations to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire.

In this verse we read by analogy, the continual separation between the person “poor” (in The Word of God) actively searching for The Truth (looking to become wealthy) and the person “rich” using the wealth to indulge themselves from what The World can give to them based upon The Riches (of The Word of God) – Luke.16v20-31.

In both pairs of grouping (as examined below), worldly (physical wealth) and spiritually (The Word of God wealth) the possessors’ mindset at a personal level is being closely examined in Yahweh’s Special/Greater (1st) Judgement made upon “Christians” during The Gospel Age.

The question asked: What is The Motivator behind their actions – when having this “wealth”?

Is it:-

1. To personally edify humans (so that Yahweh and the recipients might reap the spiritual returns) Or

2. Merely to justify the person’s position of (apparent worldly) authority (to personally reap the worldly returns)?

Just as The Apostles and the many individuals following afterwards throughout The Gospel Age – for example William Tyndale, who all had to face quote: “{exercise dominion against}/oppress you, also they drag/draw {specifically you} unto {rule of judging}/tribunals.”

Precisely as JC warned in John.16v1-4 so that we should be prepared.

This is not about worldly money (Yahweh has no interest in this) – but rather The Wealth of God being The Mindset of individuals operating transactions with The Word of God (see v7 in context) - how it is transmitted to the recipients. –

Is it freely given or usury terms set up to extract a worldly return – being the specific point James is making by allegory in this epistle.

The poor person without The Word of God has not oppressed ‘you’ by exacting a return on The Knowledge given, but it is those (= worldly Christian leaders) with The Knowledge of God who make ‘you’ jump through worldly hoops of religious works to be exacting a return – and naturally – “for the very best possible cause to get The Word of God to The People!” - Spoken by the charlatan Christian leaders being the first persons to skim the cream off the top of the bottle!

Please let me now further unwind this verse from a slightly different angle – because there are two aspects likely to become mixed up here.

We have the poor persons, both materially and spiritually. Also we have the rich persons, both materially and spiritually.

What does all this actually mean?

As a member of professional electronics designers, we know that there are four extreme combinations out of the quantities above

Person #	Materially	Spiritually
1	poor	poor
2	poor	rich
3	rich	poor
4	rich	rich

These are merely the extreme states, thus a billion or so levels in between (and that is for Yahweh to consider during those TC’s 1st part of their physical life for possible Priesthood given in the 2nd part of their physical life [1Pet.5v4, Rev.1v6, etc]).

Ideally Yahweh wants all humans to become spiritually extremely rich, irrespective of material position/possessions.

I ask the reader to look at the table and consider out of a possible 100 people that perhaps they know, how would these 100 people might be clustered together, understanding that being spiritually rich means acting/working like a TC (and not being a worldly motivated person).

During this decision process, think about the following:-

How does material wealth affect the character of a person?

Think of the added number of things one must do during the day – just because wealth has given any specific person that opportunity to allow self-gratification become fulfilled. Also work commitments become greater to support your ever-increasing worldly desires.

Now along a different line, consider that just because a person appears to be a Christian Leader who is near the top of hierarchical structure, does this make them near to Yahweh – again, just consider what The Bible defines a TC to be.

And more importantly, consider The Example given to us by The Poor Widow and The Rich persons as carefully differentiated by JC for our careful consideration (Mark.12v42-43, Luke.21v2-3) - JC is not speaking about money here – but there is The Greater Extension being Spiritual Wealth.

Let me repeat what The Bible tells us of a TC’s characteristics (those disagreeing worldly individuals – I welcome you to find verses to the contrary).

He is to be lowly and humble (Phil.2v3,8 etc). Thus he must not be motivated by taking high positions (see discussion on Heb 12v14).

He must not use beguiling and flattering language to seduce/bewitch recipients (1Thes.2v4-6, Gal.1v6-8, 3v1, etc).

He must spend his spare time (outside work and family commitments) accurately preaching God’s word. Thus we reason there can be no time to partake in worldly pursuits (Paul by analogy Heb.9v6, 10v11, etc being one of the main points of Hebrews) – because The Mind is focussed upon The Greater Goal of The Inheritance (Heb.4v1, 9v15, etc).

He must be in secular work so that he takes nothing from the recipients for freely giving The Word of God (Acts.18v1-3, 2Phil.3v6-12).

In this manner the things of God are separated from the fleshly world (Matt.22v20-22, etc).

He will become afflicted by The World (John.15v47-20, etc). Thus if in a high position – no one will want to know you, through fear they may become publicly ‘contaminated’ with your affliction (1Cor.4v13, etc).

He must not partake of worldly things for self-gratification (Gal.5v19-21, etc). The Bible tells us in many places to flee from fruitless discussions (often to justify what is done in Gal.5v19-21) else we too, become contaminated (2Tim.2v16, etc).

He must take upon himself the same disposition as The Recipient to have effective discourse in teaching God's Word (1Cor.9v19-23).

He will be utterly respectful to worldly authority (never opposing by {harsh word}/demonstration Luke.13v1-5, Rom.13v1-5).

Taking on the full commitment of JC's two laws given to us at Mark.12v30-31, please see next few Bible verses.

Now carry out the placement in light of these considerations.

The reader will now begin to understand that it may just be a little easier to become {spiritually rich} when {materially poor}. The Bible is telling us that the materially poor person does not have the added opportunities within this world to be satisfied, with what material wealth is able to offer to them. Thus they will have more time to read and come to know God's Word. Also the reader will see that earthly commitments to a worldly organisation will minimise their personal time to carry out the necessary one-to-one ministry work that JC commanded of his TCs. I could write a very large piece on this, but this is not the place to amplify this subject, but merely to alert the reader to be very careful and question everything directly back to The Bible Word. And to do this – we need to know the detail within The Word (of The Bible). There is a great amount of deception within The World to make 'black appear white', and 'white appear black' (or any other colour) purely to satisfy the worldly desires of the people putting out the distortion for worldly gain from out of the deceived recipients. It is important to understand that The Leaders take control of The Situation merely to make worldly gain from a confused recipient - this is a detestation to Yahweh. Yahweh desires all humans not to be confused through deception – because all humans must ultimately make an educated "Life/Death" decision with a sane/reasoning mind.

James 2v7 og No/Not/None they vilify/{speak impiously}/defame/revile

James 2v7 og the beautiful/virtuous/good/valuable/worthy (the) name/character/authority the (one = name)

James 2v7 og entitled/{invoked decision/aid}/appealed/{called upon} (middle voice) over/upon/concerning

James 2v7 og {specifically you}?

James 2v7 Do they not vilify/defame/revile the virtuous/good/worthy name/character/authority, the one personally entitling/appealing/{calling upon} upon/concerning {specifically you}?

Obviously the context of all these earlier verses (v1 to v6) by analogy is of God's Word reforming the individual – else why v7?

Do they (the rich individuals with God's Word = religious leaders) vilify/defame the virtuous/good/worthy name/character/authority of Yahweh being The One who is Personally entitling/calling {specifically you} who are aiming to become TCs for The Inheritance?

Thus James is expressing by contrast between what worldly religious leaders say and do, compared with what The Brethren aiming to become TCs are saying and doing – as witnessed by The World.

Clearly it is not those individuals who are materially rich – because invariably (but not all) they are not TCs at heart (Luke.18v23 – hence money came first as The Driver, because he had to walk away from following JC) and it becomes the 'noddled agreement' that: We are all religious people are we not? When it suits us in society to buy favouritism and prestige (Luke.21v1), noting what JC stated at Matt.6v1-6.

Thus we know this is not the case! And thus it would be a worthless statement by James. However James is speaking of those persons who profess to be 'really religious persons' being supposedly rich in God's Word and vaunting themselves in this position acting as 'a service provider' that requires to become funded by 'you' 'down there'.

It is this attitude seen by 'The Real Atheists' that brings Yahweh's Name/Character/Authority into disrepute within their sane/reasoning minds – being The Individuals that JC called "new wine-skins" (Luke.5v37-39) – being those specific individuals rejected by The Religious Leaders as being worthless – that JC, as a (spiritual) physician went out seeking the sick (Matt.9v12, Mark.2v17, Luke.5v31)!

It is Yahweh Who is being disrespected by the worldly seeking religious leaders whose Character is being maligned within the minds of the atheists by the disgusting behaviour of the charlatan Christian leaders twisting/distorting God's Word to make a 'nice little (big) earner' upon it!

And by contrast it is Yahweh Who is entitling/appealing/{calling upon} those specific humans who feel personally motivated to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle because The Power Of God's Word has made a difference within their life by reforming their own character so as to be taking nothing (of whatever, money/power/prestige) from The World for the agape/charity love service of the giving of their time to be accurately teaching God's Word – to cause reform in the recipient's lifestyle – being the whole point of The Word of God given to The World (through JC)!

As an aside:-

I occasionally slide into these pieces appropriate quotes when hearing ridiculous pronouncements in The Media while writing this translation, commentary and concordance of Topics.

I just heard one worldly Christian leader say to his audience as an all embracing statement:-

"We belong to God!"

It obviously increase the 'fever pitch' and endeared the leader to the flock – so it fulfilled a worldly purpose!

But to which I state:

"We only belong to God if we (as individuals) fulfil Yahweh's Desire!" Where we individually become adopted by The Father.

Else we are rejected from a position of sonship and become bastards (Heb.12v8).

And very sadly – I strongly suspect that no one in that congregation actually knows what is Yahweh's Desire – so that they, as individuals, might then be in a position to fulfil it! And because the cited worldly Christian leader made many other errors in his sermon – then I strongly suspect he did not know how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire himself!

Thus spinning this around to put this example into context. The atheist who might perchance be listening to this – what would they think?

Would they become encouraged to take up solid exegesis for The Reasoning Mind – or perhaps turn away thinking these "Christians" are a 'load of self-deluded hypocrites'?

This is the point of my writings – not to condemn – but merely to postulate – to open up the compliant (and not rebellious) reasoning mind and bring about personal reform. It cannot be forced upon ourselves from without, but rather by reasoned argument from within. And we will never get this (by definition) from a worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leader – because they are absolutely not imitating Paul as he imitated JC in their sermons (and thus themselves become rejected by Yahweh) and consequently bring Yahweh's Wonderful Name/Character/Authority into disrepute!

26th Allegory – Regal Law = The Law which enables those who obey it, to have the opportunity of Sonship to Yahweh.

48th Reasoning – JC, The Son of God, inaugurated The New (2nd) Covenant (see Hebrews) enabling The Mystery of God to be solved by those specific individuals of The Gospel Age who precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle.

Reasoning – repeat - This is "The Mystery of God" = how members of JCg's creation can become like their creator.

Actually it is not their creator (JCg) who is able to do it – but rather he becomes The Means and it is his Father Yahweh who is "I make become who/what I choose to become" to make a reality these 144000 TCs as future Sons of God.

Warning – repeat - "The Mystery of God" is not what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians!

Reasoning – repeat - It is only those specific humans who solve this "Mystery of God" by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle who shall be "deemed entirely worthy" for sonship (to become a 'Son of God').

25th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs are to {agapao love} their neighbour.

26th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs will be giving worthy works to their neighbour.

Instruction – repeat - The Brethren (Christians) must not have partiality/favouritism when operating in the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of our lord Jesus Christ.

Instruction – repeat - The Brethren (Christians) must not have a mindset that apportions The Word of God upon recipients dependent upon what might be returned at a worldly level! This is not done simply (thus has strings attached).

Reasoning – repeat - The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must have a mindset that is utterly independent of worldly considerations. Why? For two reasons:-

1. The Word of God must be given freely to all humans – so that all humans have the opportunity to become a future son of God, and those who will not make the grade cannot use the excuse against a future son of God (= TC): ‘It was because I was given an inferior message’ (by one of these sons of God).
2. The TC must be trained to put all worldly considerations out of their mind – especially when they personally may be righteously teaching their former (of the 1st part of their life) persecutors in The Millennium.

27th Instruction – We who are aiming to become TCs must guard over ourselves to ensure that we fulfil The Whole Law of JC being the two laws given at Mark.12v30-31 – which requires a complete mindset change from self-indulgence, to a mind that desires to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too can fulfil Yahweh’s Desire themselves.

49th Reasoning – Because The Law of JC under The 2nd Covenant is to reform the mind rather than just condemn works, then we become convicted by The Law we are supposed to represent because, we ourselves, have not been transformed (within our spirit/personalities/desires to be separate from this world of sin) by the very Law we claim to represent!

16th Warning – Do not become transgressor of The Law (of JC) by remaining worldly in our reasoning.

27th Allegory – failing one aspect of The 1st Covenant and thus failed the whole covenant = failing one aspect of The 2nd Covenant and thus failed the whole covenant (is something we are never taught by our worldly Christian leaders)!

28th Instruction – We (who are aiming to become TCs) who claim to be teaching what The New Covenant means to our neighbour - we then must behave according to what The New Covenant means in our life, else we become hypocrites!

28th Allegory – Law of Freedom = The Law that frees us from Satan’s hold over us that will lead to certain death.

50th Reasoning – Thus it is a Law of Freedom (from death) that enables us to live for an eternity because we are righteous/equitable to what Yahweh desires as the requirements for a successful society to exist for an eternity. Where The Methodology is simply : ‘The members are to mutually edify their neighbour’ – it is as simple as that – but it is certainly not religious customs designed to cause fragmentation, pain and suffering - as seen for the last 2000 years!

17th Warning – The Law of JC (Mark.12v30-31) is without mercy to those persons who are unable to operate under these laws to change the mindset to become the one/same as JC, specifically in how we preach/teach The Law being The Word of God in an unfeigned manner (both in words and deeds) to our neighbour (as supported by James.3v1).

29th Instruction – Compassion/Mercy exults over The Greater Judgement (Yahweh is making upon us Christians).

51st Reasoning – If The Law of JC is operating correctly within us then we are living with a mindset that is prepared to overlook {side-slips}/transgressions committed by others – because we know that we may have made the same mistakes when we were operating under worldly methodology. But now operating under Yahweh’s Methodology we are to impartially teach God’s Word accurately to our neighbour, and in this manner because we are fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire then Yahweh can see we are operating according to JC’s Laws and thus are fulfilling his Laws deeming us as sons of God.

29th Allegory – The Judgement = The Special/Greater (1st Judgement made only upon Christians during The Gospel Age (please see James.3v1) that determines their suitability for adoption (being fully “consummated in character” through gestation to become physically “Born Again”) from The World unto The Family of Yahweh at JCg’s 1st 2nd C.

James 2v8 og If truly/indeed (the) regulation/principal/law (you) complete/execute/discharge/accomplish/pay/fulfil

James 2v8 og (the) {regal (in relation)}/{(belonging/befitting to the) sovereign}/{pre-eminent}/{king’s nobleman}/{of royalty}

James 2v8 og down/accordingly/intensely/against (to) the document/{holy writ}/scriptures:

James 2v8 og (You shall) {love by principal}/{edifying love}/agapao the {close by}/neighbour/friend/countryman

James 2v8 og (of) thee/thy/thou/you {in that manner}/likewise/as {of thyself}/{of your own self},

James 2v8 og {(appears/looks) well/worthy/honestly} (you) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice;

Old Testament reference located at Lev.19v18

James 2v8 If truly/indeed you complete/execute/fulfil the regal/sovereign/royal Law according to the scriptures:

You shall {love by principal}/{agapao love} your neighbour {in that manner}/as {of your own self},
(then) your work/produce/yield {appears well/worthy}.

Why does James use the corresponding words “regal/sovereign/royal” Law?

Is it just because it is sourced by Yahweh? Or rather more than that?

The clue is given by context.

We have seen how worldly religious leaders (of both 1st and 2nd Epoch ‘Israel’s’) have disrespected God’s Word by their teaching and lifestyle, hence JC’s comments regarding The Pharisees – and thus The Law sourced by Yahweh means nothing to them – except how it can be manipulated so that they might personally gain from it. Then James moves onto The Brethren (Christians) who are actively aiming to become TCs – who respect The Law. Now we must remember there are two groupings of Laws:-

1. The Law of Moses (as given in Exodus, Leviticus, etc).
2. The Law of JC (Mark.12v30-31)

The Law of Moses was never called a royal law, and Paul called it as being useless (for saving humans) – but it needed to be put in place so to prove JC was perfect by works – thus enabling him (JC) to lay down (= to inaugurate) The New Law under The New (2nd) Covenant (see Hebrews) which enabled him to succeed.

We are told that JC did not come to disable the old Law but merely to fulfil The Old Law (Matt.5v17-18) and install The New Law (which operates within The Mind) enabling humans to succeed over what has become a “2 part life” (see glossary).

The point of this preamble is that those specific humans who follow through after JC into ‘The Most Holy Place’ (see Hebrews, 2Tim.4v6-8) have fulfilled The New Law (driven by agapao/edifying love) operating within their minds to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle) that leads them to a position of future sovereignty – being co-heirs (Rom.8v17) of The inheritance to teach The Resurrected World righteousness.

And that is why it is “Royal” because of where it will lead those specific individuals who are wise enough to live by The New Law!

Always the apostles are exhorting The Compliant Brethren who are aiming to become TCs towards The Goal of sonship, to become part of The Anointing by Yahweh (2Tim.4v6=8, 1Pet.5v4, etc).

Is this what our worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders do by both word and example to their congregations?

If not – then why not?

And that is specifically why they are rejected from the position of sonship because they are not imitating the apostles!

And that is specifically why Yahweh can only find a 144000 TCs from out of about 3 billion Christians during The Gospel Age of some 2000 years to become seated in these royal positions as co-heirs alongside JCg in The Millennium (Matt.20v23).

James 2v9 og if And (you) {favour an individual}/{show partiality}/{have respect to persons},

James 2v9 og (the) sin/fault/offense (you) {toil as occupation}/{effect}/{be engaged with}/{labour for} (middle voice),

James 2v9 og (being) confuted/admonished/convicted/convinced/{told a fault}/rebuked/reproved

James 2v9 og under/through/inferior/below/by of the regulation/principal/law {in that manner}/likewise/as

James 2v9 og (the) violators/breakers/transgressors.

James 2v9 And if you {favour an individual}/{show partiality}/{discriminate between persons},

you personally {toil as occupation}/{labour for} sin/fault/offense,

confuted/convicted/rebuked under/by the Law {in that manner}/as violators/transgressors.

Quite simply put:

If we show partiality in how The Word of God is given to a recipient – then we are breaking The Law which instructs us to *agapao*{edifying love} our neighbour as ourselves!

Where quite obviously we should be desiring to give the very best to whoever is receptive (to an accurate presentation of The Word of God) – from the persons outwardly presumed most unlikely, to the most likely – irrespective of their status in society!

And as I reasoned in the commentaries given for v1 to v3, the ulterior motive for showing partiality is for the worldly ROI (Return On Investment) and this is harmful to our own synapse construction for being successful in The Millennium – because it is this, in each of us, that Yahweh is judging in His Special/Greater (1st) Judgement of Christians. Therefore because our synapse construction is being scared/seared by conforming to worldly methodology through our errantly demonstrated partiality, then we are working/labouring sin/fault by 'missing The Mark' as required by Yahweh for us (as individuals) to become part of His ideal goal for Sonship.

I need to emphasise that it is because we are to be changing from worldly methodology to The Methodology sourced by Yahweh as taught/demonstrated by JC, and it is from this change we are to be imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle in how we behave to other humans that becomes our witness to how successful was our transformation from the 1st part of our spiritual life to the 2nd part of our spiritual life! Thus The Law of JC becomes The Golden Standard upon which Yahweh judges us – just as JC tells us where he is The Stone the builders (Pharisees) rejected that can either trip us up (Christian congregational members) or crush us (worldly Christian leaders) Matt.21v42-44, Luke.20v17-18.

I explain elsewhere that JCg and his 144000 TCs shall be judging The Resurrected World during The Millennium (Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3, etc) – hence the two separate judgements which explains JC's apparent contradictions stating (1) only Yahweh judges (the Christians of The Gospel Age for future Sons of God) and (2) only JCg (and the 144000) judges (The Resurrected World of The Millennium as The Children of The Special Marriage).

None of this is presently understood by our worldly Christian scholars/theologians (up to 2007 CE when this website became live), but everything I state is all precisely as we are told by The Bible, and is now being thoroughly explained to The World at The End of The Gospel Age comprising of some 2000 years – exactly as prophesied by allegory – as I explain throughout my commentaries.

James 2v10 og whom/which For whole/all/completely/throughout the regulation/principal/law

James 2v10 og (he/she) {watches/guards over loss/injury}/{detains/maintains}/{holds fast},

James 2v10 og (he/she) trips/falls/offends/sins/stumbles and in one/singularly,

James 2v10 og (he/she has) {become to be} (of the) all/whole/every

James 2v10 og (the) {liable for}/{in danger of}/{guilty of}/{subject to}.

James 2v10 For whom he/she {watches/guards over loss/injury}/{holds fast} whole/all/completely the Law,

and he/she trips/offends/sins in one (part of The Law),

he/she has {become to be} {liable for}/{guilty of}/{subject to} all/whole/complete (of the law).

Thus from the previous verse we understand that James is continuing that if we fail in one thing – then it is equivalent to us failing in everything – because it is the same mindset that causes us to deliberately fail (through sin/fault/offense) in part or in the whole, the only difference is our excuses – being the mitigating circumstances we choose to engineer for that part we selected to ignore!

It must be understood that it is The Mindset as The Driver that is being judged in The New (2nd) Covenant rather than the works of The Old (1st)

Covenant – hence the stepping-up by one level The Greater/Special (1st) Judgement for sonship based not upon works, but rather The Mindset.

This righteous understanding has been utterly disregarded within the 'millions of reams of paper' written by our supposed 'scholars' since (and to include) "Augustus" to the present day. I have read portions of this, but had to personally withdraw from this exercise because it was an utter waste of time - intellectually stimulating for those individuals desiring to meditate upon these 'ethereal' things, – but has absolutely no practical value in actually fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – and thus the practice is utterly rejected by Yahweh!

Again I cannot overstress this enough:

Yahweh desires a contrite mind that chooses not to edify The Self (by any form of worldly return – including to be scholarly over others – often to be creating vast senseless waffle in religious circles), but rather the person chooses to edify their neighbour spiritually so that they too might know why/how to be personally fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (for this offering presented to Yahweh the TC then receives a spiritual return – by payment in The Millennium with Sonship for greater responsibility to merely continue The Works started upon in the 1st part of their physical life, while perfecting the 2nd part of their spiritual life upon The Word of God of imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle).

For which Yahweh requires a faultless reasoning individual – who is demonstrably trustworthy in small things ready for the greater responsibility of Sonship in The Millennium (Luke.18v16-19, etc). The Judgement made by Yahweh (upon all Christians that can go one of THREE ways) is based upon the things unseen that will be made public in The Millennium (Luke.12v3, etc), that is specifically why worldly Christian leaders cannot be placed into positions of Sonship in The Millennium – having failed in their duty during the 1st part of their physical life. Clearly there are good Christian leaders who will be selected by Yahweh for sonship – but these individuals are absolutely not occupying the 'worldly obvious' positions within the worldly religious establishments rejected by Yahweh (because the inhabitants have the wrong mindset, choosing not to purify their mind upon The Word of God – to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return of whatever/whenever/wherever/however)!

James 2v11 og the (One = Yahweh) For saying/uttering/speaking/commanding/granting:

James 2v11 og Not (you) {commit adultery}, saying/uttering/speaking/commanding/granting also:

James 2v11 og Not (you) murder/kill/slay, and if not (you) {commit adultery}, and (you) murder/kill/slay;

James 2v11 og (you) {become to be} (the) violator/breaker/transgressor (of the) regulation/principal/law.

Old Testament reference located at Ex.20v13-14

James 2v11 For the One Yahweh saying/uttering:

Not (1) {commit adultery}; also saying/uttering: (2) Not murder/kill;

And if not you (1) {commit adultery},

and you (2) murder/kill; (then) you {become to be} the violator/transgressor of the Law!

James makes plain his point by using an example.

He takes The Law as given to Moses by Yahweh under The 1st Covenant and makes the point that failing the works within this law on just one 'point of law' then this action makes you a transgressor to the whole Law (hence Paul's comment at Rom.3v23 in the middle of his argument about us to be having a circumcision of the heart/{seat of motivation}.

James then goes on in the next verse by analogy to be speaking of The 2nd Covenant and thus makes the specific point that by failing just one thing in The Law that governs The Mind (to always be driven by "agapao/{edifying love}") to build-up our neighbour, then we are failing our calling/invitation to become part of "The Anointed/Christ" 144000 TCs (noting what Paul said of himself at Gal.4v14) required to head-up The Millennium as co-heirs alongside JCg. This is The Ideal Goal of The 2nd Covenant for those very specific persons who are fulfilling Yahweh's Desire during the 1st part of their physical life, but also this New Covenant become a means of salvation (resurrection into perfected DNA fleshly bodies) into the 2nd part of our physical life for all of us who failed this exceptionally high standard (= The Golden Standard) set by JC's ministry/lifestyle during the 1st part of our physical life.

Can the reader understand this utterly crucial exegesis? – Because if you do then you have surpassed all the Christian scholars of the last 1800+ or so years, myopic in their vision 'drunkenly' caused by the old wine (Luke.5v37-39) of worldly Christian doctrine!

But I exhort them today – to take on-board the new wine – while there is still time and perhaps become part of the 144000!

James 2v12 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so (you) speak/utter/say,

James 2v12 og also {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so

James 2v12 og (you) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice,

James 2v12 og {in that manner}/likewise/as through (reason of) (of the) regulation/principal/law (of the) freedom/liberty

James 2v12 og expecting/intending/necessity/going/coming

James 2v12 og (to be) {judiciously/mentally decided}/tried/conclusion/judgement.

James 2v12 (Thus) {In this manner}/Likewise you speak/utter,

(then) {in this manner}/likewise you (should) work/produce/yield/practice,

expecting/intending/coming to be tried/judged {in that manner}/as through reason of the Law of Freedom/Liberty.

Thus we (Christians) claim to know The New Law – being what we say (about it) – but it must be demonstrably shown through works (hence the next few verses in context v14-v20), being directly the opposite to what we are taught by our worldly Christian leaders!

Consequently it is the apostles who exhort their readers to be operating likewise to JC under The New Covenant, and therefore not to be transgressors in one specific thing – being The Intent to edify our neighbour – where through works (that demonstrate The Intent at an individual level) we do the very best to assist our neighbour, where now {side-slips}/{accidental sin/offense} during the process is ignored because the individual is being assessed/assayed/judged by Yahweh in His Special/Greater (1st) Judgement (upon all Christians) upon The Intent – being The Agapao/{Edifying Love} driving The Mind to deliver The Righteous Works (see Hebrews. chap.11).

This then demonstrates Real Faith (= Accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity).

Where demonstrably if The Intent is not there within the minds of our leaders of "Religion" to edify their neighbour to become personally like KC in their ministry/lifestyle, then they have personally failed Yahweh's Special/Greater (1st) Judgement! It is just so very obvious!

And this new Law (being The New Covenant inaugurated by JC) sets us free from the necessity of perfection through works – provided we have The Intent which is to be constantly personally driven to edify our neighbour by precisely imitating JC to fulfil Yahweh's Desire!

Can the reader understand this exegesis? – It is critical!

Sadly it is far removed from what we are presently taught through spin by our worldly Christian leaders to indulge their listeners!

If we carefully examine this verse we can logically deduce there must be three groups of Christians (plus non-Christians and charlatans)!

1. There are the TCs = the apostles who are exhorting their readers to become like them.

"Thus what you speak, you should be doing" – clearly these are the TCs doing what they are speaking!

2. There are The Brethren aiming to become TCs = being those persons who are trying to become apostles by imbuing knowledge.

"Thus what you speak, you should be doing" applies to these people fervently trying to fulfil this in their ministry.

3. There are the worldly Christians – who call themselves "Christians" but think this is too much for them!

"Thus what you speak, you should be doing" is disregarded by these individuals – because "hard is this word – who can do it?"

(John.6v60). However this does not make them evil people – but: That precisely imitating JC for sonship is too much like hard work. Thus they shall be resurrected just as they are now, to be reformed by varying degrees to become sons/daughters of JCg and the 144000 TCs in The Millennium.

Then for the other groups of persons to be considered:-

(4) There obviously are the non-Christians who shall be considered and thus treated as (3) above.

(5) There are the charlatan Christian leaders being like the iniquitous Judas Iscariot – who shall never be resurrected, because they are ignored by Yahweh at both resurrections!

I can recognise their traits (please see my dissertation entitled: "How to spot a Charlatan Christian Leader") – but it is not for me to publicly judge – only Yahweh can correctly judge them – but they obviously know who they are – and are thus now warned!

And this is The Special/Greater Judgement of which James speaks of later (whose result can go one of THREE ways as just explained above [1,3,5]) which is applicable to only Christians of The Gospel Age.

James 2v13 og the For {decision (either for or against)}/tribunal/justice/judgement (the) inexorable/{without mercy}

James 2v13 og to the (one = person) not (having) done/made/produced/yielded/performed/provided/practised

James 2v13 og (the) {have compassion}/{shown mercy},

James 2v13 og also (he/she/it) {exults against}/{boasts over}/{self glorifies} (middle voice)

James 2v13 og (the) {have compassion}/{shown mercy}

James 2v13 og (of the) {decision (either for or against)}/tribunal/justice/judgement.

James 2v13 For the inexorable/{without mercy} decision/judgement

(is) to the person not having done/worked/yielded/practised compassion/mercy,

also the compassion/mercy {exults against}/{boasts over}/{self glories} the decision/judgement.

We might well ask:-

What does this verse really mean when taken in context (of the surrounding verses, and of the whole Bible)?

Is it what our worldly Christian leaders tell us?

By now, based upon past evidence, the reader will realise - Obviously not!

This specific Judgement is only upon "Christians" – being the subject of The Epistles to constantly exhorted us to become TCs for future sonship.

Can the reader find anything in the text that speaks of non-Christians?

Absolutely not – because they are equivalent to The Gentiles of the 1st Epoch Israel, and The New (2nd) Covenant refers to The 2nd Epoch Israel which is now The Christian Nation. Where The Gentiles are able to be grafted-in (John.15v1-6, Rom.11v17-24) through "The Calling Out" of The Ecclesia (Church), and thus it is the responsibility of the individuals of The Christian Nation to be "Calling Out" through their own demonstrable "{occupational effort}/works/labours".

Thus James is speaking about those persons who in the previous verse (v12) are “Thus what you speak, you should be doing” and in this process (in context) we are to be exercising compassion/mercy (to be loving our enemy – Matt.5v43-45) while we are accurately imitating JC in our ministry, without showing favour/partisanship (James.2v9) when we broadcast out The Word of God to all people.

James goes on to tell us that if we “Thus what you speak, you should be doing” and in this process show compassion/mercy to the recipient of The Word of God, then both of these actions (1) accurately teaching God’s Word, (2) showing no partiality so that we present no barrier in transferring The Knowledge to the recipient – means that we are fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire – deserving of Sonship. Consequently in this manner our demonstrable actions of “both actions” will exult/boast/self glory over Yahweh’s Special/Greater (1st) Judgement to yield His future sons of God. And obviously:-

“For the judgement is to be without mercy to the person not having practised compassion/mercy”
Because Yahweh judging these ‘Christian hopefuls’ will show no compassion/mercy upon what they did (and did not) during the 1st part of their physical life shall reject them from the most superlative position available for the 2nd part of their physical life of future sonship (just as we are told, Matt.8v11-12, etc).

20th Comment – James states: What does it gain us if we have “faith” but no “works”!

And makes the ‘startling’ conclusion: That type of faith (with no works) cannot save a man!

All contrary teaching to what our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders teach their adoring flocks!

30th Instruction – We are to demonstrate our “type of faith” through commensurate works!

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have Real Faith demonstrated to The World.

Reasoning – repeat - Because Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} then Yahweh accepts as worthy those individuals who patiently endure the unrighteous affliction because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh’s standards, thus become suitable material for the much greater responsibility in The Millennium to teach righteousness.

52nd Reasoning – The Law of JC (Mark.12v30-31) fulfilled by JC ([1] Mark.1v36, [2] John.10v15) instructs us to accurately teach and to lay down our life in sacrifice (in our ministry) given to our neighbour (Matt.24v14, etc) will clearly show our works of fidelity to the assurance we have upon The Accurate Knowledge we have in our brain!

21st Comment – James now gives an example by means of a parable why “faith without works is dead”!

22nd Comment – A brethren member is cold/hungry/destitute and asks you for assistance.

Do you say: ‘Go away in peace, heat yourself, also be well fed’ – but do not give them enough for the body, then what is the gain? For them – and for you with regard to Yahweh’s Special/Greater (1st) Judgement made upon “Christians”?

23rd Comment – As usual in The Bible, James here is speaking at two levels (physical / spiritual) about those persons rich materially (physically), and/or, with God’s Word (spiritually) in the position to aid persons without (at both levels)

53rd Reasoning – Someone as “a brother” (thus interested in God’s Word) is without (thus new to The Faith) comes to you who is full of The Knowledge (worldly Christian leader) to understand how they might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire and they are taught worldly customs (Matt.23v13, 15, 23, etc) but not how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire are effectively turned away by the words:- Go away be warm, well fed with what you now know! But this is already what they know – and you full of The Knowledge have not taught anything new – to give warmth (of God’s Knowledge), food (how to imitate JC)! What therefore is The Gain to either the new brethren (to understand how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire) or to The Worldly Christian leader (instructed to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire)?

31st Instruction – (Real = accurate knowledge) Faith without (Real = fidelity to The knowledge) works is dead!

30th Allegory – Faith without works is dead/corpse = a warning to us that if we cannot imbue/practice “Real Faith” over our 2 part life – then likewise, we shall become a dead corpse at The 2nd Death of annihilation (James.2v26)!

The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement made only upon “Christians” during The Gospel Age

24th Comment – James concludes with this comment/proposition:-

To those persons who state: “They have Faith (similar to that of James)!”

James replies: “I also have works!”, (Therefore) “You show me your faith without works, and I also will show you from my works my faith”. This is the correct translation/interpretation of James.2v18 (and not the various presumed worldly translations made ‘out of context’ with what James is teaching us – by translators not understanding The Teaching!)

32nd Instruction – Demonstrate your Real Faith through Real Works (where The Works demonstrate the validity of The Faith as judged by Yahweh in The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement of Christians).

54th Reasoning – It is by becoming confident in The Accurate Knowledge and then understanding it by testing/assaying it to prove its authenticity gives personal assurance and the ‘Strength of Character’ to become bold in “all out speaking” to any person (see Heb.3v6, 4v16, 10v19,35) including persons who present themselves as all knowing (theologians) who sadly only know “The Old Wine” and prefer this old errant knowledge to what “The New Wine” can bring!

That is why I can speak as I do – and brazenly/boldly implore worldly Christian scholars/theologians to contact me, not for me to score points, but rather to unfold the coherent beauty of God’s Word correctly explained within The Mind.

18th Warning – There are very many (virtually all) worldly Christian leaders who teach: “You are only saved by faith” in direct contradiction to what James (JC and the apostles teach). This creates self-indulgent passive Christians in direct contrast to what The Word of God correctly imbued, being the motivation to accurately teach The Word of God.

James 2v14 og Who/Which/What/{Wherefore/by}/Whether the

James 2v14 og {to heap up}/amass/profit/benefit/gain/advantage brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,

James 2v14 og if/whenever (the) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (he/she) states/exclaims {some/any person}

James 2v14 og (to) hold/take/possess/obtain/have {occupational efforts}/works/labours and not

James 2v14 og (he/she) holds/takes/possesses/obtains/has?

James 2v14 og Not (is) able/possible/capable the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v14 og (to) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve (the) him.

James 2v14 What (is) the profit/benefit/gain my brothers,
if/whenever {some/any person} states/exclaims
to possess/have the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} and not to possess/have {occupational efforts}/works/labours?
Not is able/capable the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (of that type) to deliver/save/{make whole} him!

We might accurately observe:-

A verse utterly ignored by worldly Christian leaders in their sermons – and they teach the exact opposite!

James clearly tells us – I quote:

Not is able/capable the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (without works) to deliver/save/{make whole} him!

But this is precisely what worldly Christian leaders now tell us:

“We are not saved on works, but believe in JC to be saved and go to heaven when you die!”

Where there are several half errors and also full errors in that simple quoted worldly Christian leaders' statement!

There is no mention of quote:

“and not to possess/have {occupational efforts}/works/labours”

Therefore we can deduce:-

This is the exact opposite to what The Bible is precisely telling us here (and Rom.2v13, etc), then they distort it further when they claim:

“Works do not save you!” because “We are not judged on works!”

I untangle this distorted message all through Hebrews but principally at Heb.8v10-13.

The explanation I give in Hebrews naturally aligns itself to James 2v14 for complete consistency and confers harmony within and throughout The Bible.

Quite simply our “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” demonstrate the conviction of our faith.

Being that Real Faith = {Accurate Knowledge + Assurance + Fidelity}.

Where we demonstrate our faith by acting with The Fidelity to what we know based upon The Assurance gained by assaying/testing/examining The Knowledge with faultless exegesis for holes within its reasoning. If it is accurate knowledge (rather than faulty knowledge) then we have within us Real Faith (rather than merely blind faith). Sadly, religious suicidal bombers have ‘wonderful faith’, but it is blind faith based upon faulty knowledge which has not be thoroughly assayed/proved – hence their commitment through the fidelity shown is utterly misdirected!

And again, sadly within The Christian Nation there are millions upon millions of individuals equally operating under “blind faith” in its various forms for precisely the same reasons (faulty knowledge – if- having much accurate knowledge at all) made precisely so y their leaders of “Religion”!

Please also see “faith” in glossary where I explain this aspect quite deeply by other allegories.

James 2v15 og if/whether And (the) brother or/than/either/rather (the) sister (the) nude/naked (plural)

James 2v15 og {begin under}/{come into existence}/after/live/behave,

James 2v15 og also {to leave}/failing/{being absent}/{being destitute}/lacking might/may/can/should/be of the

James 2v15 og {for the day}/{ephemeral}/diurnal/daily (of the) nourishment/{rations (wages)}/food,

James 2v15 And if/whether the brother or sister (of the Faith) being/existing nude/naked,

also may/be destitute/lacking of the daily nourishment/food,

James now uses an obvious example to explain what Faith without Works means – to show the absurdity of what we are daily taught today by our worldly Christian leaders! He obviously had similar problems then, just as Paul had when giving advice to Timothy to counter the claim “people were already resurrected” (and in heaven) (2Tim.2v18) – Oh! That is also what we are also taught today by our worldly Christian leaders – is there anything they get correct? (Actually - virtually nothing, and what they do get correct [Bible quotes], is messed up when they try to explain them)!

But as a counter, there are a few good Christian leaders (imitating JC and the apostles as best they are able) – but they are not where

The World operating according to worldly methodology expects to see them!

So James starts his explanation by example of a brother or sister of ‘the Faith’ who are destitute and in need of assistance – which requires “{occupational efforts}/works/labours”!

Important Note: Interestingly by example, James is not speaking about “neighbours”, being persons outside ‘the Faith’ – which is another thing that worldly Christian leaders muddle up – as I very carefully explain within my commentary for The Good Samaritan parable given by JC located at Luke.10v30-37, and also see at Acts.6v1-7 (v2 specifically) for our example of persons who are aiming to become TCs (as exhorted by the apostles leading by example). Again our worldly Christian leaders muddle all this up in their most unrighteous ‘exegesis’ spun by craft, of which I am then, by necessity to carefully and righteously unpick to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire!

James 2v16 og (he/she) say/utter/speak/command/grant and {same/any person} {to them}

James 2v16 og {from/out of} {of yourselves}:

James 2v16 og (You) {to lead (oneself) under}/withdraw/retire/{sinking (out of sight)}/depart/{go (a) way}

James 2v16 og in (to the) peace/prosperity/rest, (you) {to heat (oneself)}/{be warm}

James 2v16 og also (you be) {to fodder}/gorged/{supplied with food in abundance}/fed/filled/satisfied,

James 2v16 og and not (you) give/bestow/grant {to them}

James 2v16 og the enough/serviceable/requisite/{things which are needful} of the {whole/sound body}/bodily,

James 2v16 og who/which/what/{wherefore/by}/whether the {to heap up}/amass/profit/benefit/gain/advantage?

James 2v16 and {from out of} you {some/any person} says/utters {to them}:

You {lead yourself}/depart/{go away} in peace/prosperity/rest,

{heat yourself}/{be warm}, also {be well fed}/filled/satisfied,

and not you give/bestow {to them} the enough/requisite/{things which are needful} (for) the body;

wherefore is the profit/benefit/gain?

So James is still maintaining the connection between those persons within ‘the faith’ and thus he is making the distinction:

In what kind of faith might you be in?

1. The ‘blind’ faith as he alludes within this verse? Or

2. The Real Faith where as required by example we put ourselves out to assist our brethren if we are able.

Obviously this becomes a practical example – but it is a parable.

This IS a parable to explain precisely what Yahweh Desires – for each one of us to be accurately teaching The World about The Real Gospel of “1st Century Christianity” (Matt.24v14). Where, as the parable of The Good Samaritan teaches us – that during our ministry work and if perchance we come across our neighbour who needs assistance, where if we are able, then we are to give it. The Good Samaritan Parable does not teach us to operate as a mobile hospital going up and down the roads, but rather our principal work of ministry is to be at the ends of our travelling between points A and B (where JC said ‘do not teach on the road but at your destinations [Luke.10v4, etc], being the points A and B’ – which becomes the reason why the Samaritan [obviously behaving as a TC] was on the road in the first instance)!

All this exegesis is turned upside down by our worldly Christian leaders – thus now opening themselves up to a possible charge made by those persons of other worldly religions against ‘Christian aid’ programs (demonstrating good will which even an atheist will do) that physical aid is being used to convert vulnerable people while they are in a weakened state! The Principal Aim of Yahweh in the 1st part of our life is not to make whole ‘the flesh’ that shall ultimately become annihilated, but rather to make whole ‘The Mind’ ready for The Millennium that can last for an eternity. Yahweh will

make physically whole/perfected 'the fleshly body' in The Millennium during the 2nd part of our physical life, and then further refine The Mind from within (by education) during The Millennium for all those individuals who missed the opportunity in the 1st part of their physical life.

Can the reader understand this exegesis – because it is **never** carefully explained by our worldly Christian leaders – because up to 2007 CE (being the time this website went live) they absolutely do **not** understand it – hopefully they now do – and can thus start teaching it!

Therefore James is giving an obvious physical example – to be demonstrating the higher level spiritual practice (of accurate ministerial teaching) which we should all be exhorted to be engaged within, where our “{occupational effort}/works/labours” is the freely giving of our time in charity/{agape love} (for no worldly return) teaching the recipient's mind, presently poor within this world by not having the riches of God's Word.

James 2v17 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so also the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity},
 James 2v17 og if/whenever not (the) {occupational efforts}/works/labours (he/she/it) holds/possesses/obtains/has,
 James 2v17 og (the) {dead person}/corpse (he/she/it) is down/accordingly/intensely/against (to)
 James 2v17 og {my/our/your/it them self} (=itself).
 James 2v17 {In this manner}/likewise/so also the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity},
 if it (= our 'faith') possesses/has not {occupational efforts}/works/labours,
 it (= our 'faith') is the {dead person}/corpse accordingly/by itself.

James states it just so clearly – so please let me succinctly repeat it for those worldly Christian leaders who preach the very opposite:-
 “Faith without works is dead!”

And thus we can deduce that these persons considered has having dead faith, shall thus rejected by Yahweh to become future sons of God.
 And because they have been rejected by Yahweh then obviously at this point in time – they **cannot** be phileo/{attracted loved} by Yahweh (because it is only those persons who have behaved [= imitated] as Yahweh's beloved son JC, Luke.3v22, 9v35 who are loved at this point in time for adoption)! And thus the worldly Christian leaders who teach the opposite to what the apostles taught, are equally rejected by Yahweh (irrespective of how much they might claim to have the HS, noting the most vocal are the least likely to have the HS)!
 Being some obviously logical deductions – all of which again seem to escape our worldly religious leaders' reasoning – as witnessed by their sermons!
 Again I have to keep asking myself: Is there anything they get correct?
 And the obvious answer keeps returning – “Not much!”

And this is The Spur that keeps pricking my side - to keep writing the material for this website – to expose the shenanigans of their useless teaching.
 How can they profess to 'love people' – when they do **not accurately** teach The Word of God? – But a load of half truths, mixed in with a load of lies!

James 2v18 og But (he/she will) say/utter/speak {some/any person}:
 James 2v18 og (singular) Thou/You faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have.
 James 2v18 og {I also}/{even I}/{and me} (the) {occupational efforts}/works/labours (I) hold/take/possess/obtain/have,
 James 2v18 og (You) {to show}/present {to me}/mine the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}
 James 2v18 og (of) thee/thy/thou/you separately/apart/without of the {occupational efforts}/works/labours
 James 2v18 og (of) thee/thy/thou/you,
 James 2v18 og {I also}/{even I}/{and me} (I will) {to show}/present {to thee}/thine/own/thou/thy {from/out of}
 James 2v18 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/labours {of me}/I/me/mine/my
 James 2v18 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} {of me}/I/me/mine/my.
 James 2v18 But {some/any person} will say/utter:
 You possess/have faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}.
 {I also} possess/have {occupational efforts}/works/labours.
 You show/present {to me} your faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/without your {occupational efforts}/works/labours
 {I also} will show/present {to thee}/you {from out of} my {occupational efforts}/works/labours
 my faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}.

An interesting verse – which has a number of different presentations depending which translation you read!
 A small selection is given here:-

K.J.V.
 Yea, a man may say; Thou hast faith, and I have works: Shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

R.S.V.
 But some one will say, “You have faith and I have works.” Show me your faith apart from your works, and I by my works will show you my faith.

PHILLIPS
 If we only “have faith” man could easily challenge us by saying: “You say that you have faith and I have merely good actions. Well all you can do is to show me a faith without corresponding actions, but I can show you by my actions that I have faith as well.”

N.W.T.
 Nevertheless, a certain one will say: You have faith, and I have works. Show me your faith apart from the works, and I shall show you my faith by my works.

N.E.B.
 But someone may object: ‘Here is one who claims to have faith and another who points to his deeds.’ To which I reply: ‘Prove to me that this faith you speak of is real though not accompanied by deeds, and by my deeds I will prove to you my faith.’

N.I.V.
 But someone will say, “You have faith; I have deeds.” Show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you my faith by what I do.

CONCORDANT
 But someone will be declaring, “You have faith and I have works.” Show me your faith apart from the works and I shall be showing you my faith by my works.

N.L.T.
 Now someone may argue, “Some people have faith; others have good deeds.” But I say, “How can you show me your faith if you don't have good deeds? I will show you my faith by my good deeds.”

But while we have the above interpretations/translations, then I would like to present an alternative for consideration.
 Before I give and then explain my interpretation – then please let us together get inside James' head, so that we might unscramble precisely what he is writing here for our edification.

The reason for this process is that although the last part of the verse is obvious – the 1st part is not immediately obvious and actually appears contradictory as written in some of the interpretations/translations given above!
 James is explaining quite simply that:-
 “Faith without works is dead”

Where James in his day was experiencing people in society stating they too had “faith” presumably being 'a faith' like that of James'.
 Thereby they are inferring: – So what is wrong with their faith?
 And this is precisely what we have today! Virtually everyone claims their “faith” to be correct, and everyone else is wrong!
 It is this specific spread between worldly “faiths” of whatever and within worldly “faiths” including that of worldly Christianity' we witness today.

Where I maintain: All these “faiths” are demonstrably “Blind faiths” because they are flawed righteously – and are thus not sourced by Yahweh!
So I maintain: The point James is making to us in his writings would be this:-

How can you differentiate between any one faith, and another faith, as being The Ideal?

Where “The Ideal” is “The Correct Faith” as sourced by Yahweh specifically through JC’s ministry to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

Where the ‘1000001’ worldly faiths are worthless (for eternal life) and thus sourced by Satan through The World given to confuse.

Just earlier James used an example as given in v15 and v16 to demonstrate the absurdity of what people must have stated to him being:-

“We have faith” - in this, that or the other.

But James could see that they had no works to back-up upon what they claimed to base their life!

Essentially the faith they claimed to be directing their life was merely vanity because of their demonstrated hypocrisy!

Therefore they were operating their life on a ‘common faith’ called “self-indulgence” – because the specific worldly faith (being all the different specific buzz words and customs) that controlled their life effectively reduced down to the same one common denominator that Satan brought into The World – that being self-indulgence leading to what we witness as being “selfishness” – which is “The Payback”.

And this is precisely the same as we witness today within all the religious (or non-religious) customs that effectively reduce down to the one common denominator of “self-indulgence” – where The Self comes first in any situation. Even those religions that give “charity” (and I do not just limit this to “Christianity” – but all religions and atheism) the motivator is not “simple” (= not “having strings attached” for a subsequent return) but rather what comes out from ‘the giving’ for the self (being what those persons around me think of what I am doing) rather than what The Bible instructs of us:-

1. The alms must be given in secret. (Matt.6v4)
2. Worship should be done in secret (Matt.6v6)
3. What is done in secret (during the 1st part of our physical life) shall be rewarded in the open (in The Millennium, Matt.6v18).

Thus we are trying to understand The Driver, being The Motivator of what we do. – Is it to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire – or to fulfil Our desire?

Hopefully I have been able to crack open the reasoning centres of our minds so that we might now unlock what James is teaching us in this verse.

Thus - this is what James has in his mind:-

1. There are people who claim: Their faith is just as good as the faith that drives James’ lifestyle.
2. However James recognises they might state: “They have faith”, but they are mere hypocrites to ‘Their Faith’.
3. James knows that he has The Real Faith, because he operates according to works with fidelity to what he knows.

So how do I use the words in v18 to explain what James is telling us – exactly as I have explained here?

The best way is to embolden the words of the original Greek as sourced and slip in parenthesis explanatory notes.

Therefore just rewriting James.2v18 to make it clearer for us to understand:-

But some person (with a worldly religious faith) **will utter** (to James):

“(I see James), **you** (also) **have faith**” (only said, because the implication is: ‘their faith is as good as James’ faith’).

To which, James retorts:

“(Not only do I have faith as you state, but) **I also have occupational effort!**”

“(Therefore) **You** (with worldly religious faith) **show to me your faith without your occupational efforts,**

(and) **I also will show you from my occupational efforts** (what) **my faith** (really means to me!)”

Well it cannot be written any simpler than that!

So hopefully our worldly Christian leaders will read this verse and then start to teach it to their congregations!

Rather than utterly ignoring it, and then teaching the very opposite to what James and the other apostles teach us – and thus placing themselves in the position of the “someone with (a worldly religious) faith” as demonstrated by their hypocritical works performed to self-indulge (by whatever).

So repeating myself, time and time again (a cut and paste of part of the commentary to v14):

Quite simply your “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” demonstrate the conviction of your faith.

Being that Real Faith = {Accurate Knowledge + Assurance + Fidelity}.

Where we demonstrate our Real Faith by acting with The Fidelity to what we know based upon The Assurance gained by assaying/testing/examining The Knowledge with faultless exegesis for holes within its reasoning. If it is accurate knowledge (rather than faulty knowledge) then we have within us Real Faith (rather than merely blind faith). Sadly, religious suicidal bombers have ‘wonderful faith’, but it is blind faith based upon faulty knowledge – hence their commitment through the fidelity shown is utterly misdirected (because sadly they did not thoroughly assay what was taught)! Where the “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” to support The Real Faith is quite simply to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

Again I painfully write like this not to condemn – but rather to shake-up – rattle a few brain cells to cause inward reflection upon what we do while we have a conscious existence to make the change – else we will drift along ‘taking the easy route’ through the wide open gate that leads to destruction (Matt.7v13-29, I extended the quote because there is much relevant teaching beyond v17).

25th Comment – James now gives a sarcastic and very stinging comment to his readers!

Not given to chide – but to shake the recipient to their senses – to understand their indulgence is not acceptable!

26th Comment – James states: You entrust in the one ‘specific god’! You do well!

Then James flies back with:- Also the demons entrust (in the one ‘specific god’) – and they bristle/shudder/tremble.

55th Reasoning – The whole point of this verse is to shake humans out of their extremes of attitude.

You have (1) the passivity at one end within members of the congregation, and at the other (2) ‘the specific god’ is used as a ‘puppet on a string’ controlled by a charlatan Christian leader to perform at the religious leader’s command!

Obviously both groupings and all those in between are utterly ignored by Yahweh, and The Pretence that links all this activity is the self-indulgent mindset (which is abhorred by Yahweh) within these practitioners!

33rd Instruction – We are to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle and thus we show sincere respect/awe/fear to Yahweh – Who then becomes The Adopting Father of us individuals who fulfil His Desire (to the best we are able).

56th Reasoning – It must be clearly understood that Yahweh will only work alongside those specific humans who are actively imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle to the very best they are able. Which is precisely why James (as did the other apostles), use “ho theos” because JCg still covers those humans who are not imitating his ministry/lifestyle.

‘**Allegory**’ – repeat - “ho theos” = ‘the specific god’ is a floating pointer and swaps over as the person changes from The World to become a TC; it is JCg as ‘the specific god’ of us who knocks on the door (Rev.3v20), then as the person matures in The Real Faith, then Yahweh becomes the Adopting Father, ‘The Specific God’ using His HS for TC growth.

Reasoning – repeat - There is Yahweh as “The Specific God” of TCs (JCg and the prophets), being The Almighty God.

Reasoning – repeat - There is JCg as “the specific god” of the world (his creation), The Premier Son of Almighty God.

57th Reasoning – The crux of this verse is that demons recognise Yahweh’s sovereignty which operated through JC during his ministry period and submit themselves when instructed. However worldly Christians feign (to The World and

themselves) allegiance to Yahweh in their 'praises', but when it comes to submitting themselves to Yahweh's Instruction as contained in The Word of God, then they rebel – just as did the members of 1st Epoch Israel (= The Israelites)!

19th Warning – We must submit ourselves to Yahweh when instructed by His Word – else ultimately, we are deemed worse than demons (because JC stood in for us and was rejected by those persons not submitting themselves) and at The 2nd Death these demonstrable iniquitous humans shall be metaphorically joining them!

That should ruffle a few feathers in 'The Christian Department' (hopefully to cause some serious personal reflection)!

James 2v19 og Thee/Thy/Thou/You committed/believe/entrusted because the {specific god} one/singularly (he) is;

James 2v19 og {(appears/looks) well/worthy/honestly} (you) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice;

James 2v19 og also the {demonic beings/entities}/gods/devils (to the) commit/believe/entrust,

James 2v19 og also (they) bristle/chill/{shudder (with fear)}/tremble/quake.

James 2v19 Because you (are) committed/entrusting 'the specific god' is one/singular;

you do/work/perform/practice {appears well/worthy},

also the {demonic entities}/devils commit/entrust, also they bristle/shudder/tremble/quake.

I consider this to be a stinging verse that delivers a deathly blow to those persons who do not revere/awe Yahweh.

Particularly pointed to the charlatan Christian leaders who take Yahweh's Name in vain during their most wonderfully choreographed sermons – with the emotional background music – just to 'set the scene' (being 'the control exercised' by lowering the individual's guard to reason).

It is only by absolutely knowing The Scriptures where we are told not to become intoxicated, but to always have a clear, sane and reasoning mind (Titus, 2v2-8, etc) – and by contrast, the charlatan leaders use the powerful tool called "emotion" to get us to drop our guard, enabling them to worm their way inside us – so that they might then extract out of us whatever particularly suits them!

The point of this preamble is the utter disregard they have of Yahweh and what He will eventually do to them!

Presently these charlatans can treat Yahweh's Name as though He is merely 'a puppet on their string' – to come and carry out an apparently fancy 'miracle' – or perhaps start speaking senseless gibberish – but naturally 'all (presumptuously) done in The Name of God and JC'!

Where the charlatan Christian leaders seem quite prepared to ignore Matt. 4v7, Mark. 1v44 and 1Cor. 14v23 as some cited examples that I readily recall from memory that teach to the contrary in their actions.

And this is where we have James giving these charlatan Christian leaders a deathly blow:-

You state you believe in 'the specific god' – you appear to do well! (What sarcasm from James!)

But do you not realise the demons believe in 'the specific god' and they shudder/tremble/quake!

The reason why the demons shudder/tremble/quake is that they precisely know He exists and will exact appropriate punishment on their errant activities precisely as we are told (Mark. 1v24, please see my local commenatry) when JC (using Yahweh's Authority through the HS) comes to physically restrain them at the start of The Millennium.

The Demons recognise Yahweh's Authority – however charlatan Christian leaders have no respect for Yahweh's Authority and thus become lawless – being subject to their own law delivering what they personally desire by sucking their devotees dry (like a spider does to its prey) after they have intoxicated their victims through exuberance to keep their guard down!

Let me state again:

I personally find this verse so powerful – it should make us sit up and carefully consider:

Are we respectful and deferential to:-

1. The Almighty God Yahweh whose Name means: "I make become who/what I choose to become".

2. Our saviour JC – who became our mediator/intercessor to The Adopting Father.

This was seen in a small area upon Earth, during JC's ministry when Yahweh overflowed JC with His HS. Those demons within humans quivered and fled from JC by his command (exercising Yahweh's Authority) as The Gospels teach us – showing that this will ultimately occur over the whole Earth in The Millennium.

Thus we can reason, the crux of this verse is that demons recognise Yahweh's Sovereignty which operated through JC during his ministry period and submit themselves when instructed. However worldly Christian leaders feign (to The World and themselves) allegiance to Yahweh in their 'praises', but when it comes to submitting themselves to Yahweh's Instruction as contained in The Word of God, then they rebel – just as did The 1st Epoch Israel! Finally for completeness, we see James' careful use of 'the specific god' as one entity specific to the context - either mankind (The World) or JC and his family (Matt. 12v46-50, Mark. 3v31-35, Luke. 8v19-21 – to come full circle [submitting ourselves to Yahweh]) where "ho theos" is used to be a floating pointer to either point to JC or Yahweh (depending upon what "ho theos" was referenced).

A typical muddle created can be seen in the side commentary given for v18 in the NLT bible – where the scholars/theologians are demonstrably confused as to what is occurring here – having myopic and thus errant understanding of JC as a separate entity operating within his Father's (Yahweh) Authority that demons recognised (Mark. 1v24) and submitted themselves unto! When are our religious leaders going to wake up to "Reality"?

27th Comment – James just comes back again: Faith without works is dead!

Instruction – repeat - (Real = accurate knowledge) Faith without (Real = fidelity to The knowledge) works is dead!

28th Comment – But in this verse James also adds: "Oh empty/worthless man!" - Why?

58th Reasoning – Because quite simply: Why should we need to be told The Obvious!

And precisely the same could be said today levelled specifically at our worldly Christian leaders when we listen to their sermons of which I have 100's of transcripts on my hard-drive – and I just 'despair' of their contents regarding 'faith'!

29th Comment – Obviously some members (just like today) had brought up this subject and chose 'rather to be ignorant' on what Real Faith means (just like today) to excuse themselves from practising The Required Works of imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle. – For some people it is more acceptable being: 'Blissfully ignorant'.

Warning – repeat - There are very many worldly Christian leaders who teach: "You are only saved by faith" in direct contradiction to what James (JC and the apostles teach). This creates self-indulgent passive Christians in direct contrast to what The Word of God correctly imbued, being the motivation to accurately teach The Word of God.

Allegory – repeat - Faith without works is dead/corpse = a warning to us that if we cannot imbue/practice "Real Faith" over our 2 part life – then likewise we shall become a dead/corpse at The 2nd Death of annihilation (James. 2v26)!

James 2v20 og (are you) determining/{delighting in}/desiring/{being pleased} And

James 2v20 og (to) {with certainty}/{absolutely know/understand} Oh (exclamation) (you) man empty/worthless/vain,

James 2v20 og because the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/apart/without

James 2v20 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/labours (the) {dead persons}/corpse (it) is?

James 2v20 And are you determining/{delighting in}/{be pleased} to {absolutely know -

**Oh empty/worthless man;
because the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/apart/without of {occupational efforts}/works/labours
is {dead person}/corpse.**

Thus James has shaken the reader with the obvious - in verse 18, telling us that Real Faith is demonstrated by “{occupational effort}/works/labour” (perhaps having present worldly Christian leaders on his mind – who need to be thwarted); and then in the next verse (v19) James exposes how we are to fear/{hold in awe}/revere Yahweh (perhaps having present charlatan Christian leaders on his mind – who need to be thwarted) by operating in utmost humility/contriteness, to be taking the lowly position.

And here, in verse 20, James continues his sarcasm from v19 to those person claiming to have faith (without needing works):

“So you really want to know – Oh worthless man.”

“Worthless man” is said by James because – Why should we need to be told the obvious!

“Faith without works is dead.”

James is merely trying to shake humans from their self induced ‘Comfort Zone’ created within their mind by worldly Christian leaders, and thus James now gives examples to explain and validate his teaching for us to carefully consider.

30th Comment – James uses the Patriarch example of Abraham – just as did Paul in his epistles.

34th Instruction – By example we are to give “{occupational effort}/work/labour” according to our instruction as given by The Word of God – which was (Matt.24v14) to be personally imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (Mark.1v38).

31st Comment – Abraham, having been assigned by Yahweh, was then tested/assayed when Yahweh asked Abraham to ‘offer his seed unto Him’ (Yahweh) in the sacrifice of Isaac. This was the only boy Abraham had with Sarah, through whom The Promise was to be fulfilled.

59th Reasoning – Abraham demonstrated “Real Faith” in Yahweh “To Provide” in The Future – which Yahweh subsequently did to reinforce the mutual bond He had with Abraham.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = Accurate knowledge + Assurance + Fidelity.

31st Allegory – “Abraham” = “The Loving Father” = The metaphoric representation of The Almighty God, Yahweh.

32nd Allegory – Isaac (1st born son of Sarah and Abraham) = JC (1st born son of Mary and God).

33rd Allegory – Abraham’s offering of Isaac = Yahweh’s offering of JC to The World for The Sons of Abraham.

60th Reasoning – Never recognised nor understood by worldly Christian leaders – JC offered himself to make possible The 3 Remnants of Israel who in The Culmination become sons of Abraham/(Yahweh). To this end, JC has righteously opened the gate for all people to have it made known over their 2 part life so they might make an educated decision.

34th Allegory – Abraham’s physical assay = the TC’s physical assay they experience within The World today by sacrifice.

32nd Comment – Abraham reasoned that “Yahweh” (= “I make become who/what I choose to become”) would be able to resurrect Isaac from the Dead Corpses to make The Promise of The Inheritance a reality.

61st Reasoning – Thus likewise Isaac too must have understood this else he would have run away! Also JC realised this on the night of his arrest and subsequent murder – where both individuals volunteered themselves for The Sacrifice.

Likewise TCs must volunteer in sacrifice their life away from the present world by offering their life away from the present world (which itself offers transient self-indulgence), but offering to imitate JC gives eternal life – as we read.

35th Allegory – Isaac allowing his sacrifice knowing Yahweh would resurrect = JC allowing his sacrifice knowing Yahweh would resurrect him for The Promise of The Inheritance.

35th Instruction – Real Faith “{co-operates}/{works together}” with “{occupational effort}/works/labours”.

36th Instruction – It is with “{occupational effort}/works/labours” that Real Faith is “{consummated in character}”.

62nd Reasoning – Words are cheap, but works cost dearly. Yahweh is assessing The Works that “{consummate our character}” being our spirit/personality/desires/traits to become the one/same as that which drove JC to be separate from this world of sin (= the HS) – this shows our true agapao/edifying love rather than the feigned ‘love’ as taught by our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders. This reasoning is utterly unknown as witnessed in their sermons!

63rd Reasoning – Utterly contrary to what we are taught by our muddled worldly Christian leaders’ rhetoric, while Yahweh is not judging the TC’s works to condemn the TC (because side-slips are ignored), Yahweh is judging The Works in accord to Real Faith - being whether The Righteous Works (of imitating JC) are commensurate for sonship to Yahweh. These Righteous/Equitable (to Yahweh’s Desire) Works are being driven by “agapao” from within The Mind.

33rd Comment – James uses The Bible to come full circle and bring closure to what Abraham did by Yahweh partially fulfilling His Promise through The 1st Epoch ‘Israel’ (to deliver The Prophets and JC) – which is to be fully fulfilled when Yahweh has His 144000 TCs (delivered by The 2nd Epoch ‘Israel’) being those individuals who inherit The Resurrected World (= the 3rd Epoch ‘Israel’) in The Millennium (all as explained in Paul’s letter to The Hebrews).

34th Comment – Because Abraham fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire and Yahweh reciprocated by fulfilling The Promise of The Inheritance (at a fleshly level of the 1st Epoch Israel) then Abraham was called: “The Friend of Yahweh”.

Note: The Full Fulfilment of The Promise made to The Sons of Abraham are the 144000 TCs to inherit The World of Resurrected Humans, so that the 144000 TCs might teach them righteousness (see “Inheritance” in glossary).

James 2v21 og Abraham the father/forebear {of/from us} no/not/none {from/out of}

James 2v21 og (of the) {occupational efforts}/works/labours (he was) {rendered righteous/innocent/justified},

James 2v21 og {to take up}/{bear/bring (carry/lead)}/{offer (up)} Isaac the son (of the) him over/upon/concerning

James 2v21 og the {place of sacrifice}/altar?

Old Testament reference located at Gen.22v9

James 2v21 Abraham, our father,

was he not {from out of} {occupational efforts}/works/labours {rendered righteous/innocent/justified},
{taking up}/bearing/{offering up} Isaac his son upon the {place of sacrifice}/altar?

The point of this piece is that:-

Abraham followed instructions!

He fulfilled Yahweh's Desire to "the letter"!

Likewise if we fulfil Yahweh's Desire: "Copy me as I copy JC" (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc) said by Paul, then we will achieve the same goal as did JCg and as shall Paul (2Tim.4v6-8) to become co-heirs alongside JCg (Rom.8v17) to then teach righteousness over The Resurrected World in The Millennium.

When was this last taught by our worldly Christian leaders to their congregations?

This is utterly key knowledge to fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to further His Plan for human – which is The Real Gospel of "1st Century Christianity"!

Let me cut and paste a section at Heb.11v17, where Paul speaks on the same subject of displayed Real Faith:

Quote for the commentary given at Heb.11v17:

Paul goes on to state that it was because Abraham had (1) The Promise and (2) The Real Faith – combined together meant that he trusted upon Yahweh 'knowing best' and would provide The Solution appropriately, – of which Yahweh did at the 'crunch time'!

Abraham did not lean upon his own understanding (Prov.3v5-8) but faithfully fulfilled what Yahweh asked of him – which is precisely how TCs of The Gospel Age are to be assayed.

Quite simply:

Are they driven by agapao{edifying love} to deliver agape{charity love} (freely/simple = without strings attached) to their neighbour so that they too might personally know why/how to personally fulfil Yahweh's Desire themselves. Only TCs are able to personally achieve This Golden Standard and thereby personally solving "The Mystery of God" (The Solution is no "mystery", but really it is so very simply stated: "Precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle").

Thus as we read in the quoted text, Yahweh 'knew best' and provided 'The Solution' appropriately in the form of The Male Lamb – which was allegoric to JC becoming The Perfected Male Passover Lamb – supplied by Yahweh in both instances.

"The Promise" becomes plural because of all the sub-conditions within The Promise of Sonship being The Means of attaining The Inheritance.

Sadly our worldly Christian theologians/scholars completely muddle up what the term "Inheritance" means, and thus leave a wake of utter confusion in their path (please read "Inheritance" in glossary and the rest of this website to understand what really is occurring in The Environment today)!

Thus extending what this verse means:

Was Abraham prepared to "offer his seed unto Yahweh" which by allegory means that through The Prophets and The TCs (1st and 2nd Remnants) who offer themselves to The Lord in their own personal sacrifice (of their lives dedicated to the fulfilling of Yahweh's Desire) then likewise their seed (being their children) of The Millennium (= The Resurrected World entering the 2nd part of their life) are the successful members of The 3rd Epoch Israel who return back to The Lord as the 3rd Remnant by sacrificing themselves away from the 1st part of their spiritual life.

And all this as we are told – was The Promise made through that one son (=Isaac) of Abraham (which by allegory also represents JC).

Can the reader understand this – it is utterly crucial exegesis. This is what Paul is endeavouring to tell us in this specific epistle.

Incidentally Isaac was in his early to mid 20's when this incident occurred. Interestingly he considered Yahweh in the same manner as did his father Abraham – most people of that age would think their father of about 124 years in age had gone stark raving mad to be tying him up and about to kill him – they would have run a mile - long before that stage! Thus they both had assurance in Yahweh to provide - The Solution!

It should be noted that this is the only account in Genesis where a journey time is given, in this instance 3 days to see mount Moriah, and a further partial day, to be about 3.5 days in total where Abraham/Yahweh walked with Isaac/JC before The Sacrifice – being another prophetic allegory about what was to occur during JC's 3.5 year ministry before his ransom sacrifice for us. There are thousands upon thousands of prophecies/allegories throughout The Bible of millennia showing Yahweh's Omnipotence to bring about Mankind's Salvation in Yahweh's Righteous Time.

Finish of quotation for Heb.11v17.

But please read the commentaries given from Heb.11v8-17, where there is much additional understanding.

Within those commentaries the reader will understand this is The Beginning of Yahweh's means of extracting The Human Species from out of the pit it was digging itself into! This was The Promise of The Inheritance given to those future Sons of God who were to allegorically come out of Abraham's loins. These future Sons of God were to come out of The 2nd Covenant as inaugurated by JC who himself became The First/Chief/Only Begotten Son of God at the time of writing came from out of fleshly body to become the fore-runner of the First-fruits (= the 144000 TCs to become the future Sons of God) - being all as I very carefully explain elsewhere.

Important Note: "The first/chief/only begotten son of God" most certainly does not mean what our errant worldly Christian scholars/theologians tell us – it is just another basic thing of so very many that they get wrong! Please read "begotten" in glossary to understand what this really means!

James 2v22 og (You) behold/see/look/beware/{take heed} because the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v22 og (he) {co-operated}/{worked together}/{helped with} to the {occupational efforts}/works/labours

James 2v22 og (of the) him, also {from/out of} of the {occupational efforts}/works/labours

James 2v22 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v22 og (it was) completed/accomplished/{consummated (in character)}/consecrated/fulfilled/{made perfect}!

James 2v22 **Because you behold/see the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}**

{co-operates}/{works together} with his {occupational efforts}/works/labours,

also {from out of} {occupational efforts}/works/labours the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

was completed/{consummated in character}/fulfilled/{made perfect}!

James again states 'the obvious' for us because as Paul equally teaches us Rom.10v3 that many people with The Truth are "{inclined not to know/understand}/{rather be ignorant}" (StrongsTM = 50) because they are seeking to establish themselves rather than to be submitting themselves to God's Word.

So again:-

"You must understand that faith {works together} with {occupational efforts}/works/labours."

And again:-

"It is from out of {occupational efforts}/works/labours that faith is completed/{consummated in character}/{made perfect}."

All obvious – but this is not what we are taught by our worldly Christian leaders!

But we are taught the very opposite:

"You are saved by faith" - "Just believe in JC."

Where: "believe" is not explained correctly – because if "belief" is what we are taught it means, then Judas Iscariot must have had more belief than any Christian living after him of the some 2000 years – because he was there, witnessed and participated with the miracles (Matt.10v1, 4) – and yet JC said: "he did not believe" (John.6v64).

So what does real belief mean?

It means we precisely practice what we know (being the whole point of James chapt. 2)!

We are taught to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle, and therefore – if we do not, – then we do not believe!

We are to "copy Paul as he copies JC" (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12) is The Instruction, so that we accurately teach The Word of God by both word and deed to The World (Matt.24v14).

That is The Instruction, which automatically begs the questions:-

Is this what we do?

Are we exhorted or helped by our worldly Christian leaders to do so?

Are we given the necessary instruction/tools to do this by our worldly Christian leaders?

The answer is obvious!

That is why Yahweh has considered these leaders to be worldly - and has not allocated them a position of future sonship!
Finally just to make things absolutely clear (because everything is utterly confused by the rampant misinformation sourced by our worldly Christian leaders):-

Yahweh is not judging the TC's works to condemn the TC (because as innocent side-slips they are ignored).
But Yahweh is judging The Works of a TC are in accord to The Real Faith - being whether The Righteous Works (of imitating JC) are commensurate for sonship to Yahweh in the future Millennium, that underwrite their declared faith.
It is these Righteous/Equitable (to Yahweh's Desire) Works which are being driven by agapao/{edifying love} from within The Mind of the TC to fulfil Yahweh's Desire to accurately teach The Word of God to The World without error (for no self-indulgent worldly return) - so that all people might know why/how they too can personally fulfil Yahweh's Desire. It must be clearly understood just by having a 'great time' singing praises to Yahweh (or speaking gibberish) is not fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (during The Gospel Age) - it just means we are a hypocrite (to what JC and The Apostles espoused)!

This is not directed to the innocent congregations - because as immature children, they know no better - this is directed to those leaders who claim to be rich in God's Word (Luke.12v47 demonstrated by their position and garb hanging off them) - because this is what is coming upon those disobedient religious leaders - be warned!

Hence the very interesting question might be:

'Do they believe it?'

James 2v23 og Also (it was) {made replete}/imbued/{filled up}/fulfilled the document/{holy writ}/scriptures

James 2v23 og the statement/exclamation:

James 2v23 og And (he) committed/believe/entrusted Abraham to the God, also (it was) reckoned/calculated/reasoned

James 2v23 og (to the) him unto/righteousness/equality/justification; also (the) dear/friend/fond (of the) God

James 2v23 og (he was) called/bid/summoned/announced/named/assigned.

Old Testament reference located at Gen.15v6, Isa.41v8.

James 2v23 Also the scripture was {made replete}/fulfilled (by) the statement/exclamation:

And Abraham committed/entrusted to the God (= Yahweh),

also it (= his real faith) was reckoned/calculated/reasoned to him unto righteousness/equality/justified;

also he was called/named/assigned the dear/friend of the God (= Yahweh).

Thus repeating:

The scripture was fulfilled because Abraham fulfilled Yahweh's Desire of him for that time period.

But Yahweh has moved-on with His Plan and we have been assigned a different task - being that we are to precisely imitate JC so that Yahweh might fulfil the 2nd stage of His Plan of achieving a 144000 TCs from The 2nd Epoch Israel (= The Christian Nation) so that He might then move to the 3rd stage of His Righteous Plan to bring about The 3rd Epoch Israel within The Millennium.

And then James goes on to state:-

And because Abraham fulfilled Yahweh's Desire then Abraham was considered "a Friend of God".

But notice he was not called a "son of God", neither was Isaac who by allegory represented JC.

Thus though we are told by JC (Matt.8v11, Luke.13v28) they will sit at the table of God (in The Millennium), we have never been told they will become co-heirs alongside JCg to be future "sons of God" - because that was only possible by us being fortunate enough to have The Template/Exemplar of The Golden Standard of which we are to emulate if we are to receive the same as JCg.

So how many of us today could have written of us in our epitaph we were: "A friend of God"?

There will be 144000 TCs who shall have that said about them within The Millennium - as they supervise us unto righteousness!

And because JCg has not yet come (at The 1st Resurrection, being his 1st 2nd C to collect his bride) at the time of writing (2010 CE) then there are still places vacant to be filled upon The Scroll of (Guaranteed) Life for YOU to become a future son of God - however there are only a few places remaining - because The Gospel Age is soon to close by mankind imploding in upon itself, where self-indulgence has been taken to its limit by those leaders (wherever positioned within society) with the power to exercise it over their neighbour!

35th Comment - James states: "There you have it!" Now you fully understand:-

"Works justify a man - not only faith!" All contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders!

Instruction - repeat - Real Faith "{co-operates}/{works together}" with "{occupational effort}/works/labours".

Instruction - repeat - It is with "{occupational effort}/works/labours" that Real Faith is "{consummated in character}".

Reasoning - repeat - Words are cheap, but works cost dearly. Yahweh is assessing The Works that "{consummate our character}" being our spirit/personality/desires/traits to become the one/same as that which drove JC to be separate from this world of sin (= the HS) - this shows our true agapao/{edifying love} rather than the feigned 'love' as taught by our worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders. This reasoning is utterly unknown as witnessed in their sermons!

Reasoning - repeat - Utterly contrary to what we are taught by our muddled worldly Christian leaders' rhetoric while Yahweh is not judging the TC's works to condemn the TC (because side-slips are ignored), Yahweh is judging The Works in accord to The Real Faith - being whether The Righteous Works (of imitating JC) are commensurate for sonship to Yahweh. These Righteous/Equitable (to Yahweh's Desire) Works are driven by "agapao" from within The Mind.

James 2v24 og (You) {stare at}/{discern clearly}/behold/perceive/see/{take heed} {truly now}/accordingly/therefore

James 2v24 og because {from/out of} (of the) {occupational efforts}/works/labours

James 2v24 og (is) {rendered righteous/innocent/justified} (the) man,

James 2v24 og also no/not/none {from/out of} faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} merely/alone/only.

James 2v24 Because you {stare at}/{discern clearly}/perceive

{truly now}/accordingly {from out of} {occupational efforts}/works/labours the man is {rendered righteous/justified},

also not merely/only {from out of} faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}.

James says:-

So there you are! You can clearly see that an individual is rendered righteous according to "{occupational effort}/labours/works" and not from just faith alone!

Where "rendered righteous" means The Individual becomes equitable to Yahweh's Requirements for that specific individual (during His Judgement).

Where for The Gospel Age it is The Christians who are being judged on their suitability for Sonship to Yahweh ready for the next stage of His Plan to bring about the salvation of those who ultimately (over their 2 part life) choose to imitate JC's methodology.

In both instances being "rendered righteous" to "The Requirements" where:-

1. In the Gospel Age it is for Christians to imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle (where the 144000 TCs are selected/elected to become future sons of God).

2. In The Millennium it is for The Resurrected World to imitate JC's **lifestyle** (taught by the 144000 TCs passing stage [1] above).
- (1) Having become "rendered righteous" to imitating JC's **ministry/lifestyle** delivers **guaranteed** everlasting life in heavenly/celestial bodies
- (2) Having become "rendered righteous" to imitating JC's **lifestyle** delivers everlasting life in perfected DNA fleshly bodies (that are **always** potentially subject to The 2nd Death of annihilation – if the human ever chooses to revert back to the 1st part of their spiritual life).

Thus we understand that: Humans are saved **not** just by faith but also by works that imitate JC as in the manner that I explained above.

And if one example is not enough – then James uses the example of Rahab in the next verse!

So how many examples do our **worldly** Christian leaders need? They have the standard set in Hebrews. chapt.11 but then just choose to ignore them when teaching their congregations! It is interesting how quickly someone "chooses to be ignorant" when they do not want to do something! And I can only liken the same here!

Thus again I stress:-

Again, **contrary to most modern Christian preaching:** **Almighty God will only save a righteous person.** This must be so; else Yahweh is undermining/contravening His own Law before all the entities of The Universe!

Yahweh God is unchanging so He will **not** contravene His own Law (= Commit Sin, and you shall begin to die into a non-existence)! We are told here **belief/faith is not enough to be righteous** (and **only** a righteous person **is saved** – because if you are sinful, then you are **not** righteous and cannot be saved). Because as soon as you sin again when you have been initially saved **then you are subject to God's Decree again**, but JC only died the once thus you face your 2nd death of annihilation and thus **not saved** (again contrary to **all** modern Christian teaching – which just fails the test at every turn)!

So how are we saved?

As Abraham showed and later the Apostles, First requirement **is** to have **The Faith** (belief) – but **this is not enough**. Second comes **The Works** that we must display to all entities [in The Universe, who are now watching us] to **demonstrate our fidelity to what we know**. It is this **accurate knowledge** which we have personally assayed/tested/proved to ourselves thus ensuring its credibility which then gives us **assurance**. If we then have a heart/seat of motivation} to operate with fidelity to what we know – then through the "{occupational effort}/works/labour" we demonstrate to our neighbour that we have Real Faith. Thus by having The Word of God operating within us (= JCg's presence/parousia within us) we are able to demonstrate ourselves to be Christ-like to our neighbours by **accurately** teaching/preaching The Word of God from within us to edify our neighbour so that they might know why/how they too can fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

But sadly:-

Very few Christians demonstrate "the works" required to be accepted by Yahweh as being righteous. However for the few people who demonstrate righteous works, and **if** they are accepted by Yahweh now [in this Gospel Age] demonstrated as righteous people (verses 20-23), as a TC at their death; – **then** these TCs shall become Priests resurrected within heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies at 1st 2nd C ready for The Millennium start – and as such are incapable of dying for eternity. This is because they sowed correctly (1Cor.15v35-55, Gal.6v5, etc) and thus are resurrected in The 1st Resurrection (Rev.20v6) at the time when JCg comes to collect these 144000 TCs (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, etc).

Does that mean the rest of unrighteous humanity (being the 99.99% or so of us) is doomed?

No! **JC died for us all** (irrespective of our present worldly belief) as The Bible keeps telling us – JC showed **no** partisanship to humans – his Ransom Sacrifice of The Undeserved Gift was given freely – **and thus must be for all humans – if there is nothing we can do to pay for it!** Thus excluding the 144000 TCs (who are in heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies), for the rest of us, we **all** will be resurrected into a **perfected** DNA fleshly body (as we are now) to learn righteousness in **The Millennium** and so have an opportunity to now become righteous. Now **if** we are righteous **then** Yahweh God will be in the justifiable position to legitimately use His HS to save us (now that we are counted as righteous during The Millennium). Those who do **not** wish to be righteous (when knowing good in The Millennium during their 2nd part of their physical life and evil during their 1st part of their physical life in the old system [ie. now])) will be permanently removed. This becomes their 2nd death from which there is no return (because JC only died the once for us – Heb.10v26-28). A logical extension of Biblical reasoning would lead me to believe this to be perhaps up to 1/3 of the population – a very sobering number! I explain/justify how this number is derived from The Bible elsewhere.

And now for just one final point that needs to be raised.

The "faith" spoken of here cannot be a **worldly** faith that is based upon **inaccurate** knowledge because it is incapable of delivering works done with fidelity to the faith.

And the fallout from this would be that if a person having **worldly** faith full of errors has carefully considered their faith to be full of holes within its exegesis so the individual could not gain assurance upon it, then this would lead to a human who is either:-

1. Sincere as best they can to the faith but is perhaps schizophrenic not knowing quite what to do – because it is just so disjointed.
2. Hypocritical to the faith – displaying what they chose according to their own laws – and therefore becoming lawless (which is **precisely** what we witness within our **worldly** Christian schisms – 'all' some 37000 of them) – according to God's Laws given for The Mind!

So we could ask: Because **worldly** Christian leaders must be fairly intelligent humans (to be leaders) then how do they view themselves – or is it that they just choose not to examine/assay/prove/test their knowledge for holes within it?

In either case - it does not stand up well for their assay before Yahweh's Special/Greater Judgement taking place upon them **now**!

36th Comment – Rahab the harlot was rendered righteous by "{occupational efforts}/works/labours" when she entertained the "bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels" and cast them forth by a different route.

64th Reasoning – Because Rahab knowing who/what the "bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels" represented, then she changed sides to become committed to exercise fidelity to what she knew by working alongside The Israelites. In this manner she demonstrated Real Faith and was thus saved when The Day of Destruction arrived – caused by Yahweh to remove any opposition against the fulfilment of His Desire. But He does cause to remember those who exercised Real Faith and spare them.

Instruction – repeat - **Real Faith** = **Accurate** knowledge + Assurance + Fidelity.

20th Warning – If we are not prepared to change allegiances from the 1st part of our life to the 2nd part of our life then we shall also die like those persons who were not prepared to become part of "The Remnant of Israel" (over the 3 Epochs).

37th Comment – Notice how James used the Greek word that means: "bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels" and not the same word that Paul used in Heb.11v31 that means: "{intensely peering}/watcher/reconnoitre/spy".

65th Reasoning – We understand that "aggelos" does not always mean "angel" as insinuated by our translators – but rather "messenger" as we read also in 2Cor.12v7. Therefore we can understand that when the word angel is used in The New Testament it should be translated as "messenger", thus when related to Yahweh – then it should be translated as "Yahweh's messenger" or "Yahweh's spokesperson" – which invites "aggelos" to represent "apostles/TCs" (Heb.13v2).

Old Testament reference located at Josh.2v1-3, 6v17-25.

James 2v25 og similarity/likeness/likewise/so And also Rahab the strumpet/idolater/harlot/whore no/not/none

James 2v25 og (of the) {occupational efforts}/works/labours (she was) {rendered righteous/innocent/justified}

James 2v25 og (having) {to admit under one's roof}/entertained/{shown hospitality}/received
 James 2v25 og the {bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels,
 James 2v25 og also (the) other/different/altered way/journey/progress/mode/means
 James 2v25 og ejecting/{casting/driving forth/out}/expelled/{sent/thrust away}?
 James 2v25 And similarly/likewise was not also Rahab the strumpet/harlot { rendered righteous/innocent/justified}
 by {occupational efforts}/works/labours entertained/{hospitable to} the {bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels,
 also ejected/{cast forth}/expelled by another/different way/journey/mode.

Paul also speaks of Rahab as being an example of a person who risked her life for the Israeli spies (Heb.11v31) and by return the spies ensured that she and her family were spared when Yahweh through the Israeli army defeated Jericho.

However the interesting thing is James' terminology for 'spies'.

He could have used the Greek word:-

"kataskopos" Strong'sTM = 2685 to mean "{intensely peering}/watcher/reconnoitre/spy".

As did Paul in Heb.11v31 when describing the same incident.

But instead, James chose to use the word:-

"aggelos" Strong'sTM = 32 to mean "{bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels".

Now clearly they were not "angels" in the terminology with which our worldly Christian leaders try to convince us, neither likewise Paul's use of "angel" as a splinter in his side (2Cor.12v7). So from this we infer that the word "angel" can justifiably be used in many situations to mean: "messenger".

Once having this understanding – where we must remove the 'feathered wings' out of our mind, for once, and for all time (because technically wings are not of much use in 'the vacuum of space'), then we can start to understand the use of "aggelos" when used in The Bible in other places, for instance to represent "TCs" (for instance Heb.13v1) and also "The Chief Angel" to represent JCg (because JC was/is "The Word of God" [Rev.19v13, and this has never been said of another entity – and thus JCs represents "The Greatest Messenger"]!)

I will stop here for now, but shall refer to the commentary of this verse as an example to explain The Bible understanding more deeply in those more controversial areas only made so because worldly Christian theologians delight in throwing mystique to lose their listeners – so that they might justify their position over the recipient (utterly alien to what Yahweh Desires). However I am of the opposite persuasion – I freely try to explain everything – so that there are no mysteries, and thus enable the recipient to accurately understand God's Word, so that they might competently use The Bible in ideally their Ministry work (Heb.5v12-14).

38th Comment – James states:-

Just as the body without the spirit/personality/desires/traits is dead/corpse then likewise:

Faith/{knowledge+assurance+fidelity} without {occupational efforts}/works/labours is dead/corpse!

36th Instruction – The body requires spirit/personality/desires/traits to live = to form a soul/{conscious existence}.

Instruction – repeat - (Real = accurate knowledge) Faith without (Real = fidelity to The knowledge) works is dead!

'Allegory' – repeat - "soul" = the "conscious existence of a reasoning entity" (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by persons who claim to know – but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

66th Reasoning – Thus is the fourth time James repeats himself in the same chapter – so clearly he was having the same problem them as we do today! 'Worldly Christian leaders' beguiling the new flocks with ridiculous teaching that stated: "You are saved by faith and not works!" - Oh, that is what we are taught today by equally errant Christian leaders!

James 2v26 og {as if}/{as (it had been, it were)}/{like (as)} For

James 2v26 og the {whole/sound body}/bodily separately/apart/without (the) spirit/personality/desires/traits

James 2v26 og (the) {dead person}/corpse (it) is, {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so also

James 2v26 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/apart/without

James 2v26 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/labours (the) {dead person}/corpse (it) is.

James 2v26 (1) For {as if}/{like as}

the body separately/without the spirit/personality/desires/traits is the {dead person}/corpse,

(2) {in this manner}/likewise/as also

the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/without the {occupational efforts}/works/labours is the {dead person}/corpse.

James reiterates again for those readers who are still not convinced:-

For just as a body without its spirit/personality/desires/traits is a {dead person}/corpse,
 then likewise so is faith without {occupational efforts}/works/labours is a dead/corpse!

Should be pretty clear to us now!

Hopefully our worldly Christian leaders should now start teaching this correctly to their congregations!

And just so that we all know precisely what "{occupational efforts}/works/labours" really mean.

It means we are to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle driven by agapao/{edifying love} to build-up our neighbour so that they too might know why/how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

It is not through the '1001' types of worldly religious works dreamt up by worldly religious leaders to become their personal income stream from the congregations, nor through "love" as understood by The World – where there are four different Greek words for "love"! – So which one has your worldly Christian leader taught that it should be?

I could just go on, and on, and on about their utter ineptitude over the last 1800+ years or so – but the commentary for this verse precludes a book written on our worldly Christian leaders' ineptitude! But as I keep stating – there are some good Christian leaders – they are the individuals who precisely imitate Paul as he imitated JC (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc).

After that little, but necessary digression I would like to bring the reader's attention to something else that all religious leaders (of virtually any worldly religion) completely mess-up, to continue The Lie that Satan gave to Eve in The Garden of Eden when he effectively stated: 'You will surely not die if eat of the Tree (= if you disobey God's Word)' (Gen.3v1-5, specifically v4). And it is common to all worldly religions because they come from The World sourced by Satan to specifically oppose Yahweh's route for Human Salvation (please read "Satan's Desire" in glossary).

So what has all this got to do with this verse?

It is specifically The Mystique that religious leaders of all persuasions try to hang around the word "soul" (please see glossary).

It must be noticed that James does not use the word "soul" but rather the two words:-

1. Body
2. Spirit.

Which as I maintain (as The Bible tells us) when put together makes a "conscious reasoning entity" because as James tells us here – the body without a spirit is pretty useless = a dead corpse! This is also just as Solomon, the wisest human, told us in Eccl.9v4 that "a live dog is better than a dead

lion” which should also be read in context with the surrounding verses. He also tells us that the spirit/personality/desires/traits returns back to Yahweh (Eccl.12v7). Likewise we are told that when JC died his spirit/personality/desires/traits departed (Matt.27v50, Luke.23.46) which means – as this website explains Yahweh ‘up-loads’ the synapse construction mapping to the heavens to become The Heavenly Treasure (in Yahweh’s archives) ready so that it might be used in the “awakening/rousing” of that specific individual again when the correct time arrives for that to occur. As I clearly state elsewhere in several places “the conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (= a soul) comprises of two parts and can be likened to a computer and software.

1. The physical computer hardware is like the fleshly body.
2. The spirit/personality/desires/traits is like the software on a disc.

Each by its own is useless. The Body is unconscious (= dead); and The Spirit has nothing to function within (= non-reasoning) – because it has not a physical platform upon which to work.

This is just like a computer – that has no application program (= dead); and The Software has nothing to function within (= non reasoning) – because it has no platform upon which to work.

But put the two together in both like-for-like examples and you have a reasoning entity that can make decisions about its environment.

This example by illustration describes the word “soul” that becomes a “reasoning conscious entity” when body and spirit come together.

I explain this in much more detail elsewhere – especially referring back to the original Greek and Hebrew words to clearly explain what all this precisely means.

And this is what Yahweh will do upon our resurrection – so that in a perfected body (either heavenly or fleshly) the spirit will be ‘down-loaded’ to program the virgin body (originally devoid of spirit/personality/desires/traits – so it will be as though we had just been asleep upon our awakening/arousing into the 2nd part of our physical life (very much as Ezekiel describes in “The Valley of the Dried Bones” (Ez.37v1-17, etc – speaking by prophecy of The 3 Epochs of Israel through time).

Now we have a final level to this verse that should be examined.

The spirit/personality/desires/traits is determined by its source. In the 1st part of our life (made so because of JC’s Ransom Sacrifice), the 1st part of our spiritual life was determined by The World – being The Methodology sourced by Satan. Sadly for some individual persons who had a terrible upbringing of abuse, then they could only practice what they knew and may have had their life terminated prematurely because of it. However in The Millennium they (along with everyone else) will have their perfected body programmed with their spirit/personality/desires/traits as it was at the end of the 1st part of their physical life, but they will be given every inducement to reform in a perfected society – and many will reform – to live forever in a wonderful society.

The point of this is that ultimately to survive for an eternity we absolutely must take upon ourselves personal reform to become the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that which operated within JC which was also at one with Yahweh’s spirit/personality/desires/traits which are separate from the (present) sinful world (= the HS) (John.14v20).

And that is the crux of what we can glean out from what James is telling us here by warning – where if, over our 2 part life (so kindly given to us by JC), our spirit/personality/desires/traits does not become the one/same as that which operated within JC then we (individually) shall face The 2nd Death of annihilation – we shall loose our spirit/personality/desires/traits and our existence shall be terminated for an eternity.

21st Warning – Not many of The Brethren (= Christians) should become teachers/instructors, because we who are claiming to be occupying that position will be receiving a (special) greater judgement.

7th Prophecy – There is a (Special) Greater Judgement made upon all Christians (during The Gospel Age) that separates them from The Standard Judgement given to non-Christians (worldly Christians) later during The Millennium.

67th Reasoning – On first sight it might be presumed The (Special)/Greater Judgement is merely placed upon the teachers/instructors – The answer is both “Yes and No”! Given at three levels within Christianity. With regard to The World – then we who are “Christians” have “Knowledge” and thus expected to competently teach this knowledge to other people! We are not to shirk away from this duty of being faithful stewards once having this “Knowledge”.

68th Reasoning – A person presumes themselves competent to teach The Word of God as profession with a piece of paper sourced by The World (a doctorate) – just as The Pharisees then. However Yahweh refused these people to be His Apostles and chose those who had no worldly paper qualifications, becoming lay teachers because they were not driven by a salary but rather The Inheritance of The Millennium. This has already now opened up two groupings of teachers. But for Yahweh to determine those persons without paper qualifications then He must be assessing all Christians (irrespective of who they are) for His Apostles – hence the third grouping (please see “2 part life” in glossary)! Thus the Special/Greater Judgement is applied to all Christians – to yield 144000 TCs for sonship to Yahweh!

22nd Warning – Do not be confused with most of the ridiculous teachings given by our worldly Christian leaders/theologians/scholars – just disregard their nonsense! This is a Special/Greater Judgement because Yahweh’s Judgement can go one of three ways for the individual (claiming to be a “Christian”).

1. Ideally – TCs elected unto sonship to Yahweh – resurrection into heavenly/celestial bodies (as has JCg).
2. Acceptable – worldly Christians – resurrected into perfected DNA fleshly bodies (as had Adam and Eve).
3. Unacceptable – charlatan Christian leaders – ignored at both The 1st and 2nd Resurrection = annihilation.

69th Reasoning – It must be understood that all non-Christians of the 6000 years will come through route option (2) given above, they do not form part of this Special/Greater (1st) Judgement because they have not entered into The 2nd Covenant through baptism. They therefore become part of The Standard Judgement made at the end of The Millennium. It must be clearly understood that while Yahweh Judges “Christians” over The Gospel Age, it is JCg and the 144000 TCs who judge (Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3) The Resurrected World (group 2) during, and at the end of The Millennium.

James 3v1 og Not many/plenteous (the) instructors/doctors/masters/teachers (you personally) {become to be},

James 3v1 og brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,

James 3v1 og knowing/understanding/{being aware}/seeing/perceiving because {the greater degree}/{the more}

James 3v1 og (the) decision/judgement (we will) {get hold of}/{take up/away}/have/receive.

James 3v1 Not many of {you personally become to be} instructors/teachers, my brothers,

because knowing/understanding we will {get hold of}/receive {the greater degree}/{the more} decision/judgement.

Again, a fairly common problem of mistranslation we face (by translators who do not have ‘the picture’ of Yahweh’s Plan in their mind):- Standard bible translations loose the Greek specifically pointing to The Brethren themselves to be personally giving evidence as instructors/teachers.

This is an exceedingly important verse to which I frequently refer within my writings.

I refer to this as “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” in my writings that will be applied to all Christians during The Gospel Age. But the question will be asked:

How can I justify this presumption from what is merely stated within this verse?

Quite easily!

We have James speaking to The Brethren aiming to become TCs (being the constant exhortation of the apostles, as we read in Paul's epistles) who are ideally to stand alongside James and the other foremost apostles.

Thus James is only speaking about: “Christians”.

However it might be argued that this is the wrong conclusion – because James is speaking about “us” (as being teachers) who will receive “The Greater Judgement” over and above the general members of the congregation!

No and Yes!

First let me take the “No”.

‘No’ this presumption is incorrect – because Who determines whether the Christian leader is a leader accurately representing Yahweh's Interests?

Is it The World or Yahweh?

Is it those persons with the worldly qualification – or those persons with no worldly qualifications? (John 7v15 compare with Matt. 23v15 – together with the warning given by Paul at 2Tim. 4v3-5).

Thus as far as Yahweh is concerned ‘The Net for sonship’ has opened up to all those individuals who have The Word of God (during The Gospel Age) and then they become judged with what they do with The Knowledge (noting Paul's many exhortations for “Christians” to be like him – effective teachers of God's Word)! Therefore all Christians are being judged to see if they are effectively carrying out JC's commandment to be accurately teaching The Word of God to The World (Matt. 24v14), because absolutely – the vast majority do not!

How accurately, and how effectively is The Word of God being imbued into the recipient for no worldly return by ‘The Christian’ accurately teaching The Gospel (without the errors of worldly Christian teaching of which this website constantly warns), being The Word of God taught by divers teachers as the 5, 2 or 1 talent stewards (Matt. 25v12-22, Luke. 19v14-22) being carefully assessed/assayed/judged by Yahweh for possible future sonship and The Responsibility that comes with this future position (hence explodes the dangerous nonsense taught by charlatan Christian leaders that we are to be speaking gibberish and rolling around in the dirt supposedly slain in the HS – being quite simply: Would we want to be ruled by people behaving like mad people, – and Yahweh reasoning likewise in His Judgement – Did JC as The Golden Standard behave like this!)

And this reasoning now takes us to the “Yes” part – where I agree with those persons contesting what I state!

Yahweh is viewing a Gaussian distribution of stewards having Yahweh's Word throughout The Gospel Age all running in their own heats of The Races as Paul teaches us – where only one person in each race-heat is successful in winning The Prize for Sonship. Where it is only Christians who are running in these races, The Heathen World are just sitting in the seats alongside the race track watching on!

So what about the other runners (term: “Christians”)?

The vast majority come panting in over the finish line at various positions of the various races and have been judged in this race as having run to the rules (2Tim. 2v5) but not come 1st, – however with a bit more training they should do better – and thus they have The Millennium to iterate towards righteousness (during the 2nd part of their spiritual/physical life).

However there is another group of people who apparently ‘on [their] paper [qualifications]’ are good runners!

But these ‘on paper’ good runners do not abide by The Rules of The Race! They trip up the other contestants, try to knock them to the floor by pushing them over – because they want to stand out as being ‘The Best’ and cannot tolerate other contestants overtaking them!

Who might these persons be?

These individuals are worse than worldly Christian leaders, these people are charlatan Christian leaders who have huge followings (collectively millions of Christians) of duped flocks and are guiding them through the wide inviting gate to destruction (Matt. 7v13-15), which is precisely why we need to carefully examine The Fruitage of The Tree (Matt. 7v15-21), and what shall occur to them (Matt. 7v21-23), which is why we must study The Word of God ourselves (Matt. 7v24-29) from a good quality source.

Which then is precisely why JC spoke as he did in Luke. 12v4-5, because he is giving a warning to charlatan Christian leaders that The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement can have serious consequences upon a charlatan Christian leader because JC only died The Once (Heb. 10v26) because how many times does the charlatan wish JC to die (Heb. 6v6, 2Pet. 2v18-22) so that he/she might continue in their iniquity indefinitely?

Thus we can reason there are three outcomes from The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement made upon Christians during The Gospel Age.

1. There are to be the successful 144000 TCs who were (and are to become) true Leaders accepted as such by Yahweh (to be sons of God).
2. There are the absolutely vast majority of resurrected Christians who shall continue their education in The Millennium.
3. There are the charlatan Christian leaders who imitated Judas Iscariot's methodology to be taking from people on the back of God's Word (John. 12v6) who like Judas shall never be resurrected (Luke 12v4-5, etc).

While non-Christians not experiencing The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement (performed by Yahweh) shall come through into The Millennium along with those Christians of group (2) to equally learn how to become righteous from those persons of group (1) (where group [1] is The Remnant of 2nd Epoch Israel that returned back to The Lord) and also from instruction given by The Prophets (= The Remnant of 1st Epoch Israel that returned back to The Lord).

Thus those persons of grouping (2) and the Heathen World joining them shall have The Standard Judgement given by JCg and the 144000 TCs (Matt. 19v28, 1Cor. 6v1-3) at the end of The Millennium (Rev. 20v7-12) that will last for about 3.5 years to precisely imitate the assay of JC during his ministry – so that those persons who carry through into Yahweh's Granary are truly/indeed covered into eternity on a precise like-for-like direct equivalence of what JC so graciously did for us. Please see “2 part life” and equally “blaspheme” in glossary.

When are our worldly Christian leaders going to teach this solid exegesis to The World? – Instead of the near-rubbish they presently do!

Let me retain what I wrote some seven years earlier – which complements the above.

We are warned that those persons having The Word of God (= The Christian Nation) shall be receiving a greater Judgement (See Heb. 2v3, 6v2-6, 10v26-28 in my translation which shows of the dire warning – no 2nd opportunity of a resurrection)!

“Greater degree” = “The More” demanding, for greater gain.

But generally a very dire warning to many of our present Christian leaders.

And further this clearly tells us (as elsewhere in The Bible) that there are 2 levels of judgement; a Greater judgement and a Normal judgement. The normal judgement is for normal people and a tighter/greater/more difficult judgement is for:- ...

Who?

Worldly Christian doctrine errantly (as usual) suggests that this is for really evil humans (for example Hitler/Stalin) who will be in everlasting torture. But how can it be if The Bible has just told us “we (= James) shall be getting a greater judgement”!

Now the apostles were not like Hitler/Stalin (for example) so it cannot be a judgement to ‘torture’, but something for the Apostles and those like them. We are told that apostles are to be Kings and Priests (2Tim. 4v6-8, 1Pet. 5v4, Rev. 1v6, etc). So we can only reason it must be judgement for this position only! Again this reasoning fully supports The Real Gospel of “1st Century Christianity” of which I now preach/teach here.

But like a 2-edged sword (as we are told elsewhere) this judgement is placed upon those persons claiming to be a Christian leader/prophet/teacher. But we know of baptised Christian leaders who have been very evil, thus we have the warning in 3v1 “Not many of you be teachers” because as we are told in many places in The Bible (eg Hebrews/Peter) JC only died the once to save us, thus if we have thrown this redemption back in JC's face then this person may never be resurrected again.

Hence the warnings everywhere in The Bible about this very serious step to take – to become a Christian leader.

I welcome the very best Biblical scholars/theologians to defend their errant worldly doctrine if at variance to what I have explained to The World here. Just a note on:-

“Again, a fairly common problem of mistranslation we face (by translators who do not have ‘the picture’ of Yahweh’s Plan in their mind).” It is not that I am bending The Original Greek Word to suit my preconception (of how Yahweh’s Righteous Plan for Human Salvation operates), but rather I am straightening out The Translation to be what was originally in The Scribes’ minds (of 1st Century Christianity) before pen was put to paper!

39th Comment – Christians trip/stumble many times in absolutely all things. If we will not trip/stumble in God’s Word then we have specifically matured (having perfected the 2nd part of our spiritual life)!

70th Reasoning – Christians during their generation from the 1st part of their spiritual life unto the 2nd part of their spiritual life in the process JC called: “Born Again” that becomes fully realised when we have fully matured (= perfected the 2nd part of their spiritual life to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle). The TCs reach this goal first and are given recognition of this at JCg’s 1st 2nd C when Yahweh “awakens/rouses” them as future sons of God.

37th Instruction – Once humans enter The Race (1Cor.9v24-26) of “Christianity” then we are to push ourselves to the limit so that we win The Race (of our heat) for The Prize/Crown, provided we have abided by the rules (2Tim.2v5).

11th Good News – It is possible for humans to reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits from worldly methodology to The Methodology sourced by Yahweh to become perfected just as was JC – the entity who made all this possible!

James 3v2 og For many/plenteous (we) {to trip}/fall/offend/stumble (plural/present)

James 3v2 og (the) {absolutely all}/{every (one)}/{all (things)}.

James 3v2 og If {some/any person} in (to the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning not

James 3v2 og (he/she) trips/falls/offends/stumbles this/that (specifically) (the) complete/perfect/mature

James 3v2 og man/husband/fellow.

James 3v2 og (the) powerful/capable/{make possible}/mighty (to) {be a bit leader}/curb/bridle/control also

James 3v2 og (the) whole/all/completely/throughout the {whole/sound body}/bodily.

James 3v2 For we many/plenteous (times) trip/fall/stumble (in) {absolutely all things}. (= Brethren learning to be a TC)

If {any person} will not trip/fall/stumble in with the word/sayings/reasoning (of the God), (= having perfected The Mind ...)

this specific man (is) the complete/perfect/mature. (= having imitated JC, to become anointed as a future son of God)

Also the powerful/mighty to influence/control the whole/completely {sound body}.

(= The Word of God can control a man throughout, who has personally perfected his mind to imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle)

Again, not exactly as we are given in our standard bible translations – both sentences are subtly different!

In the first sentence James is telling us: We trip/fall/stumble many times in absolutely all things (indicating repeat offences of the same thing).

Standard translation mix the two together and just limply state: We all stumble in much!

In the second sentence James accepts humans will fail and is looking forward to the future when this shall not be occurring. However standard translations infer it as ‘a present wish’ (as though: ‘would it not be nice if ...’).

And then James follows through by stating this person will be a “mature/{consummate in character}” if he can control his whole body.

These subtleties change the complexion of what James is teaching us (absolutely lost in standard bible translations).

Again it is because James is speaking of The Future in The Millennium – being The Goal to which we should be aiming – by having The Kingdom of God operating within our mind now, by The Law contained within The Word of God – being The Presence/Parousia of JCg operating within us.

Hence the concluding last part of the verse – being The Power of The Word of God able to make The Change within a willing/humble/repenting individual personally aiming to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire; – where again all this subtlety is lost within our standard bible translations!

Thus in the correct translation we are instructed to look forwards to The Time when this will be a reality for survival, but the standard translations loose this within their interpretation, so we are left with something that might seem ideal – but bears no relevance to our present situation, and thus can be discarded! Hence losing The Required Driver to be imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle – which pleases Satan – because it delays Yahweh obtaining His future 144000 TCs that become The Prophesied Trigger Threshold that brings about Satan’s demise/nemesis (Rev.20v1-3).

Now we ask ourselves:-

Why should James be saying this in the context of the previous verse?

Again with standard worldly Christian doctrine – the significance is lost.

Understanding what “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” really means (being a one in three outcome made upon our present existence) – as described in the previous verse, then we can see why James follows through with this verse 2. He again is pushing forward The Ideal, being The Goal for Christians to attain, to actively aim to become TCs by imitating The Apostles as best they are able. In this manner we now understand that to attain sonship to Yahweh upon our “awakening/rousing/resuscitation” (into The Millennium as future kings/priests) then we must start controlling our body now - and not let fleshly passions/desires offered by Worldly methodology rule our lifestyle. Paul speaks about this in the epistle to the Romans how it is a constant internal war battling with the fleshly self (Rom.7v23, but please read all of chapter 7 for the context of Paul’s reasoning).

But sadly not knowing of The Millennium and of what is expected (because for worldly Christian leaders it is just a mere “hope” as they state) and with faulty bible translations that prop-up errant worldly Christian doctrine then everything seems disjointed and irrelevant!

Which is precisely what “Satan desires” – please read glossary on this subject!

But rather, once having The Accurate Knowledge, thoroughly assayed, acted upon with fidelity – then it is not a mere hope, but ardent “expectation”!

Which is precisely what “Yahweh Desires” – please read glossary on this subject!

40th Comment – James by example speaks of the tiny “mouth bit” controlling a powerful horse, and of the small rudder in the hands of a helmsman is able to control the direction of a large ship under full sail.

23rd Warning – Likewise a tongue is a small member of our body but is able to create such influence on The Environment!

71st Reasoning – The tongue is an outward manifestation of the spirit/personality/desires/traits operating inside us which can be used to either edify or to tear down. Where we are able to constructively embolden an individual or to destroy!

The Driver to how we behave depends upon The Methodology we operate under as sourced by The Environment, either from The World initially (as a child) or from The Word of God (when JCg knocks at our door – Rev.3v20, through a TC).

36th Allegory – bridle/rudder = The Tongue = The outer representation of the individual’s Mindset (spirit/personality/etc).

37th Allegory – horse/ship = (one’s neighbours within) The Environment (= mankind).

38th Allegory – Tongue to cause fire = The Mindset of the individual has power to significantly influence, often to destroy.

39th Allegory – {much fuel} = Mankind reacting with amplification to influences operating from within.

40th Allegory – rekindles = repeatedly causes trouble within The Environment (= mankind).

41st Allegory – circular course = one person starts trouble, another person responds, the first then counters, more people are drawn inwards and this becomes a natural circular event until all the local combustible material has been consumed!

72nd Reasoning – Our tongue representing our mind’s operation to self-indulge the spirit/personality/desires/traits appears to have a life of its own! Utterly unruly it outwardly endorses the stain/blemishes we have within, thus operates under the one/same methodology that causes The Valley of Hinnon to blaze with dead carcasses (removed from society).

42nd Allegory – Gehenna = utter annihilation at The 2nd Death (see Glossary and below).

41st Comment – Though all forms of powerful animals have been tamed by man, man cannot tame his (tiny) tongue!

24th Warning – The unruly tongue is capable of emitting hurtful/harmful death bearing poison into The Community.

42nd Comment – We praise God with our tongue, and with it we also curse men (of similitude to God)!

38th Instruction – We must not be cursing men, especially if we have been praising Yahweh with our same tongue!

73rd Reasoning – If we have the one same mindset based upon that sourced by JC then this “{two souled}/{spilt minded}” (James.1v6-8) mindset, would not occur. And this is the point James is making – because the immature brethren (Christians) were behaving in a worldly manner, then they were soiled/blemished with worldly methodology of two minds!

James 3v3 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice) of the horse the curb/{head-stall (curbing the spirit)}/bit/bridle

James 3v3 og into/unto the {ōgash in faceō}/{front/edge of weapon}/mouth/edge/face

James 3v3 og (we) {to throw (in all forms of application/intensity)}/arise/cast(out)/lay/pour/put(up)/send/strike/throw/thrust,

James 3v3 og toward/nearness/{accession to} the (to) pacify/conciliate/agree/persuade/confident/assured

James 3v3 og them {to us}, also (the) whole/all/completely/throughout the {whole/sound body}/bodily

James 3v3 og {of them} (we) {to lead over}/transfer/{turn-about}.

James 3v3 Personally behold/look we throw/cast/thrust curbs/bits/bridles into the horse mouths,

to pacify/agree/persuade them toward/near {to us},

also we {lead over}/transfer/{turn-about} their whole/throughout body.

Again James reverts back to examples to help get the message into the reasoning part of our brains.

James uses a couple of examples showing that something so very small has a disproportionate effect upon the environment within which it operates:-

The first example is in this verse where a small bit in the horse’s mouth can control the big powerful animal.

And it is interesting to note that horses in those days were used as “war machines” – to carry men quickly from one place to another on the battlefield.

All useful analogies to bear in mind, and thus here we are able to see control over ourselves is possible if our drive is very simply explained as:-

“To edify our neighbour so they know why/how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.”

It is as simple as that – just throw away all the worldly sourced religious paraphernalia given to distract us from fulfilling that simple statement!

James 3v4 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice), also the vessels/ships, {such as this!}/{so vast/great/mighty}

James 3v4 og being/have, also under/through/inferior/below/by dry/hard/tough/harsh/severe/fierce winds

James 3v4 og {to push (as wind, with oars, demoniacal power)}/carry/drive/row (is) {led over}/transferred/{turned about}

James 3v4 og under/through/inferior/below/by (of the) least/littlest/smallest

James 3v4 og (of the) {blade of an oar}/{ópedalō as helm}/rudder,

James 3v4 og {what/where ever}/{in any location} wish/suppose the {violent} impulse/onset/assault

James 3v4 og of the (one = person) straightening/{steering direct}/governing/{making straight}

James 3v4 og {be willing/disposed}/minded/intended/purposed.

James 3v4 Personally behold/look, also the ships, being {so vast/mighty},

also pushed/driven under/by tough/harsh winds is {led over}/transferred/{turned about} under/by the least/smallest rudder, wherever wish/suppose the impulse/onset/impulse of the person straightening/steering/governor {be willing}/intended/purposed.

James then moves onto his second example, to be speaking of the ship’s rudder being so small and yet the helmsman is able to use this small item to steer a huge ship under full sail.

James 3v5 og {In this manner}/{After that}/Likewise/As/So also the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language}

James 3v5 og (the) small/least/less/little (the) member/{body part} (it) is,

James 3v5 og also (it) boasts/{talks big}/{be grandiloquent (arrogant/egotistic)}/{boast great things}.

James 3v5 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice) (the) {puny (in anything)}/short/little/small/{a while}

James 3v5 og (the) lightening/power/energy/fire {a comrade (one of same age)}/{as big as}/{what/how much/great}

James 3v5 og {akin to forest}/fuel/material {repeatedly ignite}/{rekindle again}.

James 3v5 {In this manner}/Likewise

also the tongue/{naturally acquired language} is the small/little member/{body part},

also {to boast}/{to talk big}/{be grandiloquent}.

Personally behold/look the puny/little power/energy/flame

{repeatedly ignites}/rekindles {as big as}/{what great} fuel/material.

James builds upon the two previous examples to teach us how effectual the small tongue is within its environment.

It can either be used to edify or to pull-down, to boast or to decry.

Here James is warning us about the negative uses that many humans put tongue to use.

Obviously James is not saying the tongue is the source – but rather it is the outer manifestation of person’s internal spirit/personality/desires/traits which itself must be tamed to be in accord with God’s Word – hence again, James’ lead-in through verse 1 and 2 being that we should be aiming towards The Goal of Sonship where our spirit/personality/desires/traits are the one/same as JC’s for the same prize that he has now received to be at the right-hand side of Yahweh (regarding this planet). Likewise my definition of “blaspheme” (= “to deny by rebellion”) is far more accurate than the standard definition (that can be twisted by leaders of “Religion” and used against dissenters, but is more applicable to themselves) - because my definition describes the driver behind the simple action - in very much the same manner as James describes here.

So we read how the tongue can be used to boast – to vaunt ourselves into a position to take from other people, and it is also capable to cause so much trouble – ‘to divide and rule’. In all these instances it is used to indulge/gratify The Self over one’s neighbour (being The Driver behind the tongue).

All this is an anathema to Yahweh!

Sadly both are frequently used by politicians to gain from The World – but so also do the leaders of commerce and religion.

These leaders are leaders because they operate according to worldly methodology – to “self-indulge” over others, and use their skills accordingly! Yahweh desires leaders to edify their neighbour – and they shall be given Yahweh’s Authority/Capability (hence operating according to the HS) to do so in The Millennium – these future leaders (TCs) will have proved their spirit/personality/desires/traits with small things (in the 1st part of their physical life by purifying the 2nd part of their spiritual life) by personally taking The Last/Least (in society now) shall be given great responsibility over many cities (Luke 19v16-19) as the 144000 future sons of God, to be given by Yahweh The First/Most (in society – during The Millennium) all as we are told in numerous places by JC (Matt.19v30, 20v16, Mark.10v31, Luke.13v30, etc).

James 3v6 og Also the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language} (the) lightening/power/energy/fire,
 James 3v6 og the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life of the unrighteousness/injustice/wrongfulness;
 James 3v6 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language}
 James 3v6 og (is) {to place down (permanently)}/designate/constitute/convey/appoint/make/ordain/set
 James 3v6 og in to the members/{body parts} {of/from us},
 James 3v6 og the (one = tongue) {staining/soiling}/defiling/spotting whole/all/completely/throughout
 James 3v6 og the {whole/sound body}/bodily,
 James 3v6 og also {causing a blaze}/igniting/{inflaming (with passion)}/{setting on fire}
 James 3v6 og the {wheel (as a runner)}/{circuit of physical effects}/course
 James 3v6 og of the nativity/nature/generation/natural,
 James 3v6 og also (being) {to cause a blaze}/ignite/{to inflame (with passion)}/{set on fire}
 James 3v6 og under/through/inferior/below/by of the
 James 3v6 og Gehenna/{Valley of (the son of) Hinnon}/{valley (outside Jerusalem) used to burn rubbish to annihilation}.

James 3v6 Also the tongue is a lightening/power/energy/fire,
 the world/adornment/life of unrighteousness/injustice/wrongfulness;
 {in this manner}/likewise the tongue/{naturally acquired language}
 is designated/constituted/appointed in our members/{body parts},
 the tongue/{naturally acquired language} to stain/spoil/defile whole/all/complete body,
 also {to cause a blaze}/ignite/{set on fire} the circular/{circuit of physical effects}/course of nature/generation/{natural events},
 also {to cause a blaze}/ignite/{set on fire} under/below the Gehenna/{Valley of Hinnon}.

Thus James continues to explain how the tongue is used by those persons in the position of power (of the three worldly edifices – politics, commerce and religion) to fulfil their own desire/ambitions over those persons (= the duped 'minions') within The World.

Thus the tongue being the outward manifestation of the individual's spirit/personality/desires/traits is used with power to manipulate The Environment to please The Self – that is why it is done – because it is those persons with the capability who use it to personally gain from out of The World.

These leaders of politics, commerce and religion are absolutely **not** interested in Yahweh's Future system – else they would behave like the apostles (to become leaders of Yahweh's New World, by taking The Last/Least within society now – see previous commentary). Consequently we realise that Yahweh's future leaders by taking The Last/Lowest place today shall be rejected by The Present World being the people who operate to the present worldly methodology (John.15v15-20, 1Cor.4v13), being the system and protocol that will be removed (2Pet.3v10-13, Rev.19v16-21)!

But obviously our present leaders of politics, commerce and religion **all pretend** they want a better place and are our 'servants' to make this a better place – but the 'machinery' (= the methodology) used is disruptive, punitive and always "the percentage-take" along the 'gravy train' is created 'to be milked' – that is why The System is created! Because all the individuals climbing into that position operate The Pretence to be assisting 'The Masses, but create the machinery with '1001' leaks to allow 'the honey to flow'. It was The Pretence (to 'help' the masses) by The Authorities that JC called "Hypocrisy" (just look for "hypocrite" in a concordance – there are too many examples to give here). The Leaven of The Pharisees and equally "That Fox", Herald (Luke.13v32), who represented the political arm of Israel, and thus JC was hated for it by The Authorities because by exegesis (of Yahweh's Plan = "1st Century Christianity") he publicised through reason of their hypocrisy!

Consequently James tells us it is the methodology operating within the mind exposed by the tongue that has power to give life to all forms of unrighteousness, the tongue itself is so small, but is effectively used by 'the helmsman' (= The metaphoric 'Driver') driven by impulse from within The Mind – that pollutes the whole body. The body becomes polluted because driven by The Mind, the tongue expresses the desire to cause 'the path to be laid' and the rest of the body follows through – all driven by the spirits/personality/desires/traits of the individual as taught by The Environment.

It all becomes just so predictable – just like a wheel revolving within a rut – as James clearly tells us here!

And just as this is so predictable – it is just as predictable as the body of a criminal being taken to "The Valley of Hinnon" to be cremated – (being the fleshly body of The 1st Death) indicative (by analogy) of the everlasting destruction that will occur to the spirit/personality/desires/traits 'body' in The 2nd Death of Annihilation (= absolutely no consciousness shall survive into The Eternity [as thought we had personally never existed]).

It must be clearly understood by The Reader, that JC only died The Once (Heb.6v6, 10v26-29, 2Pet.2v18-22), to cover the 1st part of our physical and spiritual life – thus righteously giving us a 2 part life – being the 2nd part physical and 2nd part spiritual.

It was JC's ministry that gave the 2nd part of our spiritual life and his ransom sacrifice that gave the 2nd part of our physical life, thus allowing Yahweh to righteously give us an opportunity for everlasting life (our spirits/personality/desires/traits operating within a physical body, either perfected DNA fleshly based [that is subject to The 2nd Death, Rev.2v11, 20v6], or incorruptible [= incapable of dying, as that given to JC upon his resurrection] heavenly/celestial [1Cor.15v35-55] being a physical body of Yahweh's design).

And that is specifically why "soul" means precisely as this website proclaims to The World, because for our "soul" (= "conscious reasoning existence") requires both the physical body and equally the spirit/personality/desires/traits working together (ie a functioning body) to exist and without one or the other, then no consciousness exists.

This absolute logic seems to escape the minds of religious people – they seem to enjoy mystery and intrigue, rather than operate on common sense!

Besides - it is: Precisely what The Bible tells us! (And absolutely **not** what leaders of "Religion" tell us for obvious reasons!)

Our religious leaders perpetuate their myth of 'the soul' – because it becomes 'a hold' they can exercise over their 'adoring masses' – so that they might 'extract from their 'minions' – all as these commentaries explain – being "The Hypocrisy" of the leaders expressed of pretending to help their congregations come to Yahweh, but really just hinder (Matt.23v13) so that these religious leaders can indulge on The Resultant of their efforts!

Now a brief explanation on "Gehenna" because we will **not** get any common sense from our worldly religious leaders with regard to The Salvation of Mankind!

"Gehenna" is a Greek word based upon transmutation of two Hebrew words (please see glossary). It was a valley south of Jerusalem having the infamous reputation of children being made to walk through fire in sacrifice to the god Molech (Lev.18v21, 20v2-7, 1Kings.11v7, 2Kings.23v10). Then afterwards it became the city's municipal rubbish dump where all forms of filth, animal carcasses and the dead bodies of criminals were dumped. To consume the rubbish and stop disease from breaking out, sulphur was added to increase the burning temperature to thoroughly annihilate the fleshly carcass unto nothing, and keep the 'everlasting flames burning'.

Hence the myth was created within the worldly Christian doctrine about the 'never ending flames' of hell (where actually "hell" just means 'a hole in the ground' where a body rots away)! This is just another one of those so very many false worldly Christian claims that just devalues "Christianity" within the minds of the sane/reasoning atheist!

So we might ask: Are our leaders of "Religion" fulfilling Yahweh's Desire?

And The Answer: Obviously not! In precisely the same ratio as JC spoke about the leaders of "Religion" in his day (because of the same mindset existing throughout all time for the people who take these positions within The Worldly Religious Edifices)!

James 3v7 og all/whole/every For growth/production/descent/genus/lineage/type/nature/{native instinct}
 James 3v7 og (of the) {dangerous animals}/{(venomous/wild) beasts} both also (of the) {flying animals}/birds/fowl,
 James 3v7 og (of the) reptiles/{(small) animals}/{creeping things}/serpents both
 James 3v7 og also (of the) {in the sea}/marine/{thing in the sea} (is) tamed,

James 3v7 og also (*has been*) tamed to the growth/production/descent/genus/lineage/type/nature/{native instinct}
 James 3v7 og to the human/{common to man}/{like mankind}.
 James 3v7 For all/every growth/genus/species/type,
 both (1) of the {dangerous animals}/beasts also (2) of the {flying animals}/birds,
 both (1) of the reptiles/{creeping things} also (2) of the marine/{things of the sea} is tamed,
 also has been tamed to the human/{like mankind} growth/genus/species/type.

James starts again by example showing how man can tame all forms of animal, but:-

James 3v8 og And the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language} {not even one}/{no one}/none (*person*)
 James 3v8 og (*is*) able/possible/capable (*of the*) countenances/{human-beings}/men {to tame},
 James 3v8 og (*the*) unrestrainable/unruly/uncontrollable (*the*) worthless/depraved/hurtful/bad/harmful/evil/wicked,
 James 3v8 og replete/full (*the*) {to go/send}/{rust (*emitted from metals*)}{/venom (*from snakes*)}
 James 3v8 og (*of the*) {death bearing}/{fatal/deadly}.
 James 3v8 And to tame the tongue/{naturally acquired language}

{not even one}/{no one} {human beings}/men is able/capable,
 the (tongue is) unruly/uncontrollably hurtful/harmful/wicked,
 replete/full/bloated of {death-bearing}/{fatal/deadly sending/emit (poison/venom)}.

The individuals of Mankind (operating under the methodology controlling the 1st part of our spiritual life) have absolutely **no** intention of controlling their tongue – because it is an expression of these individuals' spirit/personality/desires/traits operating from within!
 And this tongue (expressing the spirit/personality/desires/traits) is unruly, uncontrollable, hurtful, harmful, wicked and full of {death bearing}/deadly poison. All done, not to edify one's neighbour to fulfil Yahweh's Desire, but given so that The Self might climb on the backs of others – so that the leaders might gain The First/Most from what this world is able to give. It is this methodology that will cause this worldly system to finally implode and sadly it must occur because there is always someone (a 'die-hard') around who will say:

"Give us enough time and mankind will sort it out operating under its present (unreformed) methodology!"

Thus Yahweh in His Omnipotence is giving us 'all the time' we need **to prove to ourselves** that we **cannot** sort it out based upon worldly methodology, but in The Culmination Yahweh shall rescue The Situation (with The Necessary 1st Stage of JC's 1st Advent already in place) so the we might become reformed in The Millennium (operating under His Methodology [epitomised by JC's ministry/lifestyle] **for success**) – being what JC so graciously demonstrated for all of us some 2000 years ago to become The Enabler for Yahweh to demonstrate precisely **why** He is called:-

"I make become who/what I choose to become!"

James 3v9 og In {to her/it} (*we*) {speak well of}/bless/praise the God also (*the*) father/forebear,
 James 3v9 og also in {to her/it} (*we*) execrate/curse (*middle voice*) the countenances/{human-beings}/men
 James 3v9 og the (*ones = men*) down/accordingly/intensely/against (*to*) (*the*) assimilation/resemblance/similitude
 James 3v9 og (*of the*) God (*having*) {become to be};

James 3v9 In {with her/it} we {speak well of}/bless/praise God also the Father,
 also in {with her/it} we personally execrate/curse the {human beings}/men having {become to be}
 according to the assimilation/resemblance/similitude of the God;

Thus James exclaims 'the tongue' (representative of our mind – being of the spirit/personality/desires/traits based upon knowledge taken in from The Environment, creating the synapse construction mapping) is prepared to bless/praise God (= Yahweh) and equally curse humans who themselves are able to reason in a similar fashion as "God".

All this shows the fickle nature of humans, and they are prepared to blank out anything they deem not fitting their criteria as formed by what they presume as correct! Where we might correctly comprehend that what they deem correct is **perhaps** based upon '10% truth and 90% fiction' seems to have escaped their reasoning – together with the constant colouring of the information to always ensure they 'float to the top' of whatever outcome, means the absolutely vast majority of humans operate their life upon faulty knowledge while trying to swim to 'the top' to survive 'most comfortably' – "Thank You"!

That is **precisely why** (unless we pro-actively **precisely** imitate JC) we are living **away** from Yahweh, and Yahweh has moved a long way from us (absolutely true irrespective of what the hypocritical religious leaders might state to the contrary [ignoring the understanding given at Exodus.33v20] – only because they want to be 'the means to God' enabling them to milk the devotees on the way) so that we might learn from our self-induced errors – sadly with many innocents receiving a raw end of 'the deal'!

But JC becomes The Intercessor between fallen mankind and Yahweh (Gal.3v20, Heb.8v6, etc), where he became The Enabler, The Means by (1) teaching us so that we may purify our mind and (2) giving us a physical 2 part life of The Millennium to righteously enable Yahweh to resurrect us into the 2nd part of our physical life [to purify our mind] and get us back to Yahweh. And therefore those persons who are sadly in a deprived state during the 1st part of their (physical/spiritual) life shall then, in the 2nd part of their physical life (in The Millennium) jump at the opportunity to imitate JC (by entering the 2nd part of their spiritual life) when given the opportunity – for everlasting salvation in paradise.

This is all a 'million miles' from what we are **errantly** taught by our **unrighteous worldly** religious leaders – for which they shall be held to account (Luke.12v46-48, etc) when rejected from a position to be teaching The Resurrected World – all as JC's parables teach us!

Note: It must be clearly understood the meaning "resemblance to God" is **not** a physical likeness, but is what separates us from animals, being that we are able to recognise deities and, summarised as the fruits of the HS coming out from of reason/choice/wisdom/etc. I cover all this - elsewhere.

James 3v10 og {from/out of} of the his/it/same (*the*) {ōgash in faceō}/{front/edge of weapon}/mouth/edge/face

James 3v10 og issues/{comes forth/out}/departs/{spreads abroad}/proceeds

James 3v10 og {fine speaking}/{eloquence of language}/blessing/benefits also imprecation/execration/curse.

James 3v10 og not {it} needs/{must/should/ought/proper} brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my

James 3v10 og these (*things*) {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so {become to be}.

James 3v10 {from out of} the it/same mouth

(1) issues/{comes forth}/{spread abroad} {fine speaking}/blessings/benefits also (2) execration/curse.

My brothers, not needs/must these things {become to be} {in this manner}/likewise.

So James repeats again:

From the mouth comes both blessings and curse.

And almost in weariness/exasperation James exclaims:-

"My brothers – it should not be like this!"

But - It will **not** be like this in The Millennium when the whole of society shall be operating under The Methodology sourced by Yahweh! When JCg and his bride of 144000 TCs, then to be future sons of God, ruling with the unlimited full power of Yahweh's HS at their 'fingertips' to be used as most appropriately to maintain **righteous** law and order – and the prophets of the 1st Epoch Israel as The Foremost Administrators!

All precisely as we are told in three places within Rev.2v27, 12v5, 19v15 (and as usual, ignored by **worldly** Christian leaders, perhaps subconsciously thinking they might be recipients of this enforced instruction to reform)!

And when is this to occur?

Oh so very soon – because the present system is at the point of tipping over the edge – which is precisely why The Word of God must be accurately taught to The World (Matt.24v14) because JC in his kindness desired The World to know while it is collapsing, at that point in time where as we are told:-

1. “{worse than it has ever been}” (Matt.24v21)
2. “{unless the days be shortened then no flesh be saved}” (Matt.24v22)
3. “{man’s hearts faint with fear}” (Luke.21v26)
4. “{calling the mountains [= authorities] to fall upon them [= to protect them]}” (Rev.6v16)

So that at these End Times (of The Gospel Age) the inhabitants of The World are given this knowledge to keep them motivated with sane/reasoning mind to continue through this time of world tribulation, always knowing there is to be a future (of The Millennium) beyond the (then present) worldly implosion – brought about solely by self-indulgence being fully expressed by those persons with the power to exercise it.

I have invented none of this – it is precisely what The Bible tells us for our instruction – unlike the unrighteous nonsense as taught by leaders of “Religion” who are so spiritual blind over these matters (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)!

And in context – the next verse:-

43rd Comment – By analogy James asks: Is it possible for a spring to gush sweet water and another time, bitter water?

44th Comment – By another analogy: Is it possible for a fig tree to produce olives, or the vine bear figs?

43rd Allegory – spring = The individual Christian sourcing knowledge to The Environment (mankind).

44th Allegory – sweet water = replication of heavenly sourced qualities/attributes by the individual.

45th Allegory – bitter water = replication of worldly based qualities/attributes by the individual to their neighbour.

46th Allegory – sweet water = replication of heavenly sourced qualities/attributes by the individual to their neighbour.

47th Allegory – tree/vine = The individual human source (is the ‘plant’ DNA worldly or heavenly based?).

48th Allegory – olives/figs = the delivered qualities/attributes (heavenly/worldly) by the individual to their neighbour.

74th Reasoning – James concludes - just as the things witnessed in nature indicate their source, then likewise so do the individuals within mankind show The Source which has constructed their inner spirit/personality/desires/traits by their works (physical or verbal) directed unto their neighbour.

39th Instruction – We brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must imbue The Word of God and then be true to it so that we are not hypocrites to Yahweh or to our neighbour when we claim to be Christians!

40th Instruction – Quite simply, we brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle if we have truly imbued The Word of God (= JC’s presence/parousia operating within us).

James 3v11 og {whether at all}/not (always expressed as a question) the

James 3v11 og {gushing (plumply)}/{a fount}/{source/supply of (water/blood/enjoyment)}/fountain/well {from/out of}

James 3v11 og of the her/its/same hole/cavern/{spring (of water)}/place {to swell out}/{to gush}/{send forth}

James 3v11 og the sweet/{not bitter/salty}/fresh also the {(from idea of) piercing}/{sharp (pungent)}/acrid/bitter?

James 3v11 {Whether at all}/{is not} the {gushing water}/fountain/well,
{from out of} of it/same hole/cavern/spring {to swell out}/gush/{send forth}
the sweet/fresh (water) also the sharp/bitter (water)?

Now James moves onto another allegory which is very similar in message to the analogy given by JC about the Tree and of its fruits (Matt.7v7, 16-21, Matt.12v33, Luke.6v43).

It must be clearly understood by the reader that “water” by allegory always means “knowledge” and it is how The Water is presented (spring/flood/etc) that determines how The Knowledge is presented to ‘the environment’ (invariably humans) – please see “water” in glossary. Thus here we read James is telling us that a spring (representing a human or ‘group of humans’) is making available knowledge to The World, that can either be sweet (= clean/{crystal clear} to edify us) or it can be bitter (= poisonous/{injurious to our health}).

Thus:-

1. Sweet/clean/clear water/knowledge is **life-giving** and sourced by Yahweh.
2. Bitter/poisonous water/knowledge is **death-giving** and is sourced by The World (methodology ultimately sourced by Satan through his cohorts – being those persons who operate according to his methodology in positions of power).

Sadly we have so much injurious ‘water’ sourced from (2) that swamps out the sweet/clean water sourced by Yahweh.

Why is this true?

Because so many people have self-indulgent vestige interests to keep ‘pumping out’ ‘the poison’ – so that they might gain from it.

It can be likened very much to a drug dealer, someone who is pushing out ‘nice’ drugs into the duped innocents of The World.

These leaders initially give the drugs freely (being the enticing lures) and once hooked, they then draw us into, and under, their control so that they might then feed off us!

It is a disgusting practice upon which Yahweh will tear into as He utterly removes this present worldly methodology at the End of The Gospel Age when He institutes The Millennium through His son JCg – just as The Apostle Peter teaches us at 2Pet.3v10-13 and John at Rev.19v16-21.

This worldly methodology sourcing the ‘poisonous water’ operates within the various leaders of the three pillars of society – politics, commerce and religion – all given to capture ‘the very reason’ of the public so that the leaders might personally gain through their machinations.

James 3v12 og Not (is) enabling/strengthen/empowering brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,

James 3v12 og (the) fig-tree (the) {olive tree}/olives (to) do/make/produce/yield/performance/practice,

James 3v12 og or/than/either/rather (the) vine/{coiling about (a support)} (the) figs. -

James 3v12 og {In this manner}/{After that}/Likewise/As/So {not even one}/{no one}/none

James 3v12 og (the) {gushing (plumply)}/{a fount}/{source/supply of (water/blood/enjoyment)}/fountain/well

James 3v12 og (the) briny/salty also sweet/{not bitter/salty}/fresh

James 3v12 og (to) do/make/produce/yield/performance/practice {water (as if splashing/rainy)}.

James 3v12 My brothers,

the fig tree is not enabled/empowered to produce/yield/provide {olive trees}/olives,
or the vine (produces) the figs!

{In this manner}/Likewise

{not even one}/none the {gushing water}/fountain/well produce/yield/provide briny/salty water also sweet/fresh (water).

James thus continues with this analogy by extension.

He includes the reproductive nature of DNA (as stated by JC in his analogy of the tree) along with that of a spring to make a very important point:-

Human leaders (climbing to wherever in society to the hurt of their neighbours, from the street bully to a leader of the land) all operate under the one/same methodology – they are not schizophrenic, being in control of themselves, leaves sane/reasoning “hypocrisy”!

Thus James is telling us:-

Humans who give out this knowledge (of whatever) have an ulterior motive for its dissemination out into the public – and altruism is very low in their list of reasons!

As the common expression clearly tells us:

People climb on the backs of others to get where/what they want!

It is this ‘self-indulgent return’ that becomes The Driver for the action, and thus if a leader and/or his/its representatives fail to achieve their personal ambitions, then clearly The Methodology sourced by The Knowledge has had **no impact** within these individuals to be changing their spirit/personality/desires/traits from their original course – but they continue further amiss, thus showing that The Original Knowledge (covering ‘the group’) was flawed/faulty/salty/poisonous/etc in the first instance!

And here we come back full circle to the definition of “faith”.

Is it ‘blind faith’ or ‘Real Faith’?

Where:-

Real Faith = {accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity}

To cause the real change within an individual so that pure/clean water might issue from Yahweh's Representatives through fidelity of works to the assurance gained by assaying/proving/testing The Knowledge in the first instance. This is The Real Power of The Word of God to be operating within our minds – precisely as it had operated within Paul to change him from a murderer to a martyr!

Therefore we can reason from any individual they shall either source righteous works or unrighteous works – but certainly **not both**.

Always beware, – intelligent individuals will always give The Façade, being The Pretence they are doing wonderful things for the ‘charity’ of whatever – but always ask: Why is it being done – what is ‘the kick-back’?

Being:-

The furtherance of their position – being what it personally yields from The World - which is precisely why they desire their hypocrisy to be hidden from public gaze – hence The Bible's assertion that these leaders prefer “darkness” to hide their actions from public gaze obviously ignoring what JC said at Luke.12v3-5, because evidently by their actions, these leaders of politics/commerce/religion do **not** believe that this future scenario will ever occur (else they would not behave as they do)!

45th Comment – So who amongst the readers is wise and intelligent?

41st Instruction – We are to present virtuous/worthy {occupational effort}/works/labours.

42nd Instruction – We must have a mild/humble/meek lifestyle/behaviour which demonstrates the wisdom of God's Word.

75th Reasoning – Who is able to understand what Yahweh requires of them? If we choose to fulfil Yahweh's Desire then wisdom based upon God's Word is displayed through virtuous labours operating under a mild/humble lifestyle/behaviour. All this is to be performed during our accurate ministry work by precisely imitating JC through both word and deed.

46th Comment – “Wisdom” means “the accurate application of knowledge” which can either be sourced by Yahweh to edify the practitioner, or sourced by The World that will ultimately lead to death (= The 2nd Death of annihilation).

James 3v13 og Who/Which/What/{Wherefore/by}/Whether (the) (one = person) wise also

James 3v13 og (the) intelligent/{imbued with knowledge} in {to yourselves}?

James 3v13 og (Let him/her) {to show}/present {from/out of} of the beautiful/virtuous/good/valuable/worthy

James 3v13 og behaviour/lifestyle/conversation/{busying one's self} the {occupational efforts}/works/labours

James 3v13 og (of the) him in (to the) mildness/humility/meekness (of the) wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}.

James 3v13 Who (is) the wise person, also intelligent/{imbued with knowledge} within yourselves?

Let him show/present {from out of} his {occupational efforts}/works/labours the virtuous/valuable/worthy behaviour/lifestyle/conversation within mildness/humility/meekness of wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}.

Thus based upon James' reasoning by example, he asks the very simple question:-

Who of you are wise and imbued with knowledge amongst yourselves?

Where “being wise” is someone who “accurately applies their knowledge”

Where we can be either (see also v15 below):

1. Worldly wise by accurately applying worldly knowledge (sourced by Satan to confuse) Or
2. Heavenly wise by accurately applying heavenly knowledge (sourced by Yahweh to edify).

And now we are back to The Tree and its fruitage – or The Spring and the type of water issuing forth!

Which is precisely why James then comes back with this request:-

Let him present his {occupational effort}/works by virtuous/worthy behaviour/lifestyle within meekness/humility of wisdom.

And James does this because it is the type of “{occupational effort}/works/labour” that differentiates between worldly wisdom and heavenly wisdom and thus shows the source of knowledge together with the inclination/alignment of the mind to operate with fidelity upon what is known (albeit [1] or [2] in the above listing)!

Thus the reader is able to understand how the apostles are teaching us to modify our spirit/personality/desires/traits away from the knowledge gained from the environment during the 1st part of our life, towards The New Knowledge gained from The New Environment (= as that sourced by The Bible) to become contrite and humble (and thus **not** becoming a worldly leader – having a mindset driven by worldly methodology of our former self)!

Why?

- Because it is this (our mindset/{spirit/personality/desires/traits}) that is being judged by Yahweh for His future “sons of God”!

Essentially Yahweh requires trustworthy individuals (having a contrite/humble mindset) driven to help their neighbour to fulfil Yahweh's Desire, rather than individuals who are seeking to edify themselves over other people (= being to the hurt of our neighbour).

Thus we are to get our mindset correct by building The New Creature within us upon God's Word to deliver the ideal trustworthy administrators who shall be entrusted with Yahweh's infinite capability to make “Yahweh's Desire which is pure/innocent/separate from this world of sin” made manifest within The Environment” (= the HS) and thus these persons operate with the HS operating within and outside as being these “supremely blessed” individuals of The 1st Resurrection (Rev.20v6). None of this is taught by: “you know who!”

The tools being given to us by Yahweh through reason of the HS (see above definition) merely (infinitely) amplify the capability of the operator (= 144000 TCs) – however with this much capability, then the operators must be proven stewards trustworthy in small things (Luke.19v16-19) – which requires a one/same mindset (spirit/personality/desires/traits) as that of JC. And again, around the virtuous circle we go!

By faithfully doing this on the promise of something in the future thus seals ‘the determination’ (as the 144000 white stones – see glossary) to ‘fulfil The Desire of Yahweh’ – which Yahweh acknowledges by return with His payment as ‘a single wage’ (Matt.20v1-12) = Sonship to Yahweh.

47th Comment – By contrast to the previous verses James explains what worldly wisdom delivers:

Comment – repeat - “Wisdom” means “the accurate application of knowledge” which can either be sourced by Yahweh to edify the practitioner, or sourced by The World that will ultimately lead to death (= The 2nd Death of annihilation).

25th Warning – We are lying against The Truth (given by God’s Word, we profess to have) if we have bitter motivation to serve The Self (over our neighbour) and thus glorify ourselves rather Yahweh (by correctly expressing His Word).

26th Warning – If we serve The Self then we are constantly in faction/strife from within to gain from our neighbour – being an insatiable appetite that will never be satisfied – relentlessly striving for the fleshly body that will ultimately die!

76th Reasoning – This application of knowledge (= wisdom) is not sourced by Yahweh, The One Who sourced perfection from The Beginning, but rather this knowledge is earthly, sensual to please The Self which when expressed within our lifestyle slanders Yahweh’s “Right to Rule” within our minds – Yahweh’s Word has been consciously displaced within The Individual’s mind, thereby considered as not being precious – thus God’s Word of Truth has been slandered.

27th Warning – Instability/Disorder/Tumult occurs around us when we are driven by zeal/passion to please The Self.

28th Warning – All forms of foul/wicked affair/deeds occur around us when we are driven to please The Self.

77th Reasoning – It is not just the disorder and foul deeds directly caused by our actions upon others, but also the response by others is twofold. (1) They will retaliate often in an ‘over the top’ manner thus amplifying the original sin, but also our action lowers the threshold of common acceptability – the average person sadly sinks to the lowest common denominator, especially when it comes to pleasing The Self. A common expression “The Means justifies the End (result)”

James 3v14 og if And (the) zeal/passion/ardour/drive/motivation

James 3v14 og (the) {(from idea of) piercing}/{sharp (pungent)}/acid/bitter (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have

James 3v14 og also intrigue/faction/contention/strife/rivalries in to the heart/{seat of motivation} {of yourselves},

James 3v14 og not (you) {exult against}/{boast over}/{self-glorify} also

James 3v14 og (you) {deceive by falsehood}/{utter an untruth}/lie (middle voice)

James 3v14 og down/accordingly/intensely/against (to) of the truth/verity.

James 3v14 And if you possess/have sharp/acid/bitter zeal/passion/drive/motivation,

also intrigue/faction/contention/strife within your heart/{seat of motivation}.

(Are) not you {exulting against}/boasting over}/{self-glorifying}

also you personally {deceiving by falsehood}/lying against the truth?

And thus James now explains the complement, being how worldly methodology is so strongly bound within us because we have lived with it during the whole of the 1st part of our spiritual life (from birth) and now JC as The Word of God teaching us by both word and deed how we should behave is a complete shock to ‘the system’ – we need to personally rewrite our ‘quality manual’ and thus introduce a completely new set of quality procedures!

Consequently during this difficult transition:-

Are we still having sharp/acid/bitter (= hurtful to our neighbour) zeal/passion/drive/motivation,

also intrigue/faction/strife in our heart/{seat of motivation} (to self-indulge over our neighbour)?

And if we are behaving like this then:-

Are we not {exulting against}/{boasting over} (over our neighbour) and we are thus lying against The Truth (the instruction as given by The Word of God).

Thus our thoughts are exposed by our (self-indulgent) works - or the lack of (altruistic) works!

This will soon be noticed by other persons watching our behaviour and our possible hypocrisy in action – the opposite to {intrinsically good}/ideal/best works witnessed by others. This is precisely why The Bible is so insistent that works must be demonstrated to show righteousness, so that before other persons we are not seen to be a possible hypocrite in our “faith/belief in JC” (the common phrase in Christianity – that by itself means absolutely nothing – but when we understand The Disclosing Truth, then this phrase actually becomes much worse than nothing if we become condemned as a hypocrite by our actions not displaying what we state – and we return back to what James stated at James.1v22)!

James 3v15 og No/Not/None (it) is this/that (specifically) the wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}

James 3v15 og {from above}/{from the first}/anew/{from the beginning/top}

James 3v15 og {to come/go down}/depart/descend/alight,

James 3v15 og but (the) worldly/earthly/terrestrial (the) animated/sensual/natural, (the) {demon-like}/devilish.

James 3v15 This specifically is

not the same wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} {coming down}/descending {from above}/{from the beginning/top},

but earthly/terrestrial, animated/sensual/natural, {demon-like}/devilish/slanderous.

And James is now telling us precisely as I explained earlier in my commentary of v13 earlier.

The wisdom of The World to which we have been exposed since our birth, teaches us how to prosper within this world for (short term) gain (of some 70 years), but all this worldly wisdom (to self-indulge) is contrary to Heavenly wisdom that teaches us to how prosper for (long term) gain (of some infinite years) made possible by a perfected body sourced by Yahweh (commensurate with a reformed mindset [= spirit/personality/desires/traits]).

Thus the 1st part of our spiritual life requires serious personal reform, and change is always exceedingly painful for an individual.

But by taking upon ourselves The Word of God then we enter the 2nd part of our spiritual life (which can occur either in the 1st part of our physical life to become a Christian, or in the 2nd part of our physical life [after our resurrection] for all non-Christians).

Notice the alternative words for “devilish” being “slanderous/{falsely accusing}” – where we understand James is teaching us that worldly methodology slanders Yahweh’s “Right To Rule” (being His Methodology to rule our mind [to yield a perfected society]) where Yahweh should not be opposed/resisted (Satan) because He sources the best for members within society. Thus we realise it is The Individuals who drive themselves to take the best from society are slandering what Yahweh’s commands to yield a perfect society.

James 3v16 og {what/where ever}/{in any location} For (the) zeal/passion/ardour/drive/motivation

James 3v16 og also (the) intrigue/faction/contention/strife/rivalries there/thither

James 3v16 og (is) instability/disorder/commotion/confusion/tumult also all/whole/every

James 3v16 og (the) foul/flawed/wicked/evil affair/deed/business/matter/thing.

James 3v16 For wherever there is zeal/passion/drive/motivation, also intrigue/faction/contention/strife,

(then) there is instability/disorder/confusion/tumult, also all/every foul/flawed/wicked affair/deed/business/matter.

James just summarises The Resultant of worldly methodology:-

Zeal/Passion, also intrigue/strife to self-indulge (obviously ‘for The Self’) and will:-

inevitably create instability/disorder/tumult and foul/wicked/evil affairs/deeds (within society = to our neighbours).

Is this not what we have seen within The World for the last 6000 years?

Can any person contradict me when I state the last 100 years has perhaps seen more pain and suffering through warfare than perhaps for any 1000 year period over the last 6000 years?

Is this not what The Bible tells us is to occur at The End Times of The Gospel Age? – Being significant enough for JC to state specifically that wars will increase (Matt.24v6, Luke.21v9) around the world, then this present time frame seems quite applicable!

Likewise in the same place and time JC warned of ever-increasing number of natural disasters (flood/volcano/fire/heat/tempest), and ever-increasing death rates – all as we witness in the last few decades will be another sign to The Termination of The Gospel Age.

43rd Instruction – Yahweh is The Source of The First/Chief Wisdom from The Beginning of The Universe.

44th Instruction – The First/Chief Wisdom is sourced from above this world and is thus pure/perfect/clean.

78th Reasoning – Because The Wisdom of Yahweh is not sourced by the knowledge that operates within this world, then it is wholesome/emboldens/edifies the recipient when practised within our life to our neighbour. It is this knowledge which becomes imbued and actively functional within The Individual which then reforms The Mindset through the process of being “Born Again” so that at the end of the 1st part of their life our might be worthy of Sonship as deemed by Yahweh.

12th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers peace.

13th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers mildness/gentleness/moderation.

14th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers complacency/persuadable.

15th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers mercy and compassion.

16th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers {intrinsically good} fruitage.

17th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers impartiality/fairness.

18th Good News – Yahweh’s Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers truth/{unfeigned output}.

49th Allegory – fruitage = (1) charitable behaviour to others (2) the next generation of TCs through accurate ministry.

45th Instruction – The persons who operate/practice/work peaceably/restfully will be yielding/producing righteousness/equality/justice within society.

79th Reasoning – Quite clearly these individuals (imitating JC) are setting The Correct Standard within society as a witness for other individuals to emulate. Because sadly, there is so much misinformation within present society that everyone degenerates to “do their own thing” yielding different (= their own) standards and therefore resulting in a lawless society, because there is no universal accountability (but merely to The Self is the ‘common’ accountability).

James 3v17 og the And {from above}/{from the first}/anew/{from the beginning/top}

James 3v17 og (the) wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} firstly/before/{at the beginning}/chiefly

James 3v17 og truly/indeed (the) clean/innocent/modest/perfect/chaste/pure (it) is;

James 3v17 og thereafter/{after that}/then (the) pacific/salutary/peaceable,

James 3v17 og appropriate/mildness/gentleness/moderation/patience/reasonableness/forbearing,

James 3v17 og (the) {good for persuasion}/compliant/{easily to be entreated}/yielding,

James 3v17 og replete/full (of the) {have compassion}/{shown mercy},

James 3v17 og also (the) fruits (of the) {intrinsically good}/{well-being}/ideal,

James 3v17 og (the) undistinguished/impartial/{without partiality}

James 3v17 og also (the) sincere/{without dissimulation/hypocrisy}/unfeigned.

James 3v17 And the wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} {from above}/{from the beginning/top}

is truly/indeed firstly/chiefly clean/innocent/perfect/pure;

thereafter/then salutary/peaceable,

appropriate/mild/gentle/moderate/patient,

{good for persuasion}/compliant/{easily to be entreated},

replete/full of compassion/mercy,

also {intrinsically good}/ideal fruits,

undistinguished/impartial,

also sincere/{without hypocrisy}/unfeigned.

Then by contrast, James just summarises The Resultant of Heavenly Methodology sourced by Yahweh:-

The Wisdom sourced from above (in the heavens) in The Beginning (sourced by Yahweh) is truly pure and will:-

produce peace, mildness, gentleness, patience, compliance, compassion, mercy, intrinsically good fruits which are impartial and sincere.

Noting: “Heavenly Wisdom” requires a two phase operation:-

1. Accurate Knowledge sourced by Yahweh (and not from leaders of “Religion”).

2. We are to personally accurately apply this knowledge with fidelity to The Word of God (and not as our leaders of “Religion”).

As the reader will see, this approach edifies the human operating under The Word of God, but this methodology will also edify our neighbour.

This is what TCs demonstrate to The World as they accurately teach The Word of God in their ministry work for no worldly return (apart from the

abuse and persecution sourced by those persons whose own hypocrisy is publicly exposed by our actions).

This is what will be taught and shall occur over the whole planet in The Millennium – brought about by the 144000 TCs alongside JCG.

James 3v18 og (the) fruit And of the righteousness/equality/justification in (the) peace/prosperity/rest

James 3v18 og (is) sown/{receive seed} the (ones = persons)

James 3v18 og doing/making/producing/yielding/performing/providing/practising (the) peace/prosperity/rest.

James 3v18 And the fruit of the righteousness/equality/justification is sown

in peace/prosperity/rest (by) the persons doing/yielding/providing/practising the peace/prosperity/rest.

Merely stating ‘The Obvious’:-

For this to physically occur – then we must have an internal spirit/personality/desires/traits driving our desire for it to occur!

This might seem a ‘mouthful’, but ‘The Output’ (agape/charity) seen from outside must be driven from inside (agapao/{edifying love}) the individual

It is ‘The Output’ that reflects what is going on in The Mind.

Thus we see the utter error of our worldly Christian leaders stating that:-

“God loves you but not what you do!”

This is an utter lie!

What “you do” is driven by “who you are” – being the spirits/personality/desires/traits driving the “{occupational effort}”!

Just as James is telling us throughout his epistle!

I am incredulous our supposed 'intellectuals' give out such ridiculous teaching that makes them a laughing-stock of the sane/rationally reasoning atheists! And it is supposedly to the atheists (= the new wine-skins) to whom we are giving the new wine (Luke.5v37-39)!
The Fruit is "The Yield" from the "{occupational efforts}/works/labours" being **righteous/equitable** to what Yahweh's Word instructs of us.
 Our "{occupational efforts}/works/labours" must be demonstrably seen to be **sown** (= freely given) by The World (specifically the recipients) in **peace** so that no level of criticism can be levelled against Yahweh's spokespersons otherwise called: 'angels'.
 The **persons** having a peaceful mindset caused by The Assurance based upon the accurate knowledge of God's Word will **produce peace** within those receptive recipients – knowing that Yahweh is in full control and will righteously resolve all inequality in the 2nd part of our life (within The Millennium).
 And The Fruits are the new next generation of TCs who become The Offering given to Yahweh by The Mature TCs sowing through their sacrificial "{occupational effort}/works/labours" freely given earlier.

48th Comment – James asks of his readers: From where do their bustles/controversies/strivings come?

29th Warning – Contention is sourced by both parties equally lusting/desiring and this wages war within the body parts.

80th Reasoning – It is the mind that lusts to satisfy the passions of The Body. It is this lusting within The Mind insisting body members to gain the 'upper hand' over the other – not just within The Self, but spreads over to do battle within the worldly brethren (Christians) – who are still immature in knowledge and reasoning.

49th Comment – James expresses their frustrations:

You lust/desire (to self-indulge), but do not possess.

You murder/slay (righteousness/{and/or people within the mind}).

You are jealous/fervent (to gratify The Self), but do not chance upon.

You personally quarrel/dispute/battle/fight, but you do not possess.

81st Reasoning – It must be clearly understood James is not speaking about non-Christians – he is trying to turn around The Brethren (Christians) from thinking as does The World, and move them unto what Yahweh Desires from them!

And this is why it is so applicable to us who are aiming to become TCs like The Apostles, our mindset must be turned away from reasoning in the same manner as does The World!

82nd Reasoning – Now we understand to whom and why James is writing as he does, then we realise what James means when he states: "They are not asking correctly"!

"They are not asking correctly" because they are asking to indulge The Self rather than to fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

Yahweh's Desire is to achieve His 144000 TCs to be elected out of The Gospel Age before The World (= mankind) implodes so that He can righteously (to His Word as given by prophecy at Rev.7v4-8, 14v1,3) bring in The Millennium.

30th Warning – If we ask to please The Self – then Yahweh will ignore us (this is absolutely true - irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders might state to the contrary – they have personal interest to instil this errant reasoning)!

46th Instruction – When we supplicate, Yahweh will only answer positively if we ask on matters to fulfil Yahweh's Desire (Again this is absolutely true - irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders might state to the contrary)!

83rd Reasoning – Obviously if we are of the one/same "spirit/personality/desires/traits as Yahweh which is separate from this world of sin" (= the "HS") then we shall obviously ask according to Yahweh's Desire, and He will work within The Environment around the TCs so that His Desire is fulfilled! The point is this: We need to know Yahweh's Desire before we are in the position to fulfil it! Sadly our worldly Christian leaders have not the faintest idea what it is!

47th Instruction – We are to ask Yahweh to assist us in our daily labours to edify our neighbours so that they too might know why/how they also can fulfil Yahweh's Desire. In this manner we fulfil Yahweh's Desire through chain reaction. This website "FutureLife.Org" explains this in very much more depth and detail.

50th Comment – James concludes in the same manner as I have just explained:

You ask incorrectly so that you might expend/consume these requests in your pleasures/{sensual delights}.

James 4v1 og {From which (to interrogate)}/{From what/where (place/state/source/cause)}/{Whence (are)

James 4v1 og (the) bustles/warfare/battles/fights/wars also (the) battles/controversies/fighting/strivings

James 4v1 og in {to yourselves}?

James 4v1 og No/Not/None {then hence (on either side)}/{(repeatedly) on both sides}

James 4v1 og {from/out of} of the {to please}/{(sensual) delight}/{desire/lust/pleasure {of yourselves}, of the (ones)

James 4v1 og (of the) {servers in a military campaigns}/soldiers/{arduous apostleships}/{wage wars} (middle voice)

James 4v1 og in to the members/{body parts} {of yourselves}?

James 4v1 {From where}/Whence are the bustles/battles also the controversies/strivings within yourselves?

(Are they) not {from out of} your desires/lusts/pleasures {on both sides}, personally soldiering/{waging wars} within your members/{body parts}?

So from the previous reasoning James then asks the obvious question:-

From where do these battles and controversies arise within yourselves?

And makes the logical conclusion:-

They arise, because humans on both sides have worldly based/sourced lusts/desires to satisfy the body parts controlled by a worldly reasoning mind!

Being a mind that is still refusing to leave the methodology that was successful to yield short-term benefits rather than the new mindset that desired long term peace/stability by edifying our neighbour to be equally fulfilling Yahweh's Desire by both word and deed.

It is this internal war that must be fought first – just as Paul told us in Rom. chapt.7 – we must root-out the old methodology and bring in The New Methodology sourced by The Word of God to completely rearrange the thought processes occurring within our mind that promotes The Self over our neighbour.

Once we do this - then we will be in the position to start removing the wars externally between us and our neighbours.

Everything must be done in a righteous/equitable manner – if this is done, then we too are imitating JC, who himself demonstrated Yahweh's righteousness/equability.

James 4v2 og (You) {to set one's heart upon}/{covert/desire/lust/{long for},

James 4v2 og also no/not/none (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have;

James 4v2 og (you) murder/kill/slay
 James 4v2 og also (you are) {having warmth of feeling (for the self)}/desirous/covet/jealous/zealous/fervent,
 James 4v2 og also not (you are) able/possible/capable (to) {chance upon}/attain/obtain;
 James 4v2 og (you) war/quarrel/dispute/fight/strive (middle voice)
 James 4v2 og also (you) {(to be) engaged in warfare}/{to battle}/fight/{make war},
 James 4v2 og and no/not/none (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have through (reason of) the (you) not
 James 4v2 og (to) ask/beg/crave/desire/require {specifically you}.

James 4v2 **You covert/desire/lust, also not you possess/have;**
you murder/slay
also you are jealous/zealous/fervent, also not you are able/capable to {chance upon}/attain;
you personally quarrel/dispute also battle/fight;
and not you possess/have through reason {specifically you} (are) not asking/desiring/requesting (correctly to Yahweh's Desire).

This is an interesting set of verses and directly answers those persons who say:-

"I prayed to God and He did not answer me."

And then illogically conclude:

"Therefore He does not exist!"

A fallacious argument set out from the beginning to fail!

It is the mindset that is wrong – and thus Yahweh will naturally not respond to those who set out to be controversial rather than to be contrite!
 Yahweh has given us The Word of God – being the closest thing to Yahweh – being JC (John.14v4-24), carefully explained to us in some several hundred pages within The New Testament – and yet people do not read it! Even those persons who call themselves as 'the most devout of Christians' do not know what is in merely several hundreds of pages – that will only take a few weeks to carefully read and imbue within oneself!

Why?

Because they have better things to do! Perhaps to have a 'great time' out with their friends! Or perhaps watching soap-operas on television!

What they do **not** realise is that the greatest 'soap opera' is being played-out right in front of them, and they could take an active part themselves – but they just **do not care!**

Then they want Yahweh to 'jump to their wishes' – like a 'puppet on a string' (ignoring Matt.4v7)!

Sadly their mind is presently utterly deficient – and yet they are personally instructed that this is an acceptable condition before Yahweh – being a mindset 'egged-on' by the worldly Christian leaders (2Tim.4v2-4), but fortunately in Yahweh's Righteousness, they shall be educated to understand in The Millennium how to behave – and reform will be forthcoming for the majority of people in the perfected society (paradise).

However worldly Christian leaders leading their congregations astray through such-like deviant teaching shall be beaten with many strokes (Luke.12v47) while those of their congregations much less severely (Luke.12v48). This beating is **not** to be physical – but rather it means the internal battles from within our minds, when we as humans must reform in The Millennium, else we shall face The 2nd Death of annihilation at the end of The Millennium. However we are warned that the congregational members will be severely quizzing their former worldly Christian leaders as to why they were given such deficient and misleading information during the 1st part of their physical life – all as JC warns at Luke.16v1-12.

So James tells us:-

"You covet/lust and have not" to mean "you strongly desire after worldly things that you do not have, and will not have".

The reason why:-

'We will not have' as we are told at the end of this verse – is because we are not asking correctly – we are asking to please The Self rather than asking how we might assist our neighbour to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

If we asked this question and were genuine in the {occupational effort} required to make this occur (being what was asked), then Yahweh would open doors within the environment to fulfil our desire – because our desire **was** the one/same desire as "Yahweh's Spirit/Personality/desires/Traits which is separate from this world of sin to make His desire manifest within The Environment" (= the "HS") which is:-

"To bring about The Salvation of Mankind in The Most Righteous Manner possible."

It is absolutely not to indulge our insatiable lusts like spoilt children (as errantly taught by charlatan Christian leaders that does not fulfil Yahweh's Desire to bring about Mankind's Salvation, but merely the leaders' own selfish desires on the back of God's Word)!

That is how we have the Real HS operating within us (unlike the shenanigans practised by charlatan Christian leaders) because we have JCg's presence/parousia equally operating within us as The Word of God to make Yahweh's Desire manifest within The Environment, etc.

Can the reader understand this exegesis?

Because it is utterly alien to what we are taught by our worldly Christian leaders' hocus-pocus!

Thus James moves on to tell us:-

"You quarrel and fight (to attain things for The Self), but you will not have these things – because you ask incorrectly!"

"You murder/slay" righteousness/{and/or people} (within the mind – JC teaches: that just acting out within the mind is equivalent to these things being physically done, Matt.5v27-28), therefore James is still pressing upon the spirit/personality/desires/traits as having not yet been reformed by God's Word acting upon The Mind.

"You are fervent, but not chance upon" (what you fervently desire).

We are **not** receiving/{chancing upon} because we are **not** asking correctly – our mind is still rebellious to Yahweh's methodology, our mind is still formed around worldly methodology to "please The Self", "to look after number one", "we only have one life, so go out with a bang", "it is my world", "I will do it my way", etc.; then we are **not** showing ourselves to be humble and contrite – and thus will **never** have Yahweh showing any interest in us until we personally reform our mind (being the manner in which we process information).

That is why we have The Intercessor JC being 'The Bridge' – to guide us over this bridge so that we may meet Yahweh on the other side. But we must desire to imitate JC before The Perfect Righteous Yahweh can positively respond within our local environment. If we cannot imitate JC after the most wonderful things he has done for us, then we have snubbed JC and treat him with no value (by inverse allegory Heb.11v27), and likewise Yahweh shall equally treat us with no value – because our intercessor JC will not speak on our behalf (Mark.8v38, Luke.9v26, etc).

This is all contrary to the most deviant teaching given to us by our errant worldly Christian leaders so that basically we have no need to personally reform – because we are accepted as we are – "Utter Rubbish!" – Yahweh is desirous for what we could be after our reform!

And Yahweh has so graciously put everything in place so that we can personally reform – with the one caveat: "If we want to!"

And again The Repeat (just so that we are not confused):

Yahweh's Desire is: "The Salvation of Mankind", which means only those persons who reform away from the 1st part of their spiritual life to personally perfect the 2nd part of their spiritual life – shall become part of "The Salvation of Mankind"!

These worldly Christian leaders who promote so much bunkum about our present acceptability to Yahweh without our personal reform to precisely imitate JC – have so much for which to answer (if fortunate enough to be resurrected)!

Thus we are to ask our adopting Father Yahweh through JCg for help to understand the reasons why and for fleshly help in fulfilling His Desire (Matt.24v14), it may not come immediately, but it will **provided we persistently work at it** – being precisely what JC teaches us in his parables, and I will not give the links – because – if we are serious then we will read The Gospels to discover these references (it is called: "Self-help")!

A common expression is:- "You make your own luck."

It means that by working hard beforehand then doors will open and the rewards come through (as those of Heb. chapt.11 showed us).

Upon which, those persons around us remotely watching may not have been aware of just how much work was put in at the beginning and merely witness The Return and call it 'luck'.

However through precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle we will experience personal pain from worldly pressure to stop our ministry work while bringing about incredible personal refining (1Cor.3v13-15), which is required to enter the first steps of becoming a TC (to bring forth contriteness of "spirit/personality/desires/traits that is separate from this world of sin" = the "HS").

It is often said: "When under pressure a human really gets to know about themselves".

See "faith" in glossary and what this really means with regard to "faith the size of a mustard seed moving a mountain" – because as usual it is not what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders/theologians who get the understanding of it absolutely wrong (like most things, with regard to what The Bible teaches us)!

James 4v3 og (you) ask/beg/crave/desire/require Also not (you) {get hold of}/{take up/away}/have/receive

James 4v3 og inasmuch/{because that} (the) badly/amiss/diseased/evilily/grievously/miserably/sickly/sorely

James 4v3 og (you) ask/beg/crave/desire/require, that in to the pleatings/{(sensual) delights}/desires/lust/pleasures

James 4v3 og {of yourselves} (you may) expend/{(in a good sense) to incur cost}/{(bad sense) to waste}/consume/spend.

James 4v3 You ask/desire/request also not you {get hold of}/{take up}/receive

inasmuch you are asking/desiring/requesting badly/wrongly/grievously,

that you may expend/waste/consume/spend within your pleasures/{sensual delights}/lusts.

And this is where James tells us so very clearly:-

You ask, and you do not receive - because you are asking badly, you only ask to waste/consume on satisfying your pleasures/lusts!

And obviously Yahweh is not going to feed the insatiable appetite of a spoilt child!

Because:-

1. Yahweh is not to be commanded/tempted/tested (Matt.4v7).

2. Yahweh is not desirous to self-indulge impenitent/petulant entities – because in the long term it is harmful to us and society!

But a person whose heart/{seat of motivation} has been reformed by The Word of God to become Christ-like, then Yahweh will adopt them to become His children and provide the necessary support – because His adopted children ask correctly:-

1. To edify their neighbour.

2. Follow through by putting in the effort to edify their neighbour – with Yahweh working alongside (in The Environment).

Again this is all alien to what we are taught by both word and deed from our worldly Christian leaders.

For example they give out meaningless prayers about people they have heard through media reports and then promptly forget about them!

This is not what this means – but rather we are to (1) pray and then (2) put in the "{occupational efforts}/works/labours" to follow through for what we have prayed – else we just become a hypocrite! Obviously we then work in our local neighbourhood and results of our work spreads out into the wider community.

I explain all this in very much more logical detail elsewhere (and will not consume many pages here in this local commentary).

Thus James tells us:-

God will not answer (back to James.1v6-8), but allow you to "stew in your own juice". From this you will reflect upon yourself and your actions.

It also allows you to reflect on those persons around you and them upon you.

What are their actions like when they see this occur?

Ideally this becomes the turning point that brings a person on to become a TC. It is a refining process to clear away the dross of worldly methodology from out of our mind (1Cor.3v13, etc) by building our mind upon Yahweh's Methodology as conveyed by JC's ministry/lifestyle that we are ideally to replicate within our life.

If it does not occur, then the person has a 2nd opportunity in The Millennium to understand why things occurred in the way it did from the Priests (in The Millennium) who needed to demonstrate their works in the 1st part of their physical life to underwrite (1) what they teach in the future and (2) to show they are not hypocrites in what they demand from The Resurrected World (this is why works are needed now in the 1st part of our physical life to become a TC) through the playback of Yahweh's videos/DVDs (= the equivalent of) as part of the teaching righteousness process for the rest of humanity to learn and understand.

As The Bible says: All things will be exposed (Luke.12v3, etc) – and through the video replay of the most secret acts - all will be revealed to all people! This will all form part of this education process. Clearly if we refuse to partake, then we will be rejected and experience our personal 2nd Death from which there is no return – human rights for that individual would have been thrown away – by themselves for the greater good of civil rights for the remainder of society!

The Bible tells us worldly self-gratification just makes for a selfish person and Yahweh in His righteousness will not feed this insatiable desire.

The Bible message is one of selflessness – put 'the other person' first (effectively promote their future salvation) – always before ourselves which then becomes our personal sacrifice of our time, efforts and energies – to be presenting our Offering of a new TC into The Service for Yahweh. Edification of our neighbour is how it must be for everyone in The Millennium without favouritism!

This principal of human operation to be perfecting ourselves according to The Word of God, will be very painful for some people - who in the 1st part of their lives have always put themselves first!

31st Warning – The Brethren (Christians) who are fond/friendly of The World are hostile/opposing Yahweh.

50th Allegory – Adulterers/adulteresses = Christians who claim to represent Yahweh/JC but are hypocrites in deeds.

84th Reasoning – James is teaching us to reform our mind away from worldly methodology that indulges The Self over our neighbour. Generally humans strive to please The Self because this is what they have learnt from birth rather than sacrificing their life away from pleasing The Self, so they might edify their neighbours to understand The Word of God being The New Methodology that will save mankind from implosion due to self-indulgence taken to its limit by those persons with the power to exercise personal gratification at their neighbour's expense!

85th Reasoning – The problem is that those persons who claim to represent Yahweh – having all the appropriate 'worldly' religious qualifications, actually misappropriate God's Word and substitute it with 'their word' and therefore do not actually represent Yahweh's Interests at all! And this becomes James' warning to them - and us today!

32nd Warning – The Brethren (Christians) who are fond/friendly of The World shall be permanently placed down.

8th Prophecy – Yahweh will permanently marked down The Brethren (Christians) who are fond/friendly of The World, having made a home within its methodology. These individuals will not make the position of sonship to Yahweh.

86th Reasoning – James is targeting those specific individuals claiming to represent Yahweh who are still operating under worldly methodology because they desire not to change from a lifestyle that they find pleasing. It is because The World is supplying and not Yahweh (4v2), then these people climb within The World to become leaders – because The World can deliver more the higher they climb! This is what JC taught during his ministry - The Most (in the 1st part of their physical

life), shall become The Least (in the 2nd part of their physical life in The Millennium). But TCs being The Least (during the 1st part of their physical life) shall become The Most (as future sons of God in the 2nd part of their physical life).
51st Comment – James uses The Tanakh to substantiate his concern over his ‘children’ to state it is natural for humans to have these self-indulgent thoughts over their neighbour.

33rd Warning – The natural desire within humans is to be better placed than their neighbour in whatever, and will use what tools available to achieve this goal – this occurs because it is a natural attribute instilled within us since birth.

48th Instruction – We are to recognise our worldly inclinations, so that we are then able to mentally draw ourselves out of worldly methodology by climbing up upon The Word of God to make that required spirit/personality/desires/traits change

James 4v4 og (Male) paramours/apostates/adulterers also adulteresses,
James 4v4 og no/not/none (you) know/understand/{be aware}/see/perceive because the fondness/friendship
James 4v4 og of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life,
James 4v4 og hostility/opposition/hatred/enmity of the God (it) is?
James 4v4 og Who/What/Which wish/suppose therefore/then (he/she) {be willing/disposed}/minded/intends/purposes
James 4v4 og (the) dear/friend/fond {to be/exist} of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life
James 4v4 og (the) hateful/hostile/adversary/opposer/enemy of the God
James 4v4 og (is) {placed down (permanently)}/designated/constituted/conveyed/appointed/made/ordained/set.
James 4v4 Apostates/Adulterers also adulteresses, (at the spiritual level [and equally physical])

because not you see/{be aware}/know/understand the fondness/friendship of the World/Life (= being The Methodology)
is hostility/opposition/enmity of the God? (= that ultimately yields unrighteous/hurtful works)

The hateful/hostile/adversary of the God (= Yahweh) is {placed down (permanently)}/designated/constituted.

And this is precisely why James comes back with the spiritual retort:-

Adulterers also adulteresses!

Where James is speaking in the context of ‘lying in the bed with Satan’ and not being part of The Bride of Christ.

Therefore James is absolutely not speaking to non-Christians – but directly to Christians!

Atheists and non-Christians cannot be adulterers/adulteresses to JCg (The Son of God/Yahweh) as The Word of God (Rev.19v13) because they make no claim to be wedded to JC or what he represents in Name/Character/Authority!

We lay in the bed with Satan if we follow his worldly methodology to please – The Self, to indulge ourselves at the expense of our neighbour for short term personal gain (driven by an animalistic/carnal mind for “The Immediacy”) that leads to the conflicts of which James has explained in the previous verses.

Then James states the obvious (but we choose to be ‘blissfully’ ignorant):-

Do you not know that fondness/friendship with The World is being hostile/{at enmity} to Yahweh?

It really cannot be said clearer than this! -

But we personally choose to ignorant of this – because it does not suit our worldly desires!

And our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders will never explain what this really means because they lose their ‘power base’ being what they can extract from The World, through the congregational members giving by return back to these religious leaders in so many divers manners power/money/prestige/sex/{self-indulgent activities}/leverage/glory/control/pension/etc.

These persons supposedly representing Yahweh’s interests (– but ‘Oh so poorly’) are in for severe retribution within The Millennium (and the charlatans ignored at both resurrections) – because they are to be judged more severely (James.3v1, Luke.12v47).

We might conclude, what we read in The Bible seems very draconian (John.6v60) but that is precisely why there are only a few TCs in The World over The Gospel Age – to be accepted by Yahweh as His present priests, given a resurrection unto Sonship (to Yahweh) in The Millennium.

Then James concludes:-

The hateful/hostile/adversaries of Yahweh will be designated/constituted as such and shall reap Yahweh’s vengeance being that the charlatan Christian leaders will never regain consciousness again after their present death – being forever annihilated – just as was Judas Iscariot.

Specifically who these individuals might be – I can merely speculate based upon The Word of God – because it is only Yahweh Who decides.

But I am merely appointed to forewarn by audit, else I too become condemned (Eze.33v1-20) for remaining silent.

Just covering one final point:-

Some Christian leaders might state this verse only refers to hostile atheists.

Absolutely not! This is an utter lie – put out by those persons who are trying to push the attention away from themselves, to other people!

Look at the context. The context is about people who already are Christians – who are “adulterers”.

As I state – “adulterers” are those persons who publicly claim to be bound by law to one person/party but who are in a relationship with another individual!

An atheist is absolutely not publicly bound by Law to “God” – but the very opposite!

However upon resurrection in The Millennium – The Atheist having The Knowledge being accurately taught to The World over a 1000 year period would then have no reason to be hateful/hostile to Yahweh – because they, along with all other persons will have JCg together with 144000 TCs having the full power of Yahweh’s capability to bring about the HS in the environment to ensure that Yahweh’s Methodology is imbued within Mankind.

But then any person refusing to imbue The Word of God to imitate JC’s lifestyle shall face The 2nd Death of annihilation at the end of The Millennium.

Being all as The Bible teaches us in The Book of Revelations – written by The Foremost Apostle John beloved by JC (irrespective of what our worldly Christian ‘scholars’ might errantly state to the contrary – we just have to work outside what they state)!

James 4v5 og Or/Than/Either/Rather (you) think/{be accounted}/deem/suppose/presume because

James 4v5 og vainly/{no purpose}/{in vain} the document/{holy writ}/scripture (it) states/exclaims:

James 4v5 og toward/nearness/{accession to} (the) {ill-will}/detraction/jealousy/spite/envy

James 4v5 og (it) yearns/{dotes upon}/{intensely craves}/{greatly desires/lusts} the spirit/personality/desires/traits

James 4v5 og whom/which/that (it has) {to house permanently}/{firmly inhabit}/{persistently dwell} in {to us}?

Old Testament reference located at Gen.8v21, Ecc.7v20 and others of similar teaching.

James 4v5 Or because you think/presume the scripture vainly/{no purpose} states/exclaims:

The spirit/personality/desires/traits which has {housed permanently}/{firmly inhabited} {within us}

yearns/{intensely craves}/{greatly desires} towards/{accession to} {ill will}/{slandering a person’s character}/spite?

It is interesting to muse:-

To add credibility to the accusations he has just made to The Brethren (Christians) who are presently thinking they are ‘holier than others’ just because they ‘believe in JC’, then James calls upon The Tanakh (= The Old Testament) to substantiate The Brethren’s natural base inclination to waywardness, being away from fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire.

John states:

Why do you think The Scripture states:

The spirit/personality/desires/traits that is naturally firmly implanted/housed within us yearns/craves towards {ill will}/spite/slander! Again James along with the other apostles, do not write like this to 'brow beat' and condemn, so that they might have subjective dominion over The Immature Brethren. But rather, it is only given merely to shake them out of their complacency of thinking that just because "they believe in JC – God loves them", or that "they are now 'born again' sons of God", or that "God can be seen in them" (being the typical things said today by our near useless worldly Christian leaders pandering to the ears of their listeners – but are doing nothing to edify the listeners to become future sons of God).

James is merely trying to make them reflect upon their inner nature so that they might bring about internal reform within their spirit/personality/desires/traits through careful reflection upon The Word of God and what it should specifically mean to them.

What separates The Apostles (and TCs) from our worldly Christian leaders of today is that the Apostles truly agapao/{edifying love} **JC's flock** and are trying to bring about The Required Internal Reform so that Yahweh might have His future sons of God from utterly reformed humans. It is only by recognising that a problem exists which then becomes the first step in solving the problem – if a failing is not recognised, then how is it possible to start reform? Sadly, we hide behind our presumptions as though they become our castle to protect our position and status within society.

Worldly Christian leaders by comparison do not (really, despite their protestations) agapao/{edifying love} **their flocks** and thus just give what their flocks desire to hear (2Tim.4v3-4) so that both groupings might mutually 'please the other' with worldly pleasures. Sadly it is very unlikely that Yahweh can draw any 'Sons of God' out of such motley worldly groupings misappropriating God's Word for their own mutual indulgence.

However turning this reasoning upon its head we can see the complement and thus determine what Yahweh Desires:-

Do we really think that Yahweh's Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits which should be operating within us (to be inclusively exhorting these Brethren to become as TCs – like the apostles, 2Tim.4v5) yearns to be slandering our neighbour's character?

And thus within the context of the surrounding verses we can further infer:-

If we behave like this then Yahweh's spirit/personality/desires/traits sourced by Yahweh through The Word of God cannot be within us because we are at enmity with God. Yahweh (through JCg) would not put His HS into His enemy! The HS operates within those persons who imbue God's Word and live by it to be precisely imitating JC.

However when we demonstrate through works that we are His friend, then the HS will be assigned to us by JCg's presence/parousia operating as The Word of God sourced by Yahweh.

But we are to look deeper than this.

What about those charlatan Christian leaders who are "slandering Yahweh's Character"?

These leaders pretend to be doing the most wonderful things in God's Name – but in reality they bring Yahweh's Name into disrepute within the sane/reasoning minds of those persons who 'look-on' at the ridiculous spectacles, being the circus acts performed to mutually indulge the whims of the leader and likewise the duped devotees running on adrenalin/dopamine 'highs' within their intoxicated minds (Titus.2v6-8).

52nd Comment – James exhorts The Brethren to turn around and gives encouragement by again quoting The Tanakh.

34th Warning – 'The specific god' resists the haughty/proud/arrogant persons.

9th Prophecy – 'The specific god' will oppose the haughty/proud/arrogant individuals being "The Most" (in society) and shall not receive positions of power in The Millennium – they shall become "The Least" in society.

19th Good News – 'The Specific God' gives gifts/favours/benefit to the lowly/humble/{low esteem} persons.

10th Prophecy – 'The Specific God' will give gifts/favours/benefits to the TCs (being The Least in society) to assist them in their ministry work and then elevate/exult them into positions of power (as The Most = sons of God) in The Millennium

87th Reasoning – It becomes clear that worldly leaders (of the three pillars of The World - politics, commercial, religious) are not demur people – The Bible allegorically calls "leaders": "horns". And therefore, to be worldly successful in these positions they require to be haughty/proud/arrogant as worldly hard drivers. These people are opposed by Yahweh.

88th Reasoning – However those persons who are lowly/humble/contrite are prepared to personally reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits not to be driven by The World because they have made 'the disconnect' to worldly methodology and therefore they become driven by Yahweh's Methodology caused by imbuing God's Word.

It is these persons that Yahweh chooses to work through to be accurately spreading His Word out into The World, by the TCs taking the lowly position in society and not taking The Rostrum with a microphone giving one-way communication! Please see JC's teaching at Luke.14v7-14 on specifically this subject.

49th Instruction – Subordinate/Subject yourself to Yahweh's Desire, resist/oppose The Devil and he will flee away.

89th Reasoning – By imbuing God's Word then we will know how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire. If correctly motivated, then we will work to fulfil Yahweh's Desire through "{occupational effort}/works/labour". This resists/opposes Satan's desire and because we have no time to indulge in his worldly methodology, then he will flee away from us!

As the proverb goes: "The Devil will find work for idle hands!" But make those hands busy edifying others; he will flee!

50th Instruction – Draw close to Yahweh – and He will draw close to you.

90th Reasoning – Quite simply if we choose to precisely imitate JC by drawing close to Yahweh's Methodology then Yahweh will operate close by us, within The Environment to assist us in our ministry work and lifestyle. But become a hypocrite (two souled) and He will leave us only because we have forsaken Yahweh's Methodology by rejecting JC's presence/parousia as The Word of God to be operating within us!

51st Instruction – Sinners clean your hands!

51st Allegory – clean your hands = Ensure our works are righteous and consistent with what God teaches us.

52nd Instruction – You two souled persons purify your hearts!!

'**Allegory**' – repeat - "soul" = the "conscious existence of a reasoning entity" (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by persons who claim to know, but clearly do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

Allegory – repeat - two souled = split loyalties – person serving two masters (1) Yahweh and (2) The World (Matt.6v24).

91st Reasoning – It must be clearly understood that Yahweh through JC has made the 1st move to salvation possible, it is now our responsibility to reciprocate and move to Yahweh through JC – then Yahweh is pleased to move towards us!

James 4v6 og larger/elder/greater/more And (he) gives/bestows/grants (the) grace/{gifts/favour}/gratitude/benefit;

James 4v6 og therefore/consequently (it = Tanakh) states/exclaims:

James 4v6 og The {specific god}

James 4v6 og (to the) (ones = persons) {over shining}/{appearing above others}/haughty/proud/arrogant

James 4v6 og (he to) {range oneself against}/resist/oppose (middle voiced),
James 4v6 og and (to the) (ones = persons) depressed/lowly/humble/{low esteem} (he) gives/bestows/grants
James 4v6 og (the) grace/{gifts/favour}/gratitude/benefit.

Old Testament reference located at Psa.138v6, Prov.3v34, Isa.2v11

James 4v6 And He (= Yahweh) gives/bestows larger/greater gifts/favour/benefit, consequently it (= Tanakh) states:-
‘The specific god’ resists/opposes the haughty/proud/arrogant (persons),
and He (= Yahweh) gives/bestows gifts/favours/benefit to the lowly/humble/{low esteem} (persons).

Then James counters (in the context of the previous verses) to be exhorting his ‘children’ * that Yahweh will give gifts/benefits provided:-
However for those persons who are lowly/humble then Yahweh dispenses gifts/favours/benefits.

* Please Note: These congregational members are James's children, being James's responsibility. They are as yet not Yahweh's Children, they only become Yahweh's child when as individuals he/she is determined by Yahweh as being a TC. Consequently only James here, is Yahweh's child. Obviously all this is contrary to what our worldly Christian leaders teach us - but what do they really know – when they have equally been rejected by Yahweh as not being presently part of His family (unless they go through the required personal reform)!

After this required interjection:-

Notice how James uses “ho theos” as the floating pointer.

Let me explain how this logically operates here.

‘The Specific God’ clearly represents Yahweh when it refers to those humans who are either TCs or those actively aiming to become TCs. These individuals are on their way to become adopted sons of God.

However ‘the specific god’ when referenced upon haughty/proud humans would point to JCg because they have rejected The Word of God from operating within them and thus cannot receive the benefits that are derived from imbuing The Word of God. The immediate benefit lost would be ‘the path to adoption’ to Yahweh, where Yahweh would then become The Specific God of those persons who fulfil His Desire.

All this logical and righteous exegesis is supported by every contextual subject in The Bible, but sadly all this is presently (at 2007 CE) utterly unknown to our Bible scholars/theologians for the last 1800+ years – and instead, they substituted “1st Century Christianity” with what is to be the ‘proven to be errant’ worldly Trinity myth!

Thus James is telling us to beware of what we witness within The World – so that we do not become like them. We clearly recognise that worldly leaders (of the three pillars of The World - politics, commerce, religion) are not internally demur people (ignore the painted façade) – The Bible allegorically calls “leaders”: “horns” because they are hard leading edges who go out to fight and take what they want. And therefore to be worldly successful in these positions we are personally required to be haughty/proud/arrogant as worldly drivers. These people are opposed by Yahweh. James then comes back by contrast, to be exhorting The Brethren (Christians who are aiming to become TCs), because those persons who are lowly/humble/contrite are prepared to personally reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits not to be driven by The World because they have made ‘the disconnect’ to worldly methodology and therefore they become driven by Yahweh’s Methodology caused by imbuing God’s Word.

JC teaches this in his parable at Luke.14v7-11 to differentiate between those persons taking the best (of whatever) for themselves, rather than putting themselves out (in sacrifice) to promote their neighbour on the midst of Yahweh’s Judgement.

It is these persons that Yahweh chooses to work through to be accurately spreading His Word out into The World - by these TCs taking the lowly position in society and not be personally taking The Rostrum with a microphone giving a one-way speech! Lowly people will speak at a one to one level through bilateral discussion to carefully explain God’s Word so that it infuses within the mind of the recipient, enabling the receiver to understand why/how they too might become personally useful in fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire.

James 4v7 og (you) subordinate/obedience/{put in subjection}/submit Therefore/Then to the God;

James 4v7 og (you) {stand against}/resist/oppose to the traducer/{false accuser}/devil/slanderer,

James 4v7 og also (he will) {run away}/shun/vanish/escape/flee off/away/separated/from {of yourselves}.

James 4v7 Therefore/Then you subordinate/subject to the God (= Yahweh);

you {stand against}/resist/oppose the {false accuser}/Devil/slanderer,
also he (= Satan) will shun/vanish/flee off/from you.

Following from the previous verse see how James switches to “The God” Yahweh (and does not use “ho theos”) because it is to Yahweh, we are to subject ourselves (and we do this through JC as The Word of God so that JC becomes our internal master [to become his presence/parousia within us]). Thus the aim of all humans is to subject ourselves to Yahweh – where, as this website just keeps stating:

“We are to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire at all times”.

Please see “Yahweh’s Desire” in glossary so that we all know how to personally fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

In this manner we are to {stand-against}/resist Satan - then he will flee from you.

This means we are to resist what he represents – being the worldly methodology to self-indulge to our neighbour’s hurt.

We must not be slandering/{falsely accusing} Yahweh’s Name by claiming to represent Yahweh and JC – but then behave in a worldly manner and thus destroy what Yahweh Represents within a sane/reasoning mind (something our charlatan Christian leaders ignore)!

Thus resist this temptation to be ‘taking for ourselves’ (invariably away from our neighbour) which should be replaced with The Drive to imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle, therefore then, this new work consumes your time to edify your neighbour, and thus takes you mind away from yourself.

The return from this is the pleasure that now comes from seeing one’s neighbour edified and the sincere personal thanks received.

Perhaps it can be equally explained like this:

It is reassuring to know that if we have that strong bond/connection with Yahweh, then Satan knows he is wasting his time and so he (through his cohorts) will move away (Matt.4v10-11), to someone more compliant.

James 4v8 og (You) {make near}/approach/{drawn close}/{be neigh} to the God,

James 4v8 og also (He will) {make near}/approach/{drawn close}/{be neigh} {to yourselves},

James 4v8 og (you) cleanse/clean/purge/purify (the) {hollowness for grasping}/hands, sinful/sinners/offenders,

James 4v8 og also (you) {make clean}/sanctify/{purify (self)} (the) hearts/{seats of motivation},

James 4v8 og (the) (ones = persons) {two/double breath/life/soul/(conscious existence)}/{split mind/loyalties}.

James 4v8 You {make near}/approach/{draw close} to the God (= Yahweh),
also He (= Yahweh) will {make near}/approach/{draw close} {to yourselves},
cleanse/purify your hands, sinners/offenders,
also {make clean}/purify your hearts/{seats of motivation},
the persons {two life/souled}/{spilt mind/loyalties}.

Likewise in the previous verse, James uses the absolute pointer to instruct us that if we draw near to Yahweh (by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle) then He will draw near to us, to give us the required support to edify our neighbour and the inner strength to keep battling through the hurdles presented by worldly focused religious leaders opposing our activity.

Thus just as it states in the earlier verses by the words “drawing close” – it means being driven by the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits that drove JC to (1) sacrifice his life in his ministry work and (2) to become the physical offering to Yahweh on our behalf – the Ransom Sacrifice – being The Undeserved Gift given on our behalf to give us a 2 part existence/life (please see glossary).

Thus by imbuing The Word of God to reform our spirit/personality/desires/traits to become Christ-like, then we will be cleansing our 'hands' (being the allegoric works/labours given in the ministry work) also our hearts/{seats of motivation} shall become impassioned to do this ministry work, because we will then understand what we must be doing to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

Thus James tells us:-

If we do not become Christ-like in our ministry/lifestyle then we are not becoming close to Yahweh – and therefore we are {two souled}/{of split mind/loyalties}, because we state one thing (= “believe in JC”) and do something else (= not imitate JC, by following worldly methodology and thus 'not believing in JC') – please see JC's teaching on this at Matt.21v28-32.

All this is true – it is what The Bible teaches us – but it is all at total variance to what is said and done in worldly Christian circles!

Thus we are speaking about people who are motivated by [intrinsically loving] The World, while in parallel be stating they 'believe' in JCg, which is countered by their lack of 'works' (commensurate with their belief in JC) within their life!

Where: It is what is in The Mind that drives The Body (on both accounts, and as for the TC, then we go back through the righteous circle again)!

53rd Comment – Now some very hard teaching from James to The Brethren (= Christians, and equally applicable today)!

54th Comment – Realise your misery (now), also you moan (about life), also sob (like spoilt children)!

55th Comment – Let the laughter of your gratification (of self-indulgence) to be {turned across} into grief (of repentance)

56th Comment – Let the cheerfulness/joy (in the 1st part of our life by taking from The World) to be {turned across} into demureness/contriteness (in the 2nd part of our life by learning how to live according to Yahweh's Methodology).

92nd Reasoning – James is teaching by contrast of the prospective change in human behaviour from between the 1st part of our life to the repentance that must occur in the 2nd part of our life if we choose to be successful for eternal life.

Ideally the change from 1st to 2nd part of our spiritual life occurs in the 1st part of our physical life to become a TC – and that is why James is speaking as he is - to try and get these immature brethren to become mature Christians (= TCs).

53rd Instruction – Become humiliated/humbled in the midst of Yahweh, then He will elevate/exult {specifically you}.

93rd Reasoning – James is instructing The Brethren (= Christians) to change their spirit/personality/desires/traits to become humble/contrite by becoming “The Least” in society now (Luke.13v30), so that in The Millennium Yahweh can elevate/exult them into the position of sonship as “The Most” to rule over The Inheritance (= The World) alongside JCg. This applies throughout society, but especially to Christian leaders in their various positions throughout The Gospel Age!

Prophecy – repeat - ‘The specific god’ will oppose the haughty/proud/arrogant individuals being “The Most” (in society) and shall not receive positions of power in The Millennium – they shall become “The Least” in society.

Prophecy – repeat ‘The Specific God’ will give gifts/favours/benefits to the TCs (= The Least in society) to assist them in their ministry work and then elevate/exult them into positions of power (as The Most = sons of God) in The Millennium.

James 4v9 og (You) {be wretched}/{realise one's own misery}/{be afflicted} also (you) grieve/mourn/wail,

James 4v9 og also (you) sob/{wail aloud}/lament/weep,

James 4v9 og the {laughter (as a mark of gratification)} {of yourselves} into/unto (the) grief/mourning/sorrow

James 4v9 og (to be) {to turn across}/transmuted/turned/corrupted/perverted/converted

James 4v9 og also the cheerfulness/{calm delight}/gladness/joy into/unto

James 4v9 og (the) {downcast (in look)}/demureness/sadness/heaviness/dejection.

James 4v9 You {be wretched}/{realise your misery}/{be afflicted},

also you grieve/mourn, also you sob/{wail aloud}/lament,

let your {laughter of gratification} to be {turned across}/transmuted/converted into grief/mourning/sorrow,

also the cheerfulness/gladness/joy into demureness/heaviness/dejection.

Now some very hard teaching from James that appears to be contradictory – but it is not, when we understand how JC has given each one of us a ‘2 part life/existence’ so that those persons who are unable to become TCs – have the opportunity to improve in The Millennium.

Therefore James is saying:-

Realise your wretched state, you people!

You grieve/mourn over life (by not having what you want to self-indulge upon),

you sob/wail (like indulgent children not getting their own way),

let your present laughter of gratification (when you get the upper-hand over your neighbour)

be converted into grief/sorrow (when you realise this was wrong, more likely in the 2nd part of your physical life),

also the cheerfulness/joy into demureness/dejection (when you repent, more likely in the 2nd part of your physical life).

Ideally by imbuing The Word of God within us now during the 1st part of our physical life, so that we enter the 2nd part of our spiritual life early (during the 1st part of our physical life) to become a Christian (during The Gospel Age) then ideally we shall acknowledge our wickedness, principally to our self (rather than fabricating excuses [similarly Matt.7v3-5, Luke.6v41-42]), and if we are sincere/genuine, then Yahweh will look upon our sincerity and respond positively to assist us in our ministry work – just as he did with Saul/Paul.

Thus by making the conversion ideally now in the 1st part of our physical life, so that we then have the opportunity to fully repent and consequently aim through “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” to become a TC (by purifying the 2nd part of our spiritual life). But it could be left until the 2nd part of our physical life, and thus we weep and wail (Matt.8v12, 13v42, 22v13, Luke.13v28, please see my local commentaries) because of The Realisation that we have missed the most wonderful/marvellous prize of becoming a future Son of God which would then have been lost for an eternity; that is only given to TCs (to become The Bride of Christ of some 144000 persons).

James 4v10 og (You be) depressed/humiliated/abased/{brought low}/humbled (self)

James 4v10 og {in the face of}/before/midst/{in the sight of} of the lord/master,

James 4v10 og also (He will) {to elevate}/exalt/{lift up} {specifically you}.

James 4v10 You be humiliated/{brought low}/humbled {in the face/sight of}/midst of the Lord/Master,

also He (= Yahweh) will elevate/exalt/{lift up} {specifically you}.

But in contrast James states (by exhortation):-

Be humbled/contrite now in the 1st part of our physical life (and thus aim to become a TC by precisely imitating JC) in the presence/sight of Yahweh's Special/Greater (1st) Judgement (only made upon “Christians”) and He will be exulting/elevating/lifting you with glory at The 1st Resurrection (= JCg's 1st 2nd C) as Spiritual Priests (Rev.1v6) then to be over/above resurrected fleshly humans.

Paul tells us this at 2Tim.4v6-8 and Peter at 1Pet.5v4 where Paul/Peter have done the very best they are able as 5+ stewards having returned a 5+ improvement on what was given back to Yahweh – to which we should be aiming towards – to become like these apostles! Paul and Peter, together with some 143998 other persons imitating these two pillars of “1st Century Christianity” taken out of The Gospel Age shall partake in The 1st

Resurrection (Rev20v6) being blessed over the rest of mankind, and shall rule over The Resurrected World for 1000 years as they teach righteousness (being given responsibility over greater things Luke.19v16-19).

Please remove the 1st sentence of Rev.20v5 – it is a copyist's edition – not present in earlier manuscripts – and the contextual substance reads more coherently with this errant sentence removed (just put in during the 4th century to add credence to the errant myth of a resurrection to immediate life or death (please see my commentaries of Rev.20v12-15) – this is just a lie and is not righteous – therefore it is not sourced by Righteous Yahweh).

54th Instruction – Christians must not speak hurtfully of one another.

94th Reasoning – A Christian speaking hurtfully of their brother and judging them - is slandering The Law (of JC found at Mark.12v30-31); and if we judge The Law (of JC) then we become a judge and not the doer of The Law.

95th Reasoning – (1) The Law (of JC) becomes The Standard upon which we are to be judged (by Yahweh). This Standard must be operating within us by a reformed spirit/personality/desires/traits - but if we are hypocritical to The Standard in our words and/or deeds, then we are slandering/{speaking hurtfully} The Standard in front of our neighbour to whom, we are to be teaching.

96th Reasoning – (2) By slandering The Law (of JC) then we have made a judgement upon its worthiness in our life. Because we have made a judgement upon this law (that should be operating within us – but has been personally rejected) then we have become a judge of The Law that Yahweh has instituted to be judging us! Thus as James states, we have become a judge and not a doer – by rejecting it!

55th Instruction – Yahweh is The One Lawgiver (not us)!

56th Instruction – Yahweh is The One able/capable to deliver/{make whole}, also to destroy/annihilate!

57th Comment – So 'Christian' - Who are you to be judging another person?

20th Good News – Yahweh is The One Who is able/capable to deliver/{make whole}.

35th Warning – Yahweh is The One Who can choose to ignore us and thereby not resurrect us (= to annihilate us)!

James 4v11 og Not (you) {be a traducer}/{to slander}/{speak against (evil/hurtful of)}

James 4v11 og (of the) {one another}/mutual/together, brothers/{The Brethren}.

James 4v11 og The (one = person) {being a traducer}/slandering/{speaking against (evil/hurtful of)} (of the) brother,

James 4v11 og also (the) {judiciously/mentally deciding}/{to be trying}/concluding/judging the brother (of the) him

James 4v11 og (he is) {being a traducer}/slandering/{speaking against (evil/hurtful of)} (of the) regulation/principal/law,

James 4v11 og also (he) {judiciously/mentally decides}/tries/concludes/judges (the) regulation/principal/law;

James 4v11 og if and (the) regulation/principal/law (you) {judiciously/mentally decide}/{to try}/conclude/judge,

James 4v11 og no/not/none {thou art}/art/be (the) performer/poet/doer (of the) regulation/principal/law

James 4v11 og but (the) judge.

James 4v11 Brothers, not you {be a traducer}/slanderer/{speak hurtfully against} {one another}/together.

The person {being a traducer}/slanderer/{speaking hurtfully against} the brethren

also {be trying}/judging his (spiritual) brother

(then) he is {being a traducer}/slanderer/{speaking hurtfully against} the Law;

and if the Law you try/judge (then) {you are} not the performer/doer of the Law, but the judge.

James gives solid instruction that The Brethren are not to be speaking hurtfully against each other – but rather, we are to be edifying and supporting each other.

Nether are we to be judging our spiritual brethren in what they are doing – inasmuch how worthily they are fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle.

Perhaps questioning how many hours our brother might be putting in to serving Yahweh, because they are not as good as me when considering how many hours I put into the ministry imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle!

Not realising maybe the greater work load the person might be having at home in looking after their own family. Likewise we should never be judging that any specific individual outside The TC Faith, presuming they should be 'written-off' as being excluded from receiving The Word of God – else this shows partiality to someone who might become a future brother (sadly a prevalent attitude in many worldly Christian groupings).

Because in Yahweh's judgement we brothers are all equal in status to The Law – but ideally we, in a selfless manner, are to be treating the other person more greatly than ourselves within The Law (John.13v4-16).

Let us now understand what John is teaching us:-

A Christian speaking hurtfully of their brother and judging them - is slandering The Law (of JC found at Mark.12v30-31); and if we judge The Law (of JC) then we become a judge and not the doer of The Law.

Let us reason through this:-

(1) The Law (of JC) becomes The Golden Standard upon which we are to be judged (by Yahweh). This Golden Standard must be operating within us by a reformed spirit/personality/desires/traits - but if we are hypocritical to The Golden Standard in our words and/or deeds, then we are slandering/{speaking hurtfully of} The Golden Standard in front of our neighbour to whom, we are supposed to be teaching.

(2) By slandering The Law (of JC) then we have made a judgement upon its worthiness in our life. Because we have made a judgement upon this law (that should be operating within us – but has been personally rejected) then we have become a judge of The Law that Yahweh has instituted to be judging us! Consequently as James states, we have become a judge of The Golden Standard (of whom JC we should imitating), and thus not a doer – by rejecting The Required Golden Standard! Noting that we are told that JC does not judge, but had come to save (us from what is now our 1st Death) to give us a 2 part life, and it is Yahweh who is judging us for our worthiness to become a future son of God. However it is JCg and the 144000 future sons of God who will personally judge The Resurrected World of The Millennium (Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3, etc.) for their 'children', being The (3rd) Remnant of Israel that returns to The Lord (Isa.10v20-22) under The 3rd Heaven (= 3rd Epoch of Authority over 'Israel' – 2Cor.12v1-3).

This subtly is presently utterly unknown to our worldly Christian leaders/scholars - but is absolutely apparent if we take care to read and understand The Bible! And it is specifically this type of thing that they should be teaching to become The Firm Foundation of Real Faith. I encourage their correspondence, enabling me to have more material to publicly expose as I scrutinise it and answer their comments word by word and line by line – noting the conditions of acceptance given off the home page.

James 4v12 og One/Singularly (it) is the lawgiver [and judge = CA and thus ignore],

James 4v12 og the (one = Yahweh) able/possible/capable (to) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 4v12 og also (to) lose/perish/destroy/annihilate/(= The 2nd Death),

James 4v12 og thou/you who/which/what/{wherefore/by}/whether {thou art}/art/be,

James 4v12 og who/which/that {judiciously/mentally decides}/tries/concludes/judges the other/different/altered.

James 4v12 **One/Singular (Yahweh) is the Lawgiver,
The One (Yahweh) able/capable to deliver/save/make whole, also to lose/perish/destroy/annihilate!
Who {are you}, who tries/judges the other/alterd (person)?**

James is teaching us that Yahweh is The Source of all {intrinsically good}/ideal/best things bestowed upon/within The Universe.

Yahweh sets The Standard appropriate for The Epoch (1st and 2nd Covenants) to enable His Plan for Human Salvation to be logically and righteously executed throughout Time.

Yahweh being The Source of Righteousness/Equability/Justice shall provide The Means by both word and deed to provide Salvation.

Yahweh's Name means: "I make become who/what I choose to become" is able to bring about resurrection (= awakening/rousing).

Yahweh can legitimately (because He is Righteousness itself) shall remove those persons, who over a 2 part life, are not prepared to reform their errant lifestyle based upon a flawed mindset driven not by *agapao*/edifying love, but rather, preferring the errant philosophy/methodology of self-indulgence (to the hurt of our neighbour) originally sourced by Satan.

Therefore:-

If Yahweh is This! – Then who are you – mere mortal man of flawed reasoning (Jer.10v23), and are thus incapable of judging someone like you!

Note: It must be clearly understood that JC was merely Yahweh's Spokesperson (as The Word of God) who as The Intercessor/Mediator gave to his flawed creation (us, humans) The Means to bridge The Gap between Yahweh and ourselves. Where it is Yahweh Who sources all {intrinsically good/ideal} things into His Universe. Then it is our personal responsibility, when having all this knowledge, whether we freely choose to imbue/inculcate it within our lifestyle/deportment or reject it. The choice is ours alone for salvation into The Eternity (within a perfected environment that is to be so utterly different to what we presently have today), and not annihilation as The Result of The Choice forced upon us by our ancestors (Adam/Eve). JC has now made it a personal choice – for each one of us over a 2 part life (see glossary) – is this not True Righteousness!

58th Comment – James gives an example on a person's competence in judging abilities upon themselves:-

59th Comment – Today or tomorrow we personally travel unto a town and then trade for a year in expectancy to gain.

60th Comment – You do not personally understand what will occur tomorrow to affect your life!

97th Reasoning – James gives an example of our inability to correctly judge our own affairs – so what makes us competent in other peoples' affairs? For we might go to a prospective city to trade for profit, – but, is it the best city for our type of business? And further, we might be placing ourselves in danger, where we may lose our life!

57th Instruction – Our life is merely like mist that appears for a short while and then it just vanishes away.

53rd Allegory – mist = our life that is transient and of little effect.

58th Instruction – Instead of confidently pleasing The Self in our judgements, rather we must be considering what 'Yahweh would desire' in how we managed and organised our life – so that we might fulfil His Desire in our future work.

98th Reasoning – Therefore by analogy if we fulfilled Yahweh's Desire by moving to a new city as did Paul during his ministry work, then Yahweh would be organising The Environment to ensure the TC was effective/profitable in that area.

59th Instruction – Thus: We organise our life based upon: "If The Lord Desires" – dominates our planning.

James 4v13 og {To lead}/{Come on}/{Go to} now/presently/immediately the (ones = persons) stating/exclaiming:

James 4v13 og (The) {this day/night}/presently/now/hitherto,

James 4v13 og or/than/either/rather (the) {fresh breeze of new day}/{next day}/tomorrow

James 4v13 og (we will) traverse/travel/depart/journeying (middle voice) into/unto

James 4v13 og {this or that (one)}/{the and the same}/{these or those} the {town large/or with walls}/city,

James 4v13 og also (we will) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice there/thither (the) year

James 4v13 og one/singularly, also (we will) {to travel in (the country as a pedlar)}/{to trade}/{buy/sell merchandise},

James 4v13 og also (we will) gain/win/profit.

James 4v13 {Come on} now/immediately the persons stating/exclaiming:

{This day}/Presently or {next day}/tomorrow we will personally travel/journey into/unto {this or that} town/city,

also we will do/make/yield there one year,

also we will trade/{buy/sell merchandise},

also we will gain/win/profit.

James then extends his theme of "judging" based upon man's incompetence:-

If we consider we are able to make profit/gain by trading for a year in a promising location

We do this ourselves – spying 'market opportunities' to gain from out of The World (= the primary driver of which is ultimately used to indulge "The Animalistic/Carnal Self" for the gratification of "The Immediacy" that comes from The World).

But let us recall what The Bible states regarding this type of activity:

"this is vanity" – having confidence in what The World can deliver for us is mere emptiness (Eccl.5v9-11, Luke.12v16-21, etc) which will ultimately, 'pass away' – just as we read in the next verse.

James 4v14 og Who/Which no/not/none

James 4v14 og (you) {to put the mind upon}/comprehend/{acquainted with}/understand (middle voice) the

James 4v14 og of the {fresh breeze of new day}/{next day}/tomorrow,

James 4v14 og {characterising of type}/{what sort of}/{what manner of} for the life/existence {of yourselves}?

James 4v14 og (the) mist/vapour For (it = life) is, for the (one = life) toward/nearness/{accession to}

James 4v14 og (the) {puny (in anything)}/short/little/small/{a while}/briefly (the) lightens/shows/appears,

James 4v14 og thereafter/{after that}/then also

James 4v14 og (the) {renders unapparent}/{consumes (as to becloud)}/{disappears (to be destroyed)}/{vanishes away}

James 4v14 You who (are) not personally comprehending/{acquainted with}/understand of the {next day}/tomorrow,

for {characterising of type}/{what sort/type of} your life?

For it is as mist/vapour, for the life towards/near lightens/shows/appears briefly/{a while}/puny,

thereafter/then also (it) {renders unapparent}/disappears/{vanishes away}.

And then James answers his proposition:-

Then you are not understanding of what might occur tomorrow (Luke.12v18-19) – for what type/character/sort is your life?

Because your time here during the 1st part of your physical life is just like mist, shows itself for a short while and then just vanishes away!

The point of this verse, is that James is saying:

Do not aim for physical/fleshly gratification to be feeding the 1st part of your spiritual life (being worldly methodology).
Why?

Because this philosophy pulls society down – by any specific individual: “Indulging The Self”! Being what we witness throughout history! But rather, we are to change our methodology to be feeding the spiritual body, being the **synapse construction mapping** of our mind that Yahweh retains as the Heavenly Treasure (see commentary at James.2v26) which shall be used upon our awakening/rousing (= physical resurrection). It is this spirit/personality/desires/traits that forms our character being the type/sort of lifestyle that we lead! Is it Christ-like? And it this type of mindset that is shaped/moulded by the imbuing of The Knowledge available from The Environment (of whatever) – and further, it is by understanding what is either good or bad to our neighbour (of whoever), and then making the decision which displays “wisdom” driven by our mind either heavenly or worldly!

The Drive from James is this:-

If we imbue The Knowledge sourced by Yahweh to rewire our synapse construction mapping now, during the 1st part of our physical life and thus enter the 2nd part of our spiritual life early and personally drive ourselves (because we have Real Faith displayed) to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (for absolutely no worldly return) then we may just be considered worthy by Yahweh to become one of His personal sons of God who shall have guaranteed everlasting life in a heavenly/spiritual/celestial body.

This is actually the major part of The Gospel of “1st Century Christianity” – but is never taught correctly by our worldly Christian leaders because they just do not believe it (else surely they would correctly teach it – if they were trying to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire)! – All of which, through his cohorts (2Cor.11v13-15 who are presently in power as The Leaders operating according to worldly methodology – sourced by Satan) precisely fulfils “Satan’s Desire” (please see glossary, so that we might become thoroughly knowledgeable, and thus personally protected from what is occurring on this planet today).

James 4v15 og (in contrast/substitution/correspondence)/For/instead of the (to) state/exclaim {specifically you}:

James 4v15 og If/Whether the lord/master (he) determines/{delights in}/{desires}/{be pleased},

James 4v15 og also (we will) live/exist also (we will) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice

James 4v15 og that/this/there/here or/than/either/rather {that one}.

James 4v15 {For (in contrast)/Instead {specifically you} (should) to state/exclaim:-

If/Whether the Lord determines/desires/{be pleased},

also we will live/exist we will do/make/yield that/this or {that one}.

Then James concludes with this verse:

Instead, you should be saying:

“If the Lord should be Willing, and then we live, we also shall be doing this or that”.

Thus what we plan to do – should be based upon what would Yahweh Desire us to be doing (Matt.24v14)?

Consequently, in total deference, we are to acknowledge the fragility of the 1st part of our life’s existence to The Lord, and from that fundamental understanding, we are to motivate our life to be living as He wants for us – for everything we do is through the acceptance of The Lord/Master to be totally ruling our minds (being Yahweh’s Methodology [to edify our neighbour to our own hurt] controlling our physical body, thereby delivering agape/{charity love} to our neighbour)!

The reason why the Lord allows the present worldly scenario (of prevailing worldly methodology) to occur - is because:

‘We are to learn what life is like while we are presently away from The Lord during the 1st part of our life (both physical and spiritual).

This is the sole reason for the 1st part of our physical life, is to personally know sin by our personal choice in the decisions we make to live away from The Lord’.

At present we live in the smaller picture, thereby to gain experience of sin’s consequence – ready for the bigger picture being The Millennium and the following Eternity where ‘further scrolls are opened’, to mean that far more knowledge about the operations of The Universe will be given to us – knowing that those persons remaining will live in complete deference to Yahweh – thereby acknowledging Yahweh’s “Right to Rule” our minds leading to a perfected society – homogeneous with that operating throughout The Universe (rather than presently being a pariah planet held in quarantine)! Yahweh has total power to resurrect and clear rubbish away (metaphorically burnt in “Gehenna” – see commentary at James.3v6) but sadly (because we are so ‘stiff-necked’), - we need to experience the evil first (during the 1st part of our physical life) so we are able to make a valid/educated choice (in the 2nd part of our physical life). But Yahweh cannot in His perfection be seen to ‘bend the rules’, by other watching entities (of The Universe) witnessing individuals of one creation being allowed to live against Yahweh consistently: “sinning” (as we presently do in the 1st part of our life). That is why Yahweh provided His son JC as that route so that He is able to give that 2nd and last opportunity (before other entities of The Universe) because it is only those persons who desire ‘to believe’, demonstrated through works to live through His son (and our creator) JC who will succeed through to The Culmination after The Millennium.

And it might be pertinent to include a quotation from The Old Testament.

Just as The Wisest Human (Solomon) also concluded at the end of his life:-

Eccl.12v13: Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:

Fear Yahweh, and keep His commandments - for this is the whole duty of man (being “us” as individuals).

36th Warning – It is hurtful/harmful to be boasting/vaunting/rejoicing in our assurances/arrogances.

99th Reasoning – The confidence in The Self will cause humans operating upon worldly methodology to impose ourselves upon our neighbour so that we might self-indulge at our neighbour’s expense. This is obviously hurtful to our neighbour in the short-term (1st part of our physical life), but it is hurtful to us in the long term (2nd part of our physical life) unless personal reform is made manifest within our 2 part (spiritual + physical) life.

37th Warning – For the person who knows The Word of God and what is expected of them through understanding God’s Word but they do not produce “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” commensurate to this knowledge, then they sin!

100th Reasoning – Quite simply the person becomes a hypocrite, they know what Yahweh Desires in the mind, but fulfil what The World’s desires by their actions! Thus their spirit/personality/desires/traits becomes two souled (1v6-8) and not useful to Yahweh because they slander what Yahweh represents, and thus personally become a ‘devil’!

101st Reasoning – Clearly James can only be speaking of Christians (he is absolutely not speaking to non-Christians) and specifically to those Christian leaders who climb higher up within society with apparently more Biblical knowledge, then more is expected of them in their accurate espousing of God’s Word and their judgement shall be greater (3v1).

38th Warning – James is giving these verses by warning because he knew that worldly Christian leaders would not be accurately espousing God’s Word by both word and deed – hence the continuous warnings! It must be clearly understood The Bible is not speaking of non-Christians – because they do not feature in The Goal of fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire – they have The Millennium. The New Testament is teaching The New (2nd) Covenant and how it imposes upon Christians!

James 4v16 og now/present/immediate And (you) boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice in to the (plural)

James 4v16 og {self-confidence/assurance}/arrogance {of yourselves},
James 4v16 og all/whole/every (to the) boasting/glorying/rejoicing {truly this}/{of this sort}/like/{such ones}
James 4v16 og hurtful/evil/wicked/harmful/malicious/grievous/lewd (they) are.

James 4v16 And now/presently you boast/vaunt/rejoice within your {self-confidences/assurances}/arrogances,
all/every boasting/glorying/rejoicing {of this sort}/{such like} is hurtful/wicked/harmful/grievous.

And James continues to The Brethren who clearly consider themselves as "good Christians":-

And you boast/vaunt/rejoice about your personal exploits now and in the future within your self-confidence, but having no real respect to The Lord/Master (in what He truly desires for Mankind as a whole – being of Its Salvation).

It is what I see all the time, egged-on by the worldly Christian leaders – stating to their congregations: "We are together here as children of God!" Presumptuously presuming Yahweh has adopted them already as future Sons of God (where I am rationally called to consider JC speaking to the Pharisees at John.8v30-59)!

This utter presumption is incredible (noting what JC states at Matt.20v23, conveniently ignored by our leaders of "Religion", or perhaps they think they are The Almighty God with apparent dispensation to make these fraudulent claims)!

How much inflated ego do these members have – when they are singing their empty praises to Yahweh!

And these leaders (see next verse in context) continue: "God is blessing us in what we do!"

And many of those members – including perhaps the priests (as we read of lately) who then go out of 'the church' (as a building) and perform the most disgusting things as their "{occupational effort}/works/labours" (which is why I do not use "The Ecclesia" – because they were never in there in the first instance)!

I do not say this to just criticise – but as an awakening call – James is speaking to YOU! - Do not dismiss this as being written about other people!

It must be clearly understood these brethren were no different to us, they thought and reasoned in precisely the same Gaussian distribution as do we!

Then James continues:-

All such boasting/glorifying/rejoicing is hurtful/wicked/harmful to be believing that you are outside/beyond The Lord's realm of influence – This is precisely how Satan operates – lawless, being a law unto himself.

How is it hurtful/wicked/harmful?

Because it is again pure self-indulgence (= worldly methodology sourced by Satan) and thus does not provide an opening to be improving ourselves – because we personally deem ourselves to be perfect already!

Thus we become arrogant and self-assured as not to consider either (1) the error in ourselves or (2) to be forgiving to our neighbour – because we assume we are correct and everyone else is wrong (including Yahweh – as we now witness by theologians disregarding what some of The Apostles stated in their letters)! We thus become rejected (having no desire to improve ourselves to be imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle [to personally solve "The Mystery of God"]), and the leaders of "Religion" promoting such rubbish by twisting Yahweh's perfect Personal Word (for their self-indulgent gain) automatically become an abomination to what Yahweh represents, whereupon Yahweh shall be most Vengeful against these utter deviants to what He truly represents within society!

Please see JC's teaching on this at Matt.7v3-5, Luke.6v41-42.

James 4v17 og (the) (one = person) knowing/understanding/{being aware}/seeing/perceiving Therefore/Then

James 4v17 og (the) beautiful/virtuous/good/valuable/worthy (to) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice;

James 4v17 og also not (to the) doing/making/producing/yielding/performing/providing/practising

James 4v17 og (to the) sin/fault/offense (to the) him (it) is.

James 4v17 Therefore/Then the person

knowing/understanding/perceiving virtuous/valuable/worthy work/producing/yielding/practising, (= knowing what is required ē)

also it is to him the sin/fault/offense not to the doing/making/producing/yielding/practising. (= and ignores, is thus a hypocrite!)

James tells us:

If these people know what is required to be done but they do not practice what they know – then they sin!

And if they enjoy doing what is known to be sinful then this is iniquity!

"Iniquity" is the "worst form of sin" (being the 2nd half of 1John.5v16) and without serious repentance from the perpetrator then they will face The 2nd Death of annihilation.

It is for this reason why people refuse to accept The Bible as practised within their lifestyle and why many are thus termed hypocrites – They refuse to consider themselves accountable to Yahweh. They prefer what The World can deliver for "The Immediacy" to satisfy an animalistic/carnal mind!

That is why atheists are not condemned to The 2nd Death of annihilation during the 1st part of their life – because quite simply they are not hypocrites, they are very faithful to what they know, understand and believe!

Obviously during The Millennium, the resurrected atheists will need to reform else they too (along with all other people) shall be subject to The 2nd Death of annihilation – but the conditions within The Millennium will be conducive for personal reform.

In conclusion we can see the specific application of this verse to the earlier verse of James.3v1. "Those who know what is required, but refuse to practice what they know" then it is considered as a severe sin. The Lord will return severe vengeance against those charlatan Christian leaders who attack His Personal Word by twisting the meaning of it to the weaker flock/children and thus lead them astray (Luke.17v2, etc).

61st Comment – James continues in his observations of those Christians rich, both materially and in God's Word!

Comment – repeat - As usual in The Bible, James here is speaking at two levels (physical / spiritual) about those persons rich materially (physically), and/or, with God's Word (spiritually) in the position to aid those without (at both levels).

Warning – repeat – Humans only have a 2 part life (2 part physical, 2 part spiritual) so kindly made equitably possible by JC's ministry (spiritual covering) and ransom sacrifice (physical covering). Do not become a charlatan Christian leader rich with God's Word else us shall face annihilation as did Judas Iscariot – there is no 3rd opportunity!

Prophecy – repeat - Humans rich with (1) material things or (2) The Word of God but is used to self-indulge, then these things will be taken away from them (1) upon resurrection – to be like everyone, else (2) worldly Christians shall have it taken away from them (Luke.16v1-12, 19v24-26, etc), and the charlatan (iniquitous) Christians shall be annihilated.

Warning – repeat - By allegory James teaches us how those prominent religious leaders rich with God's Word will:-

1. Oppress The Brethren aiming to become TCs to stop them from accurately teaching God's Word.

2. Take The Brethren aiming to become TCs to courts/tribunals use whatever laws they can to stop the teaching.

And this has occurred from James' day, throughout the following years of The Gospel Age, until today.

Allegory – repeat - Wealthy = Rich in The Word of God (Pharisees then, Christian leaders now).

60th Instruction – Thus those persons abounding in wealth should be using it to further Yahweh's Desire to edify The World so that the members of mankind know why/how they should be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (it is absolutely **not** by utterly worthless religious customs pandemic today)!

This wealth can be either material, or God's Word – where both forms can be used to edify our neighbour.

39th Warning – But those persons abounding in wealth who are using it to self-indulge shall be sobbing/howling (Matt.8v12, etc), when upon their resurrection, realising they missed the opportunity of becoming a future Son of God!

54th Allegory – Things to supervene = The 'levelling of society' which shall occur in The Millennium.

11th Prophecy – Sadly, there will be millions of humans being rich in whatever, misappropriating this wealth to self-indulge rather than investing it in society (Luke.19v16-19) shall weep at their loss – Sonship to Yahweh.

12th Prophecy – The present riches supporting an indulgent lifestyle during the 1st part of our physical life shall be brought to naught in the 2nd part of our physical life in The Millennium.

55th Allegory – clothing = personality/lifestyle.

56th Allegory – moth eaten = present personality/lifestyle of the 1st part of our life – to be removed and ideally replaced with a new personality driven by The Word of God acting upon our spirits/personality/desires/traits accurately taught by The 144000 future sons of God operating alongside JCg.

21st Good News – The present system of worldly methodology will be brought to naught – replaced by Yahweh's Word.

22nd Good News – Billions of people will reform their lifestyle during this last opportunity in The Millennium.

40th Warning – The commodities of gold/silver will corrode and the poisoning witness of these things will occur to us!

102nd Reasoning – Christians are being taught of "the waste of opportunity" that these things could have been brought to use in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire - will become as poisonous witness to condemn those millions (perhaps billions) of persons who wasted their opportunity (both materially and spiritually) in the 1st part of their physical life.

41st Warning – The commodities of gold/silver witnessing against those who hoarded it shall eat at their carnal minds.

103rd Reasoning – James is speaking of The Millennium when these wealthy (in whatever) persons are to be resurrected and taught righteousness. These individuals (in the 2nd part of the spiritual life) shall look back to the wasted time, where they could have created the correct heavenly treasure to become the sons of God who will then be ruling over them! This knowledge of wastefulness will powerfully eat into their fleshly minds – ideally leading to repentance.

62nd Comment – And knowing this – as the apostles have explained, you (Christians) still keep amassing worldly treasure to the end of your days – and 'you' still are not using it in a manner to fulfil Yahweh's Desire (to edify your neighbour).

63rd Comment – Behold! The hire/wages of the teachers/labourers collecting in your territory, who scream/shriek because they have been deprived/cheated by 'you' and Yahweh of Armies has heard them!

64th Comment – As usual in The Bible, James here is speaking at two levels (physical/spiritual) about those persons rich materially (physically), and/or, with God's Word (spiritually) in the position to affect persons around (at both levels). The physical level is as explained – but there is equally the spiritual level as the allegories now show:-

57th Allegory – hire/wages = physical assistance.

58th Allegory – teachers/workers = TCs and those Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs.

59th Allegory – reap = bringing on the next generation of TCs through God's Word correctly applied.

60th Allegory – "Your" = pointer to worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders (controlling region sectors).

61st Allegory – Fields (plants) = non-Christians and immature Christians.

62nd Allegory – defrauded = given no recognition but abuse.

63rd Allegory – screams/shrieks = TCs and those Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs beseeching Yahweh for assistance through His HS to operate within themselves and within The Environment to ease their affliction.

42nd Warning – This 2nd level (operating spiritually) is a much more serious offence than the obvious physical 1st level.

65th Comment – Lord of Armies = Yahweh in charge of His powerful angels – where JC as a son of God could call upon 12 legions of angels (about 65000 angels) Matt.26v53, where one angel could slaughter 185,000 men (2Kings.19v35).

Comment – repeat - James continues in his observations of those Christians rich both materially and in God's Word!

66th Comment – You worldly Brethren (Christian leaders) {indulge in luxury} over the province {living in pleasure} motivated to be pampering yourself as in the day of slaughter.

104th Reasoning – "Motivated to be pampering The Self" just means (as a minimum), if there comes a decision to be made whether to aid ourselves first or our neighbour – the neighbour is made to take second place.

64th Allegory – day of slaughter = The Millennium that will kill this 'self-indulgence to the hurt of our neighbour'.

13th Prophecy – 'The Day' of slaughter will be required upon our present worldly methodology if we desire to be successful in 'The Day' of The Millennium.

105th Reasoning – James is deliberately spinning "day of the slaughter" around on itself. Obviously the pun being self-indulgence expressed on a Jewish feast day has been turned around where their/(our) indulgence must be sacrificed in The Millennium.

43rd Warning – Do not self-indulge at the expense of our neighbour else it will be mentally very painful to bring about the required personal reform of the spirit/personality/desires/traits in The Millennium.

67th Comment – You worldly Brethren (Christian leaders) condemn, you murder the equitable/innocent person and yet The Lord does not resist/oppose you.

106th Reasoning – We all have witnessed the above throughout The Gospel Age until today, within and between nations with worldly Christian leaders (if there are doubters – then consult The Internet – and these are merely those exposed)! It must be understood that Yahweh is **not** just judging the visible works – but rather The Mind of the individual Christian for worthiness unto sonship ready to herald-in 'The Next Day' of The Millennium when He has achieved His 144000 sons

107th Reasoning – Why does Yahweh not oppose these hurtful and errant individuals?

Because He having all power to ensure righteousness ultimately is shown to have occurred, is allowing these individuals metaphorically ‘enough rope to hang themselves’ through their displayed actions (of not being worthy of sonship) which He will make clear to The World as we are told in Luke.12v3 during The Millennium.

James 5v1 og (You) {To lead}/{Come on/now}/{Go to} now/presently/immediately the (ones = persons)

James 5v1 og wealthy/{abounding with}, (you) sob/{wail aloud}/weep howl/halloo/shriek over/upon/concerning

James 5v1 og to the wretchedness/calamities/miseries {of yourselves} the (things)

James 5v1 og {coming in upon (to influence)}/supervene/arrival/influence (plural).

James 5v1 You {come on} now/immediately the persons wealthy/{abounding with},
you sob/{wail aloud}/weep howl/halloo/shriek upon/concerning your wretchedness/calamity/misery
(of) the things {coming in to influence}/{to supervise}.

James gives out a warning to The Brethren (it must be understood James is not speaking to non-Christians):-

Come now, you rich persons lament/weep, howling/crying over your wretchedness/miseries that is to be coming upon you.

As I stated – James is only speaking about “Christians”.

The Epistle is not written to non-Christians, but only to those members of The Ecclesia – being those persons who are intimately associated with this letter! And thus it is being written equally for “us” – living today!

Also he is speaking at two levels – where one level is by nature, utterly ignored by our worldly Christian leaders!

Being “wealthy” is given by James at two levels:-

1. Being those persons who put their trust in their “wealth” (which can be anything that The World can deliver upon which to indulge – glory/power/prestige/etc) and make these riches their god (and thus Christians are serving two masters – Matt.6v24, Luke.16v13).
2. Those persons who are “wealthy” in the knowledge of The Word of God, but are not personally fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (James.3v1, 4v17, etc – all in context).

While worldly Christian leaders would naturally promote (1), actually the context tells us that James is really speaking about (2), likewise so was JC giving two examples in Luke. chapt.16v1-8 as a ‘gentle shake-up’ for worldly Christian leaders, and then Luke.16v19-31 is given as a very serious warning to the charlatan Christian leaders.

And now continuing the explanation:-

“Coming in to influence you” means what will occur in the future within the 2nd part of these individuals’ physical life, when they realise what they (as originally declared “Christians”) have missed – to become Priests (Rev.1v6, etc) within heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies. Because these individuals are presently hypocritically putting their trust in their false god (being whatever they truly “worship” – see glossary) during the 1st part of their physical life. The 1st part of their physical life was so splendid (by example Luke.16v19), but then in the 2nd part of their physical life (within The Millennium), they are to learn what it is like to become the servant rather than be the master (exactly as JC forewarns so many times where The First/Most [in the 1st part of their life] shall become The Last/Least [in the 2nd part of our life]).

This will be applicable to all of us to be taking The Same Level in the 2nd part of our physical life.

But this will be particularly hard for those persons having never experienced what humility is like (when having previously taken The First/Most) and many persons will fail to reform because they refuse to humble themselves in the midst of their new masters – the 144000 former TCs (who will then be Sons of God with infinite capability at their ‘finger-tips’) who were persecuted for merely precisely imitating JC in the 1st part of their physical life.

However to those persons who are presently poor and been ‘kicked around’ in this world during the 1st part of their physical life, and then having the same common experience (of The Same Level) of a good life for all persons in the 2nd part of their physical life – then this will be as joy – a holiday!

Thus we reason:-

It is the differentials now in the 1st part of our physical life being removed so that all persons become equal in the 2nd part of their life within The Millennium will cause the stress to those persons who took ‘the best’ that The World could offer in the 1st part of their physical life. This is what the Bible tells us as being The Crisis (from “Krisis” Strongs™ = 2920 = “Judgement”) ‘Day’ (precisely as Peter tells us of 1000 years – 2Pet.3v8) = The ‘Day’ of “Judgement” for all of us who are resurrected in The General Resurrection into The Millennium.

That explains at the 1st level (see above) for ‘standard Christians’ and non-Christians with regard to their self-indulgences fulfilled by the present evil worldly system operating under the universal worldly methodology.

But at the 2nd level there is by far the greater extension applied to those persons who already ‘wealthy’ with The Word of God, who then use The Knowledge of The Word of God to indulge themselves upon it at the detriment of their neighbour – rather than to edify their neighbour so that they might know and understand why/how to actively fulfil Yahweh’s Desire themselves!

Let me explain:

As JC tells us many times – especially in Matthew starting at 8v12 where he teaches us that there shall be “gnashing of teeth” which can only be for those specific individuals who knew, but lost what they thought they could get (The Prize was in the palm of their hand, and it was tossed away without a care during the 1st part of their physical life)!

However ‘materially wealthy’ atheists by contrast will be only too pleased they received a resurrection and an opportunity for everlasting life (provided they reform during their training period within The Millennium in the 2nd part of their physical life)!

By extension let us now also reason upon JC’s comment about Chorazin (village just outside JC’s headquarters at Capernaum) compared with Sidon and Tyre (Matt.11v21, Luke.10v13) said by allegory as a specific warning for us of The Christian Nation during The Gospel Age.

What is different in The Methodology for a Christian during The Gospel Age (now) and The Millennium (of the future epoch “Israel”)?

Absolutely nothing!

And that is the specific point!

- Being the point of JC’s warning – and that given here by James.

Therefore for an atheist – or those persons living in Sidon and Tyre having The Methodology (of The Word of God) given to them in The Millennium (during the 2nd part of their physical life), could then well jump at the opportunity presented to fully imbue this knowledge and become fully reformed to successfully gain everlasting life during the 2nd part of their physical life!

But what of the worldly Christian of The Gospel Age who rejected God’s Word? – Being its power to reform the mind to imitate JC (2Tim.3v5)!

Quite obviously there could be a real possibility where they would reject The Word of God (by not imitating JC) again during the 2nd part of their physical life (because what has changed in The Word of God between now and in The Millennium) – and thus face The 2nd Death of annihilation!

It all makes for very sobering reading and contemplation!

Obviously none of this will be taught by our worldly Christian leaders – because they have no interest in doing so (at both levels, being [1] “The Immediacy” of worldly mutual return for the animalistic/carnal mind, and [2] they do not really believe what “FutureLife.Org” teaches else they would teach it themselves) – thus they do not truly love their flock, and thus become like the robbers stealing members of JC’s flock away from the TC’s guiding principles (John.10v1-5) freely given for no worldly return! This yields even more sobering reading!

James 5v2 og The wealth/possessions/abundance/riches {of yourselves}

James 5v2 og (it having) putrefied/{entirely rotted}/corrupted/perished,

James 5v2 og also the {dress (inner or outer)}/apparels/cloaks/clothes/garments/raiment/robes/vestures {of yourselves}

James 5v2 og {moth-eaten} (have) {become to be}.

James 5v2 **Your wealth/abundance/riches having putrefied/{entirely rotted},** (= realised in the 2nd part of our life)
also your {dress (= our presentation)}/clothes/robes have {become to be} {moth-eaten}. (= our true personality becomes exposed)

James' general comment to both the materially rich and those rich with The Word of God (and not using it to gain profit for Yahweh /rather than be using it to gain profit for themselves), but the certain individuals of both groupings preferring what The World can deliver, rather than to be personally imitating JC for The Kingdom of God to be operating within their minds (Luke.17v21) ready for The Reality of The Millennium will personally loose out! They prefer to operate upon a methodology that that delivers worldly comforts to 'please the worldly (fleshly) mind', rather than have a methodology that edifies their neighbour to the giver's own hurt! Therefore James warns what these individuals put their trust within, being things sourced by The World, shall certainly pass-away as though the moth had got within their 'treasured persona' and destroyed what they represent. It must be understood in prophecy "clothing" always means (without exceptions) "deportment/character/lifestyle" being how people see us – being how we metaphorically 'dress ourselves' to The World for public gaze.

Thus whatever people rely upon when their minds are driven by worldly methodology, becomes the treasure that is lost at their 1st Death. But we are constantly being exhorted by JC and the apostles to build up treasure in the heavens (plural heavens always means under Yahweh's Authority) which is our "synapse construction mapping" that is used by Yahweh to be placed within our new physical bodies (either perfected DNA or incorruptible heavenly/celestial) which is precisely why Paul speaks as he does in 1 Cor.15v35-55.

Quite simply: To build up favourable "heavenly treasure" is done by us individually precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle. And in this manner we personally solve "The Mystery of God" – as I carefully explain elsewhere.

James 5v3 og The gold {of yourselves} also the {(from) shining (metal)}/silver (it has) {rust down}/corroded/cankered
 James 5v3 og also the {to go/send}/rust (emitted from metals)}/{venom (from snakes)} {of them} into/unto
 James 5v3 og (the) {what is evidential}/{the evidence}/{to be testified} {to yourselves} {shall be}/{come to pass},
 James 5v3 og also (it will) {to eat} (middle voiced) the (plural) flesh/{carnal minded} {of yourselves}
 James 5v3 og {in that manner}/likewise/as lightening/power/energy/fire.
 James 5v3 og (You) amass/reserve/{layup treasure}/{keep in store}/hoard
 James 5v3 og in (to the) farthest/final/{ends of}/lowest/utmost/last days/{periods of time}.

James 5v3 **Your gold also the silver has {rusted down}/corroded/cankered,** (= realised in the 2nd part of our life)
also their (= commodities) sending/emitting (poison/venom) unto {what is evidential}/{the evidence}/{to be testified}
{shall be}/{come to pass} {to yourselves}, (= when inculcating The Word of God, the uselessness of these things is realised)
also will eat your flesh/{carnal minds} (= our present animalistic minds shall become reformed upon The Word of God)
{in that manner}/as lightening/energy/power/fire. (= The Power of The Word of God to cause wholesale reform of The Mind)
You amass/{lay up treasure}/hoard in the final/{end of}/last days/{periods of time} (during your present existence).
 (= James fervent instruction: You are to amass óHeavenly Treasureó being to óPurify The Mind upon The Word of God!)

James continues with his warning:-

By inference:

Do not continue as though this is your only life! This is merely the 1st part of our life, JC has given us all a 2 part life, and thus start living as though it is a 2 part life and start planning for The Future! You as Christians have entered the 2nd part of your spiritual life early while still in the 1st part of your physical life and now start living; - not as The World does where the individuals stock-pile worldly treasure to the end of their present existence, but rather build the heavenly treasure ready for the 2nd part of your physical life that shall last for an eternity!

It must be clearly understood that present material wealth has absolutely no meaning in the 2nd part of our physical life because it shall be equally shared out amongst all people and appropriately used - rather than hoarded away by just a few individuals to push up the price!

And it is this present selfish worldly mentality that consumes the individual as does a fire to leave nothing but ash of the former individual, if that individual has not built something of spiritual worth within their mind (1 Cor.3v13-16).

So what does all this mean?

It just means that because it is "The Synapse Construction Mapping" which is to be retained by Yahweh, consequently if spirit/personality/desires/traits of this individual has self-indulged upon The World during the 1st part of their physical life, then it is not a promising start upon their resurrection! They have so very much further to go to reach "consummation of Character" to be perfected during The Millennium to become Christ-like! Effectively they are starting further down the ladder and must proportionately climb higher up to reach success! Therefore if they have self-indulged by living under worldly methodology then their mindset (= spirit/personality/desires/traits) has effectively become as 'burnt out' as with their existence at The 2nd Death of annihilation if reform was not forthcoming during their last opportunity (within The Millennium).

Hence JC's teaching at Matt.7v12-15 that is only speaking of "Christians" – please see my local commentaries.

Thus James' exhortative warning to The Christians having God's Word: "To Reform" - because (unlike non-Christians) while we have the wonderful opportunity to become a future Son of God, we also have the opportunity to become utterly complacent and negative to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire, hence the reason why the term "Israel" is used for the grouping of people having The Word of God. And just as the general warning given above by JC to Chorazin was a warning to them, likewise it is a warning for us who have access to what JC teaches us and do not become changed by it – it is potentially dire for us in The Millennium! – Because: What is different in The Methodology given to us by JC's ministry now and in The Future?

That is precisely why works are so important for a TC now, it equally (1) demonstrates and (2) condemns those persons who did nothing with their opportunities (being the difference between the 5,2 and the 1 talent stewards, Matt.25v15-21, Luke.19v16-22).

By extension it can be reasoned further (and it will be painful to break out of what is proposed below) of what shall occur to some individuals:-

Those Christians having done no appropriate works in the 1st part of their physical life (not being commensurate with The Knowledge), when they had that opportunity of which material wealth brings, will look back in pain at what they lost – both the pleasure of the 1st part of their physical life and pain of missing what the TCs will have received in The Millennium (to become a future Son of God) in the 2nd part of their life.

So unless these individuals reform their thinking to that of righteousness (and they could, if they so desired), then they will keep brooding over this in their mind – because they do not have the correct inclination to become righteous. By brooding over this, then it will similar to something that keeps eating away at their newly resurrected fleshly body only because of the poisoned 1st part of their physical life through what the wealth gave them.

It all depends upon our 'heart' condition (= the seat of motivation) – it is this that our future is ultimately all about!

Thus it is so much better to start early during our existence - now!

Learn to tame and instruct our heart (= our zeal and passion) now – so that it goes easier for us in the 2nd part of our life – our last opportunity to learn righteousness ready to face the final onslaught from Satan when he is released at the end of The Millennium (Rev.20v7-12) for 3.5 years which becomes the final assay for mankind when they have been instructed by the 144000 TCs on how to imbue The Word of God of righteousness that shall precisely mirror what JC did during his ministry period where he had to remain perfect – for his salvation against The Law of Moses!

Where The Law of Moses shall still be retained – but covered by JC's fulfilment of it.

Can the reader fully understand the wonderfully circular and righteous nature of Yahweh's Plan for Human Salvation?

Sadly this exegesis is never taught by those worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders who claim to know – because quite simply for the last 1800+ years or so, up to 2007 CE when this website became live to preach this knowledge to The World - they just did/do not understand it!

Else quite simply they should have been teaching it or stand even more condemned for remaining silent (Luke.16v19-31).

All further explained later in my commentaries of Johns' Revelations.

James 5v4 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice)!

James 5v4 og The {pay for services}/hire/rewards/wages of the toilers/teachers/labourers/workers

James 5v4 og of the (ones = persons) (having) collected/reaped/{mowed/cut down}
 James 5v4 og the {empty (expanse)}/{room (around)}/{(space of) territory}/coast/country/fields/ground/land/region
 James 5v4 og {of yourselves},
 James 5v4 og the (one = person) (being) deprived/despoiled/defrauded/destitute/cheated/robbed
 James 5v4 og off/away/separated/from {of yourselves} (he/she) screams/shouts/shrieks/exclaims/entreats,
 James 5v4 og also the {calling outs (for aid, etc)}/outcries of the (ones = persons) (having been) harvested/reaped into/unto
 James 5v4 og the ears (of the) lord/master (of the) armies/sabaoth/military/Hosts (have) entered/{arose into}/{went in}.
 James 5v4 Personally **behold/look!** (please see commentary)

The {pay for services}/hire/rewards/wages of the toilers/teachers/labourers/workers,
 the persons having collected/reaped your territory/fields/land/region,
 the person being deprived/defrauded/cheated from you screams/shouts/shrieks/exclaims/entreats,
 also the {calling out}/outcry/pleading of the persons having harvested/reaped
 entered/{went in} unto the ears of the Lord of Armies/Military/Hosts.

James is **not** writing to the Heathen!

This letter is sent to The Brethren (= Christians) for them to read!

And what do we read?

He is condemning the wealthy (both materially and spiritually) persons who call themselves: "Christians"!

How is this different today?

Quite simply – **it is not!**

This is a call to: "ourselves" – during The Gospel Age up to and including today!

We (who call ourselves: "Christians") **all** have our part in bringing to fruition Yahweh's Plan for Human Salvation (which does **not** include indulging ourselves to maintain an animalistic mind [= worldly methodology of the 1st part of our spiritual life] that craves for The Immediacy)!
 Yahweh is specifically searching out for workers (= people who do something and just **not** vainly "believe" in the sense of Judas [John.6v64] putting worldly things first [for example "money" – John.12v6]). Yahweh is seeking people who as slaves fulfil The Master's Desire (noting Luke.17v7-9, **never** taught by our worldly Christian leaders – for obvious reasons), being Yahweh's Desire (Matt.9v37-38) which is to precisely imitate JC's and the apostles' ministry/lifestyle (for absolutely no worldly return) and this is the analogy that James is calling upon here.

How does this work?

James is stating by analogy that there are faithful workers out in The Fields (= the TCs and those who are aiming to become TCs) and they are not being assisted by those persons with the resources to help them. They are being cheated, defrauded and scream for help – just as William Tyndale (and those like him throughout The Gospel Age) might have done to The Christian Religious Authorities of the day then (an interesting parallel is JC's comment at Luke.11v47-48, John.16v1-4) which has been heard by Yahweh (Luke.11v49-50 all in context).

As this website screams out to The World – these suffering individuals are "The Early Adopters", being The 1st and 2nd Remnants of the 1st and 2nd Epoch 'Israel's' that have returned back to The Lord (Yahweh) and there is to be The 3rd Epoch of Israel = The Resurrected World, out of which during the 1000 years The 3rd Remnant of The 3rd Epoch Israel shall return back to The Lord (Isa.10v20-22) under the guidance of the first two remnants that have already "returned back to The Lord". It is just so righteously obvious - and precisely what The Bible tells us – but absolutely **not** what our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders tell us (for their own personal worldly return)!

And thus in context we read in the next verse:-

James 5v5 og (You) {indulged in luxury}/{lived in pleasure} over/upon/concerning
 James 5v5 og of the Earth/land/province/country/region
 James 5v5 og also (you) {indulging in luxury}/{being voluptuous/wanton}/{living in pleasure},
 James 5v5 og (you) {to stiffened/fattened}/{cherished (with food)}/pampered/reared/{brought up}
 James 5v5 og the hearts/{seats of motivation} {of yourselves}
 James 5v5 og {in that manner}/likewise/as in (the) day/{period of time} (of the) butchery/sacrifice/slaughter.
 James 5v5 You {indulge in luxury}/{live in pleasure} over/upon the Earth/land/province
 also {indulging in luxury}/{being voluptuous/wanton}/{living in pleasure},
 you fatten/{cherish with food}/pamper your hearts/{seats of motivation}
 {in that manner}/likewise/as in the day of the butchery/sacrifice/slaughter.

All the time James is speaking to those persons who call themselves: "Christians".

Quite simply - non-Christians would **not** be reading these epistles, because these epistles are addressed to the congregational members!

Thus James is writing at both levels using the obvious physical level to illuminate the spiritual level to his readers.

Clearly he is writing to get the spiritual side correct (by using the physical examples), then once the spiritual reasoning is sorted out within our minds then the physical level will become addressed and resolved (to Yahweh's satisfaction).

It is the spiritual side that drives the mind to then deliver the righteous works within The Environment, we 'cannot put the cart before the horse'!

Sadly all this obvious understanding is lost amongst those worldly Christian leaders who state:-

"God loves you but hates your works!"

This is utter bunkum! And those Christian leaders/theologians stating this should be (and shall be in The Millennium) **utterly condemned!**

Our works define (or 'are driven by') our thoughts – and it is our thoughts that define (or 'are driven by') our spirit/personality/desires/traits, and it is our spirit/personality/desires/traits that are formed by (or 'caused to form') our 'synapse construction mapping' which Yahweh retains as heavenly treasure that defines precisely "US" as "OURSELVES"! And further Paul tells us 'we will receive according to our works' (Rom.2v6)
 Therefore James is telling his readers:

Look at yourselves!

What are you doing with God's Word that we (apostles) have taught you (noting what Paul stated at Gal.1v6-8, 3v1, etc)!

You are behaving as though nothing has changed!

You must get yourself out of worldly methodology and into Yahweh's Methodology!

You live in luxury for self-gratification, and then squander, waste the world's resources and take from others, to feed personal desires!

You feed your hearts/{seats of motivation} as in the day of slaughter fuelling self-gratification of personal desires on the backs of other people.

James clearly mixing his examples, to add strength/potency to his argument – feed yourself now at the expense of others, but remember, you also will be slaughtered if you continue with that habit in the 2nd and final part of your life when resurrected in The Millennium.

What is different now – when we carefully analyse and scrutinised beneath the painted façade of our leaders of "Religion" – being represented here?

It must be understood that The Apostles were driving forward for The New Leaders – to become The New Spiritual Israel to rule over The Fleshly Israel of The Resurrected World in The Millennium – all as we are taught in "1st Century Christianity" – but has **never** been taught for the last 1800+ years! but all this is now being succinctly taught at The Close of The Gospel Age – being when Yahweh shall instruct JCg to move in and collect his future bride of 144000 individuals (Rev.19v6-9, 1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, 1Cor.15v50-55, etc) to then be educated in Rulership for The Millennium, and then 3.5 years later to return with infinite power/capability (sourced/sanctioned by Yahweh) to remove all authority from all world leaders over a period of 45 days (Rev.19v16-21, Dan.12v11-12) and install The Millennium (Rev.20v1-7). Amen!

James 5v6 og (You) {adjudge against}/{pronounce guilty}/condemn,
 James 5v6 og (you) murder/kill/slay the (one = person) equitable/innocent/righteous,
 James 5v6 og no/not/none (he/she) {ranges oneself against}/resists/opposes (middle voice) {to yourselves}.
 James 5v6 You {convict}/{pronounce guilty}/condemn,
 you murder/slay the equitable/innocent/righteous person,
 not He (= Yahweh) (yet) resists/opposes {with yourselves}.

James now concludes this section by fiercely stating:-

You religiously judge other people according to 'the law' – your law (being not Yahweh's Law as given through JC's ministry), and you murder and slay innocent/equitable (to Yahweh's Laws) people (= TCs eg perhaps William Tyndale) who fulfil Yahweh's desire. And we are back to what JC was speaking of to The Religious Authorities (the Pharisees) in his day (Luke.11v47-50, etc) and of JC's prophecies given at John.16v1-4 noting the same mindset of person/{religious leader} behaved beforehand (Matt.23v37, Luke.13v34), and to JC (John.11v47-53)! The precise parallels are utterly astounding!
 But should it really be? Let us consider this now.

The Christian leaders were to become The New Religious Authorities to 'run with' Yahweh's Word during The Gospel Age, and here in this epistle, James is trying to bring them around to consider precisely what they are doing with their lives – by using what analogies he can draw upon!

Do we hear our worldly Christian leaders writing like this to their congregations?

No!

Why not?

Because nothing has changed – the statistical Gaussian distribution at any time throughout history will not be any different! Human groupings are no different throughout time – they all have the same reasoning minds and there is the full spectrum of reasoning within any grouping, and consequently they will all take their respective positions within "Religion". The only difference will be what The Environment brings upon the individuals within the grouping – this is called "Knowledge" (irrespective if it is accurate or not). Thus the religion can be anything (perhaps a religion based upon: "Fairies at the Bottom of your Garden"), but the humans of this grouping will take their relative positions within this specific grouping and make their pronouncements according to what they desire from The World within this grouping. But the difference with True Christianity (= "1st Century Christianity") being that which has been imbued within the individual – that Paul calls "The Mighty Power" of The Word of God which changed his mind from that of a serial murder to become a martyr – makes True Christianity so vastly different to any worldly religion, being where worldly religions produce a hierarchy that enables its members to milk those persons from below!

And this precisely why our worldly Christian leaders do not speak to their congregations in the same manner as did the apostles. Because the apostles truly agapao/edifying loved} their congregations and were personally driven to bring them around to fulfil Yahweh's Desire. However throughout The Gospel Age, worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders (irrespective of what they hypocritically say or perform) demonstrably do not agapao/edifying love} their congregations to precisely instruct them to be personally fulfilling Yahweh's Desire by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle, but rather retain them like cattle so that they might be milked! These religious leaders have absolutely no intention on bringing them up to The Golden Standard desirous by Yahweh – to become future Sons of God operating with a mindset of utter humility and contriteness – to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle through personal "occupational effort"/works/labour". This is specifically why Yahweh can only achieve 144000 TCs out of some 3 billion Christians of The Gospel Age! Noting specifically what JC taught us at Matt.20v16 and Matt.22v14 – please see my local commentaries!

Then James states:

He (Yahweh) has not resisted you (leaders).

Why?

Is it because He agrees with what these worldly religious leaders are doing?

Absolutely not!

But as Paul tells us in Rom.1v20-32 that Yahweh is allowing these leaders (without excuse v20) to fully and freely express their internal desires which are captured on record and played back in The Millennium (Luke12v2-3) to show everyone (in The Millennium) why these specific individuals have been rejected (Luke.16v1-8) from a position of sonship – because they behaved as the 1 talent steward (Luke.19v20-21)! But in the meantime (during The Gospel Age) Yahweh is still selecting/electing out individuals who are worthy (= spiritual martyrs) to become part of the 144000 TCs to become the 2nd Remnant of 'Israel' that returns back to The Lord (as perhaps William Tyndale will be part of this grouping)!

61st Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must be {patiently enduring}/longsuffering until the presence/parousia of the lord/master.

65th Allegory – Parousia = Presence and Coming – being different states of relationship that a TC has with JCg over time. "The Presence" is Spiritual within The Body of a 144000 TCs commanded by The Word of God operating inside a TC, but becomes "The Coming" is Physical when JCg physically collects his future wife at The 1st Resurrection.

All this is unknown to our worldly Christian leaders/theologians/scholars – because they just do not believe it!

108th Reasoning – As TCs have JCg's presence/parousia within them, then they shall be resurrected alongside JCg in The Millennium as an adoring wife (= the 144000 TCs) to her agapao/edifying loving} husband (= JCg).

109th Reasoning – TCs will have JC's parousia within them that becomes The Physical Coming at the 1st 2nd C of JCg that for the TCs appears to be an instant later in consciousness – even though physically – for example with William Tyndale it might be some 500 years later, or The Apostle Paul some 2000 years later.

110th Reasoning – James explains it will not be easy for those persons trying to imitate JC in their life, because while they are trying to live with The Kingdom of God operating inside them (by having JCg's presence/parousia within them), they must live in a present physical world that is pulling upon them to default upon their future aspirations.

68th Comment – We are to look at the farmer who waits for the most valuable fruit (= the TCs) from The Land.

66th Allegory – farmer = Yahweh working through JCg who brought in The 2nd Covenant to The World.

67th Allegory – land = The World of mankind.

68th Allegory – valuable fruit = The human individuals who ultimately reform to fulfil Yahweh's Desire (over 3 Epochs).

69th Allegory – waits = The time period of The Gospel Age that moves into and then through The Millennium (see later).

69th Comment – The farmer being patient before receiving the precious fruit after the early shower and the late shower.

70th Allegory – shower = The Word of God (as The Knowledge) being given to The World.

71st Allegory – early shower = The Word of God given during The Gospel Age to yield The First-fruits = TCs.

72nd Allegory – late shower = The Word of God given during The Millennium to yield The Main Harvest = humans.

73rd Allegory – wish/suppose = Indicates that the decision is placed upon us – do we wish to imitate JC for salvation?

It has the implication of a 'lottery' – just as was what "The Scapegoat" represented (see glossary).

111th Reasoning – James thus tells us to be like Yahweh and JCg. Both are patiently waiting for those humans who are desirous to successfully reform from the 1st part of their spiritual life to the 2nd part of their spiritual life. If this occurs during The Gospel Age then we become part of the 144000 future "Sons of God" in heavenly/celestial bodies (as is JCg), if we wait until The Millennium (= the 2nd part of our physical life) then we become 'sons of JCg' (and of JCg's wife being the 144000 TCs) existing in perfected DNA fleshly bodies (but always potentially subject to The 2nd Death).

70th Comment – James concludes again: "Specifically you" brethren aiming to become TCs be {steadfast set}/resolute in your hearts/{seats of motivation} to continually imitate JCg by patiently waiting and imitating his ministry/lifestyle.

74th Allegory – draws near = The 1st 2nd C of JCg (see glossary) to collect The First-fruits (= the 144000 TCs).

112th Reasoning – "draws near" is always relative especially to a conscious existence. This operates at two levels.

1. A Christian can only affect Yahweh's Special/Greater (1st) Judgement for sonship while conscious!

This is only made during the 1st part of our physical life – and when we pass into The 1st Death then we have no more opportunity to affect the outcome from Yahweh's Judgement. Thus the apostles urging us Brethren (Christians) to start precisely imitating JC while we have the {conscious opportunity} to affect The Outcome.

2. When a TC finally dies at The 1st Death and are utterly unconscious (contrary to what our worldly Christian leaders errantly teach) then time in death passes in an instant (as "asleep") until our "awakening/rousing" which becomes our resurrection into either a heavenly body or a fleshly body (1Cor.15v35-55).

71st Comment – That is precisely why James uses presence/parousia again here to conclude for the exhorted brethren to become TCs so that they might be part of this future scenario! Likewise for us – there are still a few remaining places!

14th Prophecy – There are to be two sets of showers – The Early shower of God's Word to deliver the 144000 TCs in the 1st (fruit) harvest, then The Late shower of God's Word during The Millennium to deliver those persons of The Resurrected World who desire to reform unto a lifestyle that imitates JC for everlasting life.

15th Prophecy – 'The specific god' as JCg will be coming to collect his Bride as designated by The Matchmaker Yahweh. The Bride will be those individuals who imbued The Word of God to have JC's presence/parousia operating inside them – who as The Wise virgins (Matt.25v1-12) will be ready at his early coming (as a thief in the night – 1Thes.5v1-2).

James 5v7 og (you be) {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering} Therefore/Then

James 5v7 og brothers/{The Brethren} until/{up to}/while of the

James 5v7 og {presence (through a TC during The Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C of JCg)} of the lord/master.

James 5v7 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice) the {land worker}/farmer/husbandman

James 5v7 og (he/she) {accepts from (a source)}/{awaits/expects}/{looks for}/tarries the

James 5v7 og {more/most valuable/precious/honoured/beloved} fruit of the Earth/land/province/country/region

James 5v7 og (being) {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering} over/upon/concerning

James 5v7 og {to him/it} until/{up to}/while wish/suppose (it) {gets hold of}/{takes up/away}/has/received

James 5v7 og (the) rain/{shower (water)} (the) dawning/{autumnal (showering, the 1st of the rainy season)}/early

James 5v7 og also (the) later/{vernal (showering)}/latter.

James 5v7 Therefore/Then brothers,

you be {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering}

until/{up to} of the {presence (within TCs through the Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C)} of the lord (= JCg).

Personally behold/look the {land worker}/farmer awaits/expects/{looks for}

the {most valuable/precious/honoured} fruit of the Earth/land/province,

being {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring upon/concerning it (thing = land delivering fruitage)

until/{up to} wish/suppose {get hold of}/{take up}/receive the dawning/early also the later/latter rain/shower.

So after James has stamped upon The Brethren (Christians) his warnings, he then turns – just as do the other apostles – to be exhorting them to become Christ-like and thus be patient in humility, having a contrite heart/{seat of motivation} to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too can become Christ-like.

Thus James is giving encouragement to The Brethren to learn and be personally motivated to become TCs, at which point as {real saints – and not our 'man-made' 'saints'}/TCs, they would feel and understand JC's Presence (that James as an Apostle/saint/TC feels) and thus not be worried about the worldly sourced personal attacks. This is because a TC would now understand why this must occur and can live through it with the strength that The Word of God operating within them (As JC's presence/parousia) yielding the HS (noting the correct composite definition) within and around them – during the 1st part of their physical life (while purifying the 2nd part of their spiritual life) and only a TC can see this (presence 'coming') during the 1st part of their physical life.

That is specifically why JCg said when he left this planet – "I must go now so that the comforter (HS) may come".

Why?

Because JC as The Word of God becomes imbued within receptive/compliant individuals and this internal reform yields Yahweh's HS within certain members of his creation and in doing so made his presence felt!

As I carefully explain elsewhere, JC's 3.5 year ministry was like a whirlwind for the 12 disciples – they could not understand it.

And why should they – they had JC physically with them! He was The Front Man – he took all the blows from the leaders of "Religion" and gave thumping hammer blows by return! The felt safe and secure – JC was there with them! But when he physically left then it all changed! They had to the draw deeply upon what they learnt – being The Ministry of JC's teaching. They had to vigorously/thoroughly assay/prove/test within themselves what The Word of God really meant in their life, and then to personally act with fidelity upon The Assurance gained by thoroughly assaying The Accurate Knowledge to gain Real Faith.

It was through this three stage process did they then gain the HS.

Having the HS is absolutely not the frivolous hype as given by charlatan Christian leaders – who shall have much to answer if resurrected!

Again this is back to the three types of Christian.

1st Saints/TC imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle. 2nd Brethren learning to be TC by gaining Real Faith. 3rd Worldly Christians living as the worldly people – having (blind) belief/faith, because they have no works having not put in the effort to gain Real Faith (being taught that they have no need to put in the effort – by their delinquent leaders of "Religion").

Again "the no works required" is naturally a false understanding promoted by the false worldly Christian leaders to give support to Satan's ideal regime – being that the accurate knowledge of Yahweh's Real Desire to bring about The Righteous Salvation of Mankind is not to be spread to potentially new TCs!

The understanding within this paragraph is self-supporting within itself and also supported throughout The Biblical scriptures. Now James gives a simile as to why we equally are to be waiting patiently (as Yahweh and JCg if we are of the one/same HS [= spirit/personality/desires/traits that is pure/innocent/separate from this world of sin] to make Yahweh's Desire manifest within The Environment, John.14v20, 17v21-26):-

Behold the farmer, (Yahweh via His Son JCg) is waiting for the precious fruit (= successful humans) of the land (out of this world) and (Yahweh) being patient (because Yahweh having ultimate power then everything can occur when Yahweh desires it), until the land (delivering the fruitage = perfected humans) will receive the early and late showers (of God's Word = for then harvest time to collect the Fruits from this).

This simile requires careful consideration – there is much allegory buried within this text, that needs to be clearly explained.

The Land = The World = Mankind generally.

The Fruit = Humans who successfully reform from the 1st part of their spiritual life unto the 2nd part of their spiritual life.

Showers of water = The Word of God being given to The World.

Early (showers) = The Word of God given during The Gospel Age.

Late (showers) = The Word of God given during The Millennium as the 1000 year teaching program upon The Resurrected World.

The Early Harvest = The First-fruits harvest of the 144000 TCs (collected by JCg at the 1st 2nd C [1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, etc]).

The Late Harvest = The General Harvest of The Resurrected World made at the end of The Millennium (Matt.13v30-40).

So please let me go through to explain how these allegories are inter-connected.

"The showers" typify not only the time – autumn being the harvest, but also when things are occurring after showers of God's Word upon the Earth. In The Bible "Light" means "God's Word of Truth" to see our path, "(clean) Water" means "(God's Word of) knowledge" to provide life.

And for completeness; "Bread" represents the body of Christ (= JC's lifestyle) that we imitate (by digesting) to gain life.

The fruit are The Results from God's Word being accepted and imbued by humans. So one event would be just after the 1st and early shower to collect the **First-fruits of the harvest**, being the TCs at the JCg's 1st 2nd C (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44) – they quickly ripened to God's Word.

Where there are several parables that JC uses to speak of a twofold harvest occurring throughout The Gospel Age and the subsequent Millennium.

Therefore after The 1st Harvest (Rev.20v6), there would be the 2nd opportunity being the late shower where the rest of humanity are resurrected in The General Resurrection into The Millennium are to have their 2nd shower of God's Word from the TC's now as Priests to teach righteousness.

The 2nd shower of God's Word now produces **The General Harvest** of ripened fruit from those within The Millennium. The unripe fruit and the weeds are not spoken of here because there is no harvest for them and no future for them – they become annihilated (Matt.13v24-30, etc. signified by the consuming effect of the fire of annihilation in JC's parables, and the epistles).

Note James' careful use of "wish/suppose" (often lost in worldly inept bible translations) telling us that it is a personal decision as to whether we choose to be part of the 1st or 2nd showers growth. Therefore giving the indication that for us humans looking on the proceedings, it appears as a lottery as to who will become TCs (for guaranteed salvation), or as reformed resurrected humans for salvation or those persons who reject JC over their 2 part existence and thus become annihilated. This was shown by allegory all the way back to The 1st Covenant being a picture of The 2nd Covenant where Yahweh instituted The Scapegoat at Yom Kippur (The Day of Atonement) – please see "scapegoat" in glossary, as usual in these matters it is not what our scholars teach us!

This is all true irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders might state to the contrary – we must learn to just ignore them, when they depart from teaching what The Bible tells us – because most of what they teach us is just plainly wrong! – But how do we know unless we personally thoroughly imbue The Bible contents ourselves and thus become competent auditors of their fruitage?

James 5v8 og (You be) {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering} also {specifically you},

James 5v8 og (you) {set fast}/{turn resolutely}/establish/{steadfastly set} the hearts/{seats of motivation}

James 5v8 og {of yourselves},

James 5v8 og because the {presence (through a TC during The Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C of JCg)}

James 5v8 og of the lord/master (is) {made near}/approaches/{drawn close}/{be neigh}.

James 5v8 {Specifically you} (= the brethren aiming to become TCs)

also be {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering}, (= do not be enticed into worldly affairs ē)

{set fast}/{turn resolutely}/establish/{steadfastly set} your hearts/{seats of motivation}, (= persistently imitate JC's deportment)

because the {presence (within TCs through the Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C)} of the lord/master (= JCg)

is {made near}/approaches/{draws close}/{be neigh}. (= relative to The Gospel Age [2000 years] a human lifetime is short)

We have read what James explained in the previous verse as to the reasons why Yahweh and JCg are patiently waiting:-

They are waiting for all these three things to occur (which shall come together at the same time):-

1. Yahweh requires His prophesied full quota of 144000 TCs (Rev.14v1-4, etc).
2. The World needs to be filled into The Eternity (when The Resultant people do not behave in a self-indulgent manner).
3. Sadly, there are many persons who believe: "Give mankind enough time to sort itself out" (under Satan's Methodology of self-indulgence) need to be shown that mankind cannot 'sort it out' - and thus The World as 'we know it' must implode to demonstrate the error of their worldly wisdom! Consequently it must be shown to all dissenters: We need Yahweh's Methodology to mutually edify our neighbour to survive as a species into eternity (which shall come into force during The Millennium).

An interesting question:-

But why should these things all come together at the same time?

Because, Yahweh in His Omnipotence knew precisely when all these numbers would come together, and at the same time. This was known even before we, as a human species was created, Yahweh had decided upon and finalised the numbers, together with the time periods before they occurred and gave it all to us in prophecy as I very carefully explain throughout this website (for example see: "Yahweh's Plan as given in Genesis").

Why should He do this?

To show His utter Omnipotence in The Culmination to give those humans who remain into the eternity 'The Peace and Security of Mind' to be knowing that Yahweh has absolutely all things under perfect control (contrary to the nonsense we are told by our worldly Christian leaders – I quote: "God took a chance upon us" – This is the usual utter rubbish 'sound-bites' we get from them (just ignore what they state, is our best policy)!

Having been told that Yahweh and JCg are patiently waiting for the three items to be fulfilled – then if we are of the one/same spirit/personality/desire/traits, then we too should be waiting and thus not to be interfering within The World and its machinations – particularly worldly politics – which is an anathema to TCs who desire to keep themselves pure/unblemished from the methodology practised by political leaders! Thus TCs must be utterly and absolutely neutral in all worldly matters, – except if we perchance upon a person who can be physically helped by us – then we are instructed to help them.

But TCs must be very active in promoting The Millennium and Yahweh's New World Order in a sensible and reasoned manner through carefully explained exegesis based upon The Whole Content as given within The Bible. They absolutely must not behave in a ridiculous manner (speaking gibberish, rolling around in the dust claiming to 'be slain in the spirit', or pretending to be doing 'miracles') which brings shame upon God's Name in the minds of sane/reasoning people assessing what they do.

If we do precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle (please read: "How to spot a Charlatan Christian Leader" dissertation) then we are truly fulfilling Yahweh's Desire and adding to that number of 144000 to bring that Millennial 'Day' ever closer.

And finally the part that worldly Christian leaders/theologians and scholars completely muddle up!

"JC's presence/parousia/coming"

They just do not understand what that word means!

Please let me explain it for them – so that they might then start teaching The World what it really means (else they stand accused in The Millennium for remaining silent – not having the excuse to now say: We did not know)!

1. “JC” is “The Word of God” (Rev.19v13) – hopefully our scholars will not disagree, else perhaps they should take up another religion!
2. There are over ten Greek words that variously mean ‘to come’, but only one Greek word “Parousia” (Strong’sTM = 3952) that also means “presence” (and has the connotation to “come”). - Which would suggest “presence” is the attribute the scribes are putting out to us in their writings!
3. The whole thrust of The Gospels and Epistles is to become a future Son of God made so by The Adopting Father (Yahweh). Hopefully our scholars will not disagree with that statement – else perhaps they should start reading The New Testament again!
4. To achieve (3) then we are personally exhorted: “To imitate me as I imitate JC” (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, etc), and we are to be producing much fruit (Matt.13v23, John.15v16, etc) through “occupational efforts/works/labours” (by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle).
5. We are also told in the Gospels/Epistles that we will be persecuted in our endeavours to be imitating JC (John.15v17-21, 16v1-4, etc).

By now it must be very obvious that the last two items would preclude most people to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire to become future sons of God – thus very few people will make the grade – just as JC told us: Many are called (= The Christian Nation), but few are chosen (= 144000 over the 2000 or so year period) Matt.20v16, 22v14.

So how do we put all this information together?

It is these very few humans who imbue/inculcate The Word of God (by equivalence = JC), and who then go on to make a complete lifestyle change effectively have the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC, just as JC had of his Father Yahweh (John.14v20, 17v21-26). Thus The World (to include worldly Christians) cannot (metaphorically) see/understand JC because they have not fully imbued The Word of God (to thoroughly know and then practice what they know = Real Faith). However TCs have imbued JC (as The Word of God) within their very being/existence and are living a ministry and lifestyle that precisely imitates JC – as though JC is working within them under that one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits because their synapse construction mapping has been reconfigured by the compliant individual to The Word of God.

Thus these specific individuals are now fulfilling items (4) and (5) to thus fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, and will therefore be achieving (3).

However we are not yet finished in our exegesis.

These TCs have JC’s presence/parousia operating within them without swerving (James.1v6-8), being whole souled/minded to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire through carefully reasoned ministry that brings respect, rather than embarrassed mirth, from non-Christians.

However the TC having JC’s presence (= parousia) within them may ultimately die and thus lose their consciousness (= the 1st Death). But in the next instance upon “awakening/arousing” perhaps 1900, or 1500, or 1000, or 500 or 50 years later at JCg’s physical coming (= parousia) as we are told at 1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, etc which becomes The 1st Resurrection (for those persons who were dead) and those persons who partake within this occasion are blessed (Rev.20v6) as future Sons of God.

Now we can see why JC and the apostles use this word in this specific context – to show the spiritual and physical link of what has and will occur!

Hopefully this understanding might be broadcast to The World by those with the self-claimed responsibility to do it – now it has been clearly explained to them – they now have no excuse!

And finally James uses the wording “close at hand” even though for James it is to be perhaps almost a full 2000 years before his resurrection is to occur – because time (for the individual) flies by when you are dead! But these individuals always knowing (while alive) Yahweh will never forget His future Sons of God – and He shall “awaken/rouse” (= resurrect) them at JCg’s 1st 2nd C so that they might become JC’s future bride ready to herald in The Millennium – when The Real Work starts over The Resurrected World!

62nd Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) must not be murmuring/groaning against one another.

44th Warning – Else we shall be condemned in the same manner as we have judged our Brothers (Christians).

Reasoning – repeat - (1) The Law (of JC) becomes The Standard upon which we are to be judged (by Yahweh). This Standard must be operating within us by a reformed spirit/personality/desires/traits - but if we are hypocritical to The Standard in our words and/or deeds then we are slandering/{speaking hurtfully} The Standard in front of our neighbour to whom, we are supposed to be teaching.

Reasoning – repeat - (2) By slandering The Law (of JC) then we have made a judgement upon its worthiness in our life. Because we have made a judgement upon this law (that should be operating within us – but has been personally rejected) then we have become a judge of The Law that Yahweh has instituted to be judging us! Thus as James states: We have become a judge and not a doer – by rejecting it!

113th Reasoning – We must understand that The Judge, Yahweh, is constantly assessing our (= Christians) performance during The Gospel Age to be electing out His 144000 future Sons of God based upon the one/same standard as laid down by His premier Son of God (= JCg).

75th Allegory – door = Acceptance to Yahweh’s Rest/Abode (Heb. Chpt.3 to 4) = to become a future son of God.

16th Prophecy – Yahweh becomes The Judge over The Gospel Age and He will make The Decision who (out of the 3 Billion or so Christians over some 2000 years) is worthy to become the 144000 Sons of God ready for The Millennium.

James 5v9 og Not (you) sigh/{having grief}/murmur/groan down/accordingly/intensely/against (to)

James 5v9 og {one another}/mutual/together, brothers/{The Brethren},

James 5v9 og that not (you be) {judged against}/sentenced/condemned.

James 5v9 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice) the judge fore/{in front of}/prior/before

James 5v9 og of the door/portal/entrance/gate (he) {stands staunch}/establishes/{holds up}/appoints/abides.

James 5v9 Not murmur/groan against {one another}/together, brothers,

that not you be convicted/sentence/condemned.

Personally behold/look The Judge (= Yahweh) {stand staunch}/establishes {in front of}/before the door/portal/entrance.

So after that rousing verse (ofv8), James continues along the same theme of Yahweh’s Special/Greater Judgement that is made upon Christians during The Gospel Age for future sonship. And we remember James’ personally searching teaching given at 4v11-12 that supports what we read here.

James did not want the same type of dissension occurring, as we daily witness today within, and between the some 37000 worldly Christian schisms that Yahweh has long closed His eyes and ears upon. We are not instructed to convict/sentence/condemn our brothers, but we are instructed to admonish them if they depart from precisely operating according to The Scriptures (1Tim.5v20, etc). And if they refuse to reform according to what The Bible precisely teaches us, then we are instructed to dismiss them out of the congregation so that they do not infect the rest of the congregational members with their dissident/unruly behaviour (1Tim.1v19-20, etc)

Therefore understanding this helps to protect us from the conviction/sentencing/condemnation that is constantly occurring to us by Yahweh to see if we are making The Grade of future Sonship (being the door to ‘Yahweh’s Rest’/priesthood [Heb. chapt. 3+4]) – being the reason for James’ earlier lead-in verse.

So repeating what I stated in the previous verse:

The door is very near-by, because it will appear to open unto sonship instantaneously after our death, though in reality we may have been 'asleep' for tens/hundreds/thousand years – but the point is that when we are dead, we cannot improve our treasure position in heaven – thus this early judgement (for priesthood only) is near because we have to achieve this standard now in the present 1st part of our life. We cannot predict our death at any point of time in the future - it could be tomorrow or 20 years from now – do not leave it – thus James' urgency – do something now about it - to feel the presence of JC now within our life.

Precisely as The Bible tells us, "the harvest is large but the workers are few" (Matt.9v37-38, again the use of workers doing work).

This 'presence' will be shown by the fruits of the HS (Gal.5v22-24) radiating out from ourselves and acting upon other people to motivate them to aim to become a TC, like yourselves thereby becoming The Physical Fruit of our charity labours (Matt.7v16-21, 13v23, etc).

This 'presence' is not some esoteric drunken feeling that some worldly Christians manifest (because certainly the apostles did not behave like this, else they would have written about it in their epistles) – beware – test/audit all things in your life against what The Bible specifically teaches!

If it is not stated in The Bible to be done - then we must not practice it! It is likely to be worldly and thus take us away from what we should be doing!

72nd Comment – After a written lashing into The Brethren (Christians) James now encourages them through exhortation to be taking an example from those illustrious persons of the Tanakh who truly fulfilled Yahweh's Desire.

63rd Instruction – Those brethren aiming to become TCs must be looking to the examples of {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering} and of {long suffering}/patience displayed by the prophets speaking in The Name/Character/Authority of God

114th Reasoning – After directing The Brethren away from worldly methodology in the earlier verses James now warns of what will occur to humans operating under Yahweh's Methodology within this present worldly system, Because they are ideally to become Yahweh's spokespersons, then they must look to Yahweh's earlier spokespersons of The 1st Epoch Israel who suffered through affliction (killed by what 'Jerusalem' represented [Luke.13v34] = the religious leaders).

64th Instruction – Just as The Prophets spoke in Yahweh's Name/Character/Authority, likewise so are The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs. Sadly very few Christians are able to speak in Yahweh's Name/Character/Authority demonstrably being less than 144000 over the last some 2000 years because JCg's 1st 2nd C has not yet occurred.

73rd Comment – These prophets who remained resilient (during persecution by leaders of "Religion") are deemed to be blessed/beautiful/{esteemed fortunate} in Yahweh's Judgement.

65th Instruction – For example, we listened to Job's account, and he persevered until the end where Yahweh showed Himself to be compassionate and merciful – likewise Yahweh will reward our perseverance imitating JC's ministry.

115th Reasoning – Just as JC taught us in John's Gospel chpt.14-17, it is only those persons who are of the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC persevering to The End as The First of the first-fruits to receive Sonship, shall themselves receive sonship. And going full circle that is why TCs, like The Prophets, shall be called blessed/fortunate!

James 5v10 og {an exhibit (for imitation or warning)}/{specimen/adumbration/example/pattern (to copy/warn)}

James 5v10 og (You) {get hold of}/{take up/away}/have/receive

James 5v10 og of the {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering} brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,

James 5v10 og also of the forbearance/{long-suffering}/patience, the prophets/{inspired teachers}/foretellers

James 5v10 og who/which/that spoke/uttered/said to the name/character/authority (of the) lord/master.

James 5v10 My brothers,

you {get hold of}/{take up}/receive {an exhibit to imitate}/example/pattern of the {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering},

also of the forbearance/{long-suffering}/patience,

that the prophets/foretellers spoke/uttered in the name/character/authority of the lord/master.

James continues his exhortation to The Brethren (Christians):-

Take the example/pattern of the {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering}, also the {long suffering}/patience of the prophets who spoke in The Lord's Name/Character/Authority.

After directing The Brethren away from worldly methodology in the earlier verses James now warns them of what will occur to humans operating under Yahweh's Methodology within this present worldly system, Because they are ideally to become Yahweh's spokespersons, then they must look to Yahweh's earlier spokespersons of The 1st Epoch Israel who suffered through affliction.

And to whom did JC attribute this suffering of the prophets?

It was (worldly) Jerusalem representing The Head of Religious Authority planning their execution (Matt.23v37, Luke.13v34), and likewise in The Gospel Age the leaders within the three Abrahamic faiths that have come through Jerusalem have equally been responsible for (most of) the persecution and deaths of the TCs throughout the last some 2000 years.

Which is precisely why James gave this exhortation – just as JC did (John.16v1-4, etc) to keep the TCs motivated in their perseverance to remain absolutely faithful in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire through this hateful opposition – arising only for teaching The Absolute Truth!

However Yahweh is seeking out these specific individuals who are exhibiting this patience and steadfastness through opposition because it clearly demonstrates their faith as being The Real Faith, and further it produces a refinement of our inner character – contemplation – selflessness – trust in God – worthy for Sonship. Note this is not proving to Yahweh that they are worthy – because Yahweh knows these individuals are of the correct spiritual material – but rather The Resurrected World requires The Physical Evidence to know that they are entirely worthy To Rule!

Again it is important to note the two other aspects of "Name" being "Character" and "Authority".

I cover this quite deeply in many other places – but it is just worth mentioning that many, many people come in God's Name or JC's Name, but very few demonstrate His (or JC's) Character – and most certainly do not have His (or JC's) Authority – even though many charlatans pretend to have His HS when they feign their 'miracles' to excite their adoring crowds for the personal fame/glory/income/leverage/etc. this generates!

Interestingly – Do your worldly Christian leaders teach this verse in their sermons regarding The Ministry work that we should be doing?

James 5v11 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (middle voice)

James 5v11 og (we) {to beautify}/{pronounce/esteem fortunate}/{call blessed}/{count happy} the (ones = persons)

James 5v11 og remaining/undergoing/resilient/bearing/{having fortitude/patience}/enduring;

James 5v11 og the patience/endurance/{patient continuance} (of) Job (you) heard/listened/understood/responded,

James 5v11 og also the {set out to/for point/goal/limit}/termination/end/finality (of the) lord/master

James 5v11 og (you) know/understand/{be aware}/see/perceive,

James 5v11 og because (the) {extremely compassionate}/{very pitiful} (he) is the lord/master

James 5v11 og also (of the) compassionate/merciful/{tender mercy}.

James 5v11 Personally behold/look

we beautify/{esteem fortunate}/{call blessed} the persons remaining/resilient/enduring;

the patience/endurance of Job you listened/understood/responded,
also you know/understand/perceive the {set out to goal}/end/culmination of the Lord/Master,
because the Lord/Master is {very pitiful} also compassionate/merciful.

And then James uses some of these blessed individuals as examples for us to imitate, just as did Paul in Hebrews chapter 11.

James states:-

We call these persons supremely blessed who endured patiently, because you have heard of the example of Job, also you know of The Lord's Goal and that The Lord is very pitiful and compassionate (towards those specific persons who fulfil His Desire).

The Goal for The Brethren (= Christians) is to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire that shall yield Sonship to Him.

But how many people have been taught what Yahweh's Desire is presently for humans?

Why do they not know?

What have our worldly Christian leaders been teaching their congregations for the last 1800+ years?

Quite clearly it is The Blind leading the blind and they both fall into the ditch (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)!

Please see "The Goal" which is explained in glossary and within a dissertation of the same name on this website: "FutureLife.Org".

Please also see "Yahweh's Desire" and by contrast, also "Satan's Desire" in the glossary.

And to those humans who are actively working to fulfil Yahweh's Desire then He will ensure that 'The Wolf' is kept away from The Door.

We know that those persons who are actively driven from within to please Yahweh have an inner confidence based upon Real Faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity) because they have tested/assayed/proven The Knowledge and verified it to be accurate, and therefore gain assurance upon it, to become confident to operate with fidelity upon what is known.

These individuals become happy driven from within, knowing they have the surety of Yahweh working with them because they are working to the very best they are able – either as 2 or even 5 talent stewards to give the best possible return back to their master upon his return (Luke.19v12-24)!

It becomes this symbiotic relationship between the TCs and JCg (as The Word of God) operating through Yahweh's HS to further promote Yahweh's glory through more humans becoming TCs. Noting the composite definition of "HS" as explained on this website, and not as taught by leaders of "Religion".

James uses the example of Job because Yahweh rewarded Job greatly after righteously demonstrating his patient endurance (Job.42v12-17).

66th Instruction – Most importantly, we are not to swear (or use unnecessary expletive words) upon/regarding anything.

67th Instruction – A "No" must mean No, and "Yes" to mean Yes.

116th Reasoning – We are to be known for our honesty in everything we do – so that it becomes a true reflection of "Yahweh's spirit/personality/desires/traits which is pure/innocent/{separate from this world of sin}" (= the "HS").

68th Instruction – By being utterly truthful and concise in our speech, then we will not lead people into confusion but to The Truth of clarity (expressed as "light") so that we might deport ourselves correctly (by not tripping up in the darkness of worldly methodology) and thus not receive a negative judgement by Yahweh for future sonship.

117th Reasoning – This creates a mindset that fulfils Yahweh's Desire - being correctly controlled by The Individual away from following the present errant worldly methodology (dressed-up as being acceptable – by those persons of The World)!

45th Warning – If we are deceptive and twist The Truth just to 'get the better over someone' to include gaining a worldly return in absolutely anything we do, then we have distorted our reasoning to rationalise this behaviour as to be acceptable – and thus turned ourselves away from Yahweh, having fallen away from The Golden Standard as laid down by JC and thus rejected for comparative sonship.

James 5v12 og fore/{in front of}/prior/before (of the) all/whole/every (things) And,

James 5v12 og brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my, not (you) {to swear}/{take/declare an oath},

James 5v12 og {not too/even}/neither the heaven/sky,

James 5v12 og {not too/even}/neither the Earth/land/province/country/region,

James 5v12 og {not too/even}/neither (the) else/different/more/other {some/any thing}

James 5v12 og (the) {a fence}/limit/{(sacred) restraint}/oath;

James 5v12 og {let him/it be} and {of yourselves} the Yes, (be) Yes, also the No, (be) No;

James 5v12 og that not under/through/inferior/below/by (the) {decision (either for or against)}/tribunal/justice/judgement

James 5v12 og (you) alighting/{gently fall down}.

James 5v12 And prior/before all/every things, my brothers,

not you swear/{take an oath},

{not too} the heaven/sky, {not too} the Earth/land/province,

{not too} anything else/different/other oath;

and {let it be} your Yes be Yes, also No be No;

that not through/by tribunal/justice/judgement you {gently fall down}.

We are being warned here that by having a mindset driven for The Absolute Truth means that any person aiming to become a TC would (and it can only be "would" - because their mind would drive them to do no other) have no requirement to swear (or use unnecessary expletive words) by any higher entity to add verity (or strength) to what is stated – because that person would be already known by their neighbours for speaking only The Absolute Truth.

A TC only operates upon The Absolute Truth according to Prime Standards (as close to the original source material as possible), thoroughly distrusting secondary standards (that have been subject to human distortion – sadly our flawed worldly translated/interpreted bibles in key places). Likewise those persons aiming to become TCs operating upon a mindset that operates upon the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that driving JC will ensure that their "Yes" means "Yes" and their "No" means "No" – for they see no other reason to operate any differently – why should they act out of character?

JC laid down The Golden Standard and it is to this standard that we Christians are to be judged in Yahweh's Special/Greater Judgement made during The Gospel Age for a comparative result as JCg received being that of sonship.

That is precisely why Yahweh can only find 144000 TCs in '2000' years.

Thus behaving like this demonstrably shows to The World that "The Kingdom of God" (based upon The Word of God) is operating within the mind of the TC which adds further credence within those persons carefully observing that perhaps they too should start imbuing The Word of God – because it means so much to the TC to behave in this righteous manner.

But as I stated earlier, Yahweh is also carefully monitoring and assessing what is occurring already knowing that this specific individual is of worthy material to be in the position of being justifiably respected by The Resurrected World in The Millennium as a future Son of God. Clearly a person earns respect through both their words and in their actions – this must come naturally (inherently "spirit/personality/desires/traits separate to the present world of sin" = the "HS") to those future leaders over The Resurrected World who are to be given positions of responsibility by Yahweh of organising (teaching righteousness to) The Resurrected World in The Millennium.

This becomes The Prize (of Sonship to Yahweh) of which Paul speaks within his allegory of The Race abiding by The Rules (2Tim.2v5).

69th Instruction – A person should supplicate/{pray earnestly} if they {undergo hardship}/{suffer trouble}.

118th Reasoning – The hardship/trouble spoken of here is the resultant of the ministry work (James is not speaking of unwise decisions based upon worldly methodology) and thus this TC is asking for Yahweh to assist within the environment to empower the recipient or to reduce the persecution (1Cor.10v13) – which Yahweh will do because they are fulfilling Yahweh's Desire in accurately teaching/promoting The Word of God to The World.

70th Instruction – A person should {celebrate with music}/sing if they are cheerful/merry.

119th Reasoning – Notice the implication here (based upon the weighting of frequency as given in The Bible) that when a person is happy – they should sing – just as King David would have done with all those given psalms. However there is a time to sing and a time to learn and a time to worship God (not in words – but in lifestyle/deportment) – and this should not be confused (or balance misplaced) as witnessed within most worldly Christian congregations.

James 5v13 og (he/she) {to undergo hardship}/{be afflicted}/{endure affliction}/{suffer trouble} {some/any person}

James 5v13 og in {to yourselves}? (Let him/her) supplicate/worship/{pray earnestly}.

James 5v13 og (he/she) {to cheer up}/{be cheerful}/{more cheerfully}/{be merry} {some/any person}?

James 5v13 og (Let him/her) {rub or touch the surface}/{celebrate with music}/sing.

James 5v13 Is {some/any person} he/she {undergoing hardship}/{being afflicted}/{suffering trouble} within yourselves?

Let him/her supplicate/{pray earnestly}.

Is {some/any person} he/she cheerful/merry?

Let him/her {celebrate with music}/sing.

Over the last twenty or so verses James has covered the whole gamut of topics and charges – almost in a scatter-gun approach which expresses his sincere concern for them – covering all possible areas that could cause future personal failure to reach Yahweh's Goal – but intermingled with exhortation – precisely as did Paul in his epistle to the Galatians.

But now towards the end of his epistle James now befriends, and pulls them together because they must learn to work together – James knowing they are to face tremendous tribulation, externally sourced by hypocritical persons, and will need the mutual comfort and support from within the grouping to firmly bind themselves together and so carry them successfully into the future fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

And this is just what we read here.

If someone is {undergoing hardship}/{suffering trouble} then he/she should {pray earnestly} for relief.

So what does this mean?

Does it mean we 'irrationally invite hardship/trouble in a secular manner' and then expect Yahweh to get us out of trouble by earnestly praying?

Absolutely no!

We must put this into the holistic context of God's Word.

1. The person must be trying to imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle – then Yahweh will be pleased to reciprocate (else He will not).
2. If the person was imitating JC then they would not be in secular trouble – being law abiding and utterly neutral in all worldly affairs.
3. Equally from (2) they would not be burdening themselves with worldly debt (of whatever).

Thus we ask again:-

So why would they be in hardship and affliction?

Quite simply: - Because they were imitating JC!

Their ministry and lifestyle (imitating JC) would be upsetting the various leaders around them by exposing their hypocrisy.

The variously exposed leaders would then launch attacks to remove 'the thorn in their side' – rather like The Pharisees (John.11v47-53), The Sadducees seeing their powerbase diminish (Acts.5v17-18) arrested the new apostles. However Peter "{undergoing hardship}/{suffering trouble}", would have prayed and as we read (Acts.5v19) Yahweh released them to teach The Word of God (Acts.5v20) and Peter fulfilled what Yahweh asked – to teach in the temple (Acts.5v21).

Peter was thus miraculously released (Acts.5v23-24), etc.

So we read here by example, apostles precisely imitating JC were undergoing hardships and they earnestly prayed.

Yahweh thus responded to relieve them from their hardship which occurred while fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

We are to do likewise.

Yahweh will intervene to those persons specifically fulfilling His Desire.

He will not respond to those persons not specifically fulfilling His Desire!

This is absolutely true irrespective of what our errant, deceptive religious leaders might state to the contrary!

I could extend this section to the size of a book closely reasoning through the various arguments to support what I pragmatically state and to thoroughly discredit what is apparently stated in 'the name' of God by our errant and thus obviously worldly Christian leaders!

Now James encourages the infectious spread of merriment/cheerfulness throughout the true Christian grouping (= The Ecclesia) by the use of singing – but nowhere does The Bible teach us to chant (to mean 'repeat the same thing again and again') – as done in many worldly Christian groupings.

Also many worldly Christian groupings sing (modern) songs that have a 'catchy tune' but utterly worthless/foolish words which I would never desire to sing to Yahweh. The Bible gives us useful examples in the content of what our songs should be like – The Psalms!

The use of songs is to teach/recall/appraise the wonderful attributes of Yahweh and to give Him rational praise with sensible/respectful words and thus unit the true Christian grouping to further Yahweh's Desire (rather than to further our own [worldly] desire of emotional self-indulgence for "The Immediacy", delighted to become intoxicated and then subject to the rogue suggestion of their religious leaders).

Finally consideration should be given to the weighting of 'frequency of a subject' as given in The Bible in what it teaches us - together with the stated seriousness of the subject matter. From these two indicators combined becomes a guide to how we should use the subject matter in our behaviour.

Sadly this logic is thrown out of the window by most Christian sects when we analyse their supposed worship! We witness the emotional fervour given to singing (for a self-indulgent 'good time') and the time used in this activity as compared with other activities specified as given in The Bible and it is completely disproportionate! Therefore if we are to be completely fulfilling Yahweh's Desire then we are to proportionate our life according to the weighting given in The Bible – else surely Yahweh would ensure a different ratio within His Word to fulfil His Desire! We should not presumptuously reassess God's Word and spit it out after passing through Rev.22v18-19.

But unless we personally read The Bible daily – then we will not know – except what we are taught in error by The Charlatan Christian leaders, who do not really agapao/{edifying love} us (to edify us to fulfil Yahweh's Desire) but rather {self-indulgently love} what they can extract out of us to verify their position over us – being 'the worldly rewards' that come to a worldly driven leader!

71st Instruction – The person who is feeble/weak/impotent should call The Elders of The Ecclesia so that they might supplicate/{pray earnestly} regarding that person and anoint him in oil in the name/character/authority of Yahweh.

120th Reasoning – This person is feeling weak/depressed through mental pressures (or perhaps physical sickness) then by having The Elders come and pray over that person together with the anointing in Yahweh's name/character/authority will give mental relief and also inspire them to become well. Naturally The Elders will not just do this, but also will assist in daily affairs and bring other brethren in daily help – all this will aid recovery (see next verse in context).

72nd Instruction – James continues: The {prayer with a vow} of Real Faith/{accurate knowledge/assurance/fidelity} will deliver/{make whole} the wearied person, and Yahweh will awaken/rouse that person.

73rd Instruction – James continues: The {prayer with a vow} of Real Faith/{accurate knowledge/assurance/fidelity} will release the forgiven person from their sin/fault/offense.

121st Reasoning – Notice this is a {prayer made with a vow} operating in real faith. There is much in that verse utterly ignored by most Christian leaders in their teaching! Firstly “with a vow” is not even in most bibles! Not a good start! And when people do not understand what Real Faith means being “accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity” (only because of the useless efforts of our worldly Christian leaders) then we start to understand what James is teaching us. “There must be commitment with all parties involved to make this work based upon accurate knowledge.”

46th Warning – Weak prayers with no commitment by all parties involved will not solve anything! Yahweh will also not “awaken/rouse” the person – nor will their sins be forgiven (to be enabling election unto sonship to Yahweh).

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have Real Faith demonstrated to The World.

Reasoning – repeat - Because Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} then Yahweh accepts as worthy those individuals who patiently endure the unrighteous affliction because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh's standards, thus become suitable material for the much greater responsibility in The Millennium to teach righteousness.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith “{co-operates}/{works together}” with “{occupational effort}/works/labours”.

James 5v14 og (he/she) {being feeble/weak/impotent/diseased} {some/any persons} in {to yourselves}?

James 5v14 og (Let him/her) {to call toward oneself}/summon/invite/{call (for/to/unto)} (middle voice)

James 5v14 og the {comparative of} older}/{Elders (of the ecclesia)}

James 5v14 og of the {a calling out}/congregation/ecclesia/assembly/church,

James 5v14 og also (let them) supplicate/worship/{pray earnestly} over/upon/concerning (the) him,

James 5v14 og (having) {to oil (with perfume)}/anoint (the) him (to the) {olive oil}/oil

James 5v14 og in to the name/character/authority of the lord/master.

James 5v14 Is {some/any person} he/she be feeble/weak/impotent within yourselves?

Let him/her personally summon/invite/call the Elders of the {calling out}/ecclesia/congregation, also let them supplicate/{pray earnestly} upon/concerning the him, anointing him with oil within the name/character/authority of the Lord/Master.

James knowing we (who are aiming to become TCs) inevitably will be subject to feebleness/weakness/impotency (in all its various guises from depression of the mind, through to general weakness, and also to the physical sickness of the body). Therefore because we are weak and feel incapable, we are to invite others to become our support should we be mentally or physically weak.

Not only will these seniors within The Ecclesia arrange physical assistance from within the congregation to help this individual, but moreover they are instructed to earnestly pray to Yahweh for whatever assistance He deems most appropriate for the best outcome resulting out of that situation (whatever it might be). Noting that this will not be worthless prayers of vanity – but rather they would be supporting these prayers with a vow (see next verse) – to be giving whatever practical aid possible to edify their weaker members of The Congregation.

The anointing with perfumed oil will provide mental reinforcement during and after the event which will assist in recovery. It is a well known fact within the medical community that a positive outlook on life (especially in this instance having a string Faith, ideally consisting of True Christianity) gives assistance in both mental and fleshly recovery.

James 5v15 og Also the {a wish (expressed as) a petition (to God or in) votive (obligation)}/prayer/vow of the

James 5v15 og faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (he/it will) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 5v15 og the (one = person) (being) toiled/tired/faint/stricken/{be wearied}

James 5v15 og also (he/it will) {collecting the senses}/awakening/rousing/resuscitate (the) him the lord/master,

James 5v15 og {and if}/even/yet/{at the least}/though (the) sins/faults/offences might/may/can/should/be

James 5v15 og (to the) (one = person) (having) done/made/produced/yielded/performed/provided/practised,

James 5v15 og (it will be) {to send}/{go forth}/forgiven/{laid aside}/leave/{yielded up} (to the) him.

James 5v15 Also the {petition with votive obligation}/{prayer with a vow}

of faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

it will deliver/save/{make whole} the person tired/faltering/wearied

also the Lord/Master will awaken/rouse him,

{and if}/though the person might/may have done/performed/practised the sins/faults/offences,

it will be forgiven/{laid aside} to the him.

Humans pushing themselves to the limit in their ministerial service to The Lord while in their present physical fleshly frame will become tired/wearied just as was JC in one account where after an arduous several days ministry work he was asleep in the bottom of a boat during the middle of a storm (Matt.8v24, Mark.4v38, Luke.8v23) and had to be physically awakened by his disciples in fear of their lives from the boat sinking! Likewise Paul states he must keep pushing his physical body forward to a defined goal in the ministry work while he was so weary (1Cor.9v27).

An aside: This is not a quote that supports the errant doctrine of masochism promoted by some very deviant Christian sects – we must get out of these errant schisms/sects and then stay very far away from them – the leaders are fulfilling Satan's desire to oppose/{be adversarial} to fulfilling Yahweh's Desire!

We learn that James is teaching us of the elders giving {a petition with votive obligation}/{prayer with a vow} of faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} will deliver/{make whole} the tired/wearied person, and thus The Lord will awaken/rouse/resuscitate this person back to full health.

Again this must be understood in the context of the ministry work and a lifestyle that supports this (albeit in the 1st, 2nd or 3rd person) to the best we are able with the secular (work) constraints and family commitments we might have.

Again notice what the original Greek tells us – it is not as given in standard worldly bible translations as just merely a “prayer”, but rather the word means: “{prayer with a vow}” inasmuch we are to physically commit ourselves to enable the outcome to occur.

Also it is not as we are taught through both word and deed by our worldly Christian leaders: To say merely a few cheap words in 'prayer' and then forget about the subject matter – because we have 'done our bit', and now it is over to 'You' "God" to do the 'work' (compare with James.2v14-18). But rather we are expected by Yahweh to act as the physical body of Christ and perform the work ourselves, - but He will supply "His Desire which is pure/innocent/blameless/{separate from this world of sin} to be made manifest within The Environment" = the HS to work within and alongside us for guidance and assistance. Clearly if as a member of The Body of Christ "we go on strike" and refuse to put in effort, then we shall be cut-off from The Body of Christ (and not be attaining the HS by not having The Word of God operating within us) just as Paul tells us in Romans. James also teaches us that had sin/fault/offence been practised and if later the perpetrator truly repented then the sinner will be forgiven through {prayer with votive vow} to physically aid the sinner not to sin/fault/offend again in the future.

Does this occur in worldly Christian communities?

Absolutely not! There is no continuous close support structure to ensure sinners do not re-offend – often now, they are just ignored because as we are errantly told: "God loves you" with the inference that we can do what we like without the required internal reform! Or perhaps, conversely some potential recipients will personally refuse the help because: "I do not want your interference", you are attacking my 'human rights', and in the last few years sinners are actively encouraged to re-offend by religious leaders stating it is quite acceptable to do things that The Bible specifically teaches us not to practice - noting Paul's teaching at 1v20-32

What a disastrous situation – which is starting to come to a head! Precisely as The Bible stated it would in numerous places as being The Signs of The Gospel Age coming to its end! I will bring all this together in my "Concordance of Topics" - to give the reader quick access to all the 'million and one' things that our worldly Christian leaders do not teach us, but shall be taught in The Millennium by 144000 proven faithful stewards!

74th Instruction – We who are aiming to become TCs must acknowledge our {side-slips}/{unintentional errors} to one another within The Ecclesia thus enabling prayer (with a vow) made by The Elders unto Yahweh so that He might give 'Environmental' assistance, or from within by enabling scriptures buried within the mind to gel reasoning.

That is why we all must daily read a good Bible translation and imbue it – else we have nothing upon which to fall back!

75th Instruction – We who are aiming to become TCs must acknowledge our {side-slips}/{unintentional errors} to one another within The Ecclesia thus enabling practical help to be forthcoming from other brethren so as not to re-offend.

122nd Reasoning – The members of The Ecclesia genuinely care for the well-being of their brethren and thus would never use this information to the sinner's future hurt. But rather an empathy to help and assist will be given (perhaps even The Elder might recall a similar instance that he might have been personally involved within years earlier) enabling additional help to be forthcoming by someone who experience The Pain and successfully come through to the other side.

76th Instruction – The equitable/innocent/righteous person fervently working petition/prayer has much capability.

123rd Reasoning – Because the equitable/innocent/righteous person fulfils Yahweh's Desire of them, then Yahweh will be listening to their supplication and positively respond to help in the situation. Obviously is a person praying who is not equitable/innocent/righteous to Yahweh's Desire will have no response (positive or negative) from Yahweh – they are just ignored! This is absolutely true, irrespective of what our errant worldly Christian leaders may state to the contrary!

47th Warning – Beware of charlatan Christian leaders pretending to create an effect as a result of 'their prayers'. This pandemic evil practice is done to promote the leader's 'credentials' in the eyes of the beholder; Yahweh is 'tacked-on' as a 'puppet on a string'. Obviously Yahweh has ignored this worldly religious leader now and shall do at resurrection!

74th Comment – James gives an example of an illustrious example of Elijah the prophet. He was a human like us with the same emotions but Yahweh listened to Elijah's prayer and withheld rain for 3.5 years! Then Elijah fervently prayed again so that it might rain – which after a while it rained so that the ground might bear fruit.

124th Reasoning – It must be understood: Because Elijah was a righteous (to what Yahweh desired of him) man then Yahweh desired to speak to him and Elijah responded, he then proceeded to pray (being the visible witness for The World – to which Yahweh will respond to a righteous person's prayer). None of this is understood by our worldly Christian leaders (they choose to remain ignorant over this righteous understanding).

James 5v16 og (You) acknowledge/assent/confess/profess/promise (to the) {one another}/{mutual/together}

James 5v16 og the {side-slips}/{unintentional errors}/transgressions/faults/offences

James 5v16 og also (you) wish/desire/pray (middle voice) over/above/beyond/{for the sake of}/{behalf of}/instead

James 5v16 og (of the) {one another}/{mutual/together}, {whatever how}/{in the manner that}/{so that}

James 5v16 og (you may be) cured/healed/{made whole} (middle voice).

James 5v16 og Many/Much/Plenteous (it is) {to have/exercise force}/{be able}/{can do}/{be of strength}

James 5v16 og (to the) petition/prayer/request/supplication (of the) (one = person) equitable/innocent/righteous

James 5v16 og (being) {actively/fervently/efficiently/mightily working/doing} (middle voice).

James 5v16 You acknowledge/confess the {side slips}/{unintentional errors}/transgressions to {one another}/together, also you personally wish/will/pray {for the sake of}/{behalf of} {one another}/together, {whatever how}/{so that} you may be personally healed/{made whole}.
The equitable/innocent/righteous person {active working}/{fervently doing} petition/prayer/supplication has much/plenteous {exercised force}/capability/strength.

In context James then continues to explain:

We are to mutually acknowledge/confess our sideslips/{unintentional errors}, and also to be personally praying/{caring over} for the sake of one another so that we all might be personally made whole together as The One Body of Christ (ideally of "The Anointing").

As I explained in the earlier verses it must be clearly understood the brethren (Christians) are to: 'Look out for each other'.

To help and guide each other to fulfil Yahweh's Desire, but sadly while fulfilling Yahweh's Desire we shall receive abuse and persecution from those persons who feel publicly threatened by God's Word exposing their hypocrisy. Consequently we are to come together for mutual support and edification ready to face the next day – being the onslaught from leaders of "Religion" exposed as charlatans to what Yahweh really desires to occur within The Environment. This is as I explain in the earlier verses.

Because we are actively aiming to become TCs within The Ecclesia through "Real Faith" (being the required composite 3 stages), then Yahweh will equally be "looking out for us" and be carefully assisting in the background in an active response to our sincere supplications to aid another person (rather than to be pampering self-indulgence – being the things that charlatan Christian leaders are so fond to teach to their flocks).

Then James concludes this verse with a powerful sentence:-

Because an equitable/innocent/righteous person fervently working petition/supplication has much capability/force.

The person who is equitable/innocent/righteous to what Yahweh Desires/(Requires) of them is on par to what JC was like - even though it might be at a different level – that is specifically why the stewards were given either 5 or 2 or 1 talent – so that their capability was not over loaded (Matt.25v15). Thus the point of this is that Yahweh will listen to a person who is “equitable/innocent/righteous to what Yahweh Desires/Requires of them” and will positively respond (see JC’s teaching on this at Luke.11v12). But notice it is only given to an accepted “son” not a “bastard son” (Heb.12v8). See also JC’s teaching at John.8v28-58, and sadly the vast majority of Christians are “bastards” but self-declaring they are “adopted” - merely because they profusely and avidly ‘believe they are adopted’ ignoring the fact that the process is “two-way” being a bilateral agreement – where both parties must agree to The Adoption Process. But we are told that only 144000 TCs become true adopted sons of God, and as The Bible tells us by example that numbers are never allegoric in prophecy (being as I explained earlier in my commentaries to this epistle). However there are many other children striving, who for one reason or the other, do not quite make The Grade – but shall be quickly welcomed by Yahweh in The Millennium! Obviously this is all contrary to what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders fervently trying to make a worldly return on the back of “Quantity” – but they get so very little correct (if anything) – so why should we believe them now! See James.3v11-12.

James 5v17 og Elijah (the) countenance/{human-being}/man was
 James 5v17 og (of the) {similar experience}/{of (subject to) like passions} {to us},
 James 5v17 og also (to the) supplication/{earnest praying} (he) supplicated/worshipped/{prayed earnestly}
 James 5v17 og of the (One = Yahweh) not (to) {moisten (especially by a shower)}/{(send) rain/wash};
 James 5v17 og also no/not/none (it) {moistened (especially by a shower)}/{rained/washed} over/upon/concerning
 James 5v17 og of the Earth/land/province/country/region (of the) years three also months six.

Old Testament reference located at 1Kings.17v1, 18v1.

James 5v17 Elijah was a {human being}/man of {similar experience}/{subject to same passions} {to us},
 also in supplication/{earnest praying} he supplicated/{prayed earnestly} of Yahweh not to moisten/{send rain}; also not it
 moistened/rained over/upon the Earth/land/province for 3 years also 6 months.

Now James calls upon another fine example from The Old Testament – Elijah The Prophet, to support his attestation that Yahweh will actively respond to certain individuals (provided they are personally motivated to precisely fulfil His Desire as physically demonstrated by their lifestyle):-

Because Elijah demonstrably fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire for many years, then Yahweh was able to confidently work through Elijah (James 1v6-8). Therefore Elijah being just a mere human (with the only difference was his mindset) who had the same passions as us (= a human having good and bad aspects to his character like all of us) but he sincerely prayed and Yahweh responded. Only because Elijah had the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits that were pure/innocent/{separate from this world of sin} to make Yahweh’s Desire manifest within The Environment” = he had the HS – and thus Yahweh worked within and around Elijah.

This is precisely how I explain the quote: “If you had the faith of a mustard seed you could move a mountain” (Matt.17v20, Luke.17v6).

Real faith, where our mindset is at the one/same with Yahweh, then it only need be the size of a mustard seed which is in tune with Yahweh’s Desire means that Yahweh will communicate with us, as He did to Elijah that something is to occur, we then openly state this knowledge to The World and subsequently Yahweh makes what was stated occur - to support what He previously communicated to His spokesperson. Thus to those persons of The World witnessing Yahweh working within The Environment after Elijah had spoken, would consider The Faith of Elijah to be enormous.

Can the reader see the symbiotic relationship?

This only occurs because the prophet/TC has the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as Yahweh which is pure/innocent/{separate to the sinful world} to make Yahweh’s Desire manifest within The Environment (= the HS).

This is precisely what occurred – as the reader is able to verify at the quoted reference.

I really make no apologies to be ‘brow-beating’ the reader with The True Definition of the HS – but sadly there are so many confidence tricksters (= charlatan Christian leaders) stating all manner of nonsense about ‘HS’ merely to add mystique to their actions to get a greater worldly return from an enthralled/bewitched audience who only come for ‘The Spectacle’ to please their obviously animalistic/carnal minds for The Immediacy – having not realise that this does not “make Yahweh’s Desire manifest within The Environment” which is to bring about The Salvation of The World, by bring The Mind around for all successful people (away from worldly methodology) to precisely imitate JC (operating under Yahweh’s Methodology)! Yahweh is only interested in The Big Picture, charlatan Christian leaders are only interested in The Small Picture – being the local environment around them – for their own worldly return (using The Word of God as a “tool” and Yahweh supposedly a “puppet on a string”)!

All this is an abomination – and must be directly countered – else we condone such deviant activity – and be judged likewise!

Hence JC’s warnings given at Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v21-23, etc, and those of The Apostles for example 1Thes.2v4-6, etc!

James 5v18 og Also anew/{back once more}/furthermore/again (he) supplicated/worshipped/{prayed earnestly},
 James 5v18 og also the heaven/sky (the) rain/{shower (water)} (it) gave/bestowed/granted,
 James 5v18 og also the Earth/land/province/country/region
 James 5v18 og (it) sprouted/germinated/{yielded fruit}/{brought forth}/budded/{sprung up} the fruit {of her/it}.

Old Testament reference located at 1Kings.18v41-45.

James 5v18 Also furthermore/again he supplicated/{prayed earnestly},
 also the heaven/sky gave/bestowed rain/showers,
 also the Earth/land/province sprouted/germinated her/its fruit.

The situation upon which James calls by example:-

When Yahweh communicated to Elijah that the 3.5 year draught was to end – Elijah faithfully fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire by putting on the most stupendous show for the era (1Kings.18v18-39) for The Reason that Yahweh desired false worship to be removed out of Israel and end Jezebel’s (effective) rule (because her husband Ahab was so weak). After this incredible demonstration of Yahweh’s power, Elijah then prays for rain and it comes to the land to yield its fruitage

I retain a commentary I wrote seven years earlier:

James 5v17-18 It cannot be over-stressed the symbiotic relationship that must occur for this to operate correctly. A TC earnestly desires to know what Yahweh’s Desire is through JCg. The answer comes from the HS (of its correct definition, see examples in Acts) operating within the TC sourced by Yahweh, yielded for us by The Word of God (= JC, Rev.19v13) upon this particular earnest (initially demonstrating works by actively reading the Bible) individual of his creation. A TC’s fruit of the HS is demonstrated through his works, which shows him to be stable, sound minded and through the willingness to vigorously work through ‘non-stop’ accurate/faithful preaching for absolutely no worldly return, demonstrates his acceptable works to Yahweh. Because of the symbiotic relationship, a TC will know for what to pray (see 1John.5v14) with the HS working within him, then Yahweh through His HS dispensed by JCg (as The Word of God) will perform the action petitioned for by request.

Thus in Elijah’s example he knew before he prayed, that Yahweh’s Will/Desire was to remove the false prophets of Ahab. Yahweh wanted to make a very public demonstration of it once and for all. So Yahweh used Elijah as a willing slave (as a mere spokesperson/interface to The World noting what JC said at John.11v42) to demonstrate His power/might/work in action. This is the symbiotic relationship required for a petition to operate effectively. This is not what is preached in many modern Christian assemblies – dare I say with a few, it is more like what the false prophets of Ahab’s day preached and demonstrated by their antics to get their god to respond to their requests!

This is a sign of lawlessness (Matt.7v20-21) – as warned about in many Biblical passages during ‘the last days’.

I must add a TC will never pray for worldly self-gratification.

A TC will only pray for assistance (of whatever kind) to promote God's Word within The World or for a fellow infirmed brother so that they may, in the future, be in the position to further God's Word within this present worldly system.

God will not respond to anything else, because it would be worldly and thus promote the aims of 'some operation' within The World, operating according to worldly methodology - and Yahweh is hardly likely to be associated with that! To be mixing with the things of Satan!

Yahweh will only respond to prayers from a TC that ultimately, accurately promotes His Word or Desires for a particular direction to occur within this world (which is for The Goal to bring about The Salvation of Mankind) - but to absolutely nothing else!

Else - Why should He in Satan's present worldly system?

Can our charlatan Christian leaders please answer that perfectly valid question for me? I give my email address to aid the request!

77th Instruction - A Brother (Christian) aiming to become a TC who witnesses an immature Brother (Christian) being led astray by beguiling teaching (that appears so wonderful at the surface) given by charlatan Christian leaders (and sadly by many worldly Christian leaders) then they are to actively use The Bible correctly translated to bring the person back to The Real Faith.

78th Instruction - A Brother (Christian) aiming to become a TC who is able to turn around an immature Brother (Christian) back to The Real Faith away from the deceit/delusion of their lifestyle/behaviour based upon errant Christianity shall be delivered/{made whole} their life/{conscious existence}/soul from death.

79th Instruction - A Brother (Christian) aiming to become a TC who is able to turn around an immature Brother (Christian) back to The Real Faith from the deceit/delusion of their lifestyle/behaviour based upon errant worldly Christianity shall have many sins/faults/offences covered.

'Allegory' - repeat - "soul" = the "conscious existence of a reasoning entity" (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by those who claim to know - but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website - that clearly explain what the word really means!

125th Reasoning - The constant warning given by The Apostles to The Brethren being taught to imitate the apostles. To beware of worldly Christian doctrine that turns upside-down the subtle truths given in The Original Greek Word to delude and confuse by Satan - so that Yahweh might not achieve His 144000 TCs sons of God (being persons who precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle to the best of their ability - driven by the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits).

126th Reasoning - Thus we understand that James, who is fulfilling Yahweh's Desire, is instructing us to understand how important it is for humans to be turned around, to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire so that He might achieve His 144000 Sons of God. This is The Ultimate Goal that Yahweh must achieve before He can move to the next stage of His Plan.

23rd Good News - The True Ecclesia has within it The Elders, who themselves have true concern over their immature brethren and are desirous to step-in and help by whatever means to aid their recovery from worldly methodology.

24th Good News - A Brother who is precisely imitating JC will have many sins/faults covered and thus being Judged by Yahweh on their righteous {agape love}/charity will be candidate for sonship to Yahweh.

17th Prophecy - The Brethren aiming to become a TC who works hard in their ministry to actively bring an immature Christian back to The Absolute Truth from deviant/seductive worldly Christian teaching will be forgiven many sins.

James 5v19 og Brothers/{The Brethren} if/whether {some/any person} in {to yourselves}

James 5v19 og (he/she) {cause to roam from safety/truth}/{deceive/seduce/wander/{led astray}}

James 5v19 og off/away/separated/from of the truth/verity,

James 5v19 og also (he/she may) {to revert}/{come/go again}/convert/{re/turn around} {some/any person} (the) him;

James 5v19 Brothers,

if/whether {some/any person} {within yourselves}

he/she {causes to roam from safety/truth}/{be deceived/seduced}/{led astray} away/from of the truth,

also {some/any person} he/she may convert/{turn around} the him (back to The Truth);

James now concludes with the greatest warning - being the same warning given by all the apostles:-

Beware that yourselves should not be seduced/{led astray}/deceived/{caused to wander} away from The Truth!

But importantly we are to "look out for" our brethren and if we should see them wander from The Truth by being

seduced/deceived/perverted by the teachings of charlatan Christian leaders which occurred with the Galatians (Gal.1v6-8, 3v1-4, 4v9-11, 5v15, 6v7-8), then we are to imitate Paul's example where he pleaded to them by The Strength of Righteous Argument to see reason.

This requires great knowledge and understanding of The Bible - precious little is given by our worldly Christian leaders - and thus they are not able to be in this prized/valued position to help bring people back to Yahweh! That is why they are rejected by Yahweh (Luke.16v1-8, etc)

And sadly what is worse, as the reader will see in my dissertation: "How to spot a Charlatan Christian leader"; The World is now 'filling up' with charlatan Christian leaders who are beguiling their flock with flowery 'sound-bites', but the depth is never taught to give those very deep and secure foundations (Matt.7v24-25) - because these leaders do not want their congregations to be truly educated, but kept in the dark so that they might be kept (farmed) and thus milked (to continually fuel the leader's self-indulgence)!

Thus the reason why this website was written - to give The Full Depth behind God's Word, so that the readers might fulfil Yahweh's Desire themselves because they shall then also understand why/how to be personally involved by imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle for absolutely no worldly return (noting by warning of what Judas did with any money offered for The Cause, John.12v6)!

Is this what our charlatan Christian instruct of us?

And how do you personally know what they do behind The Painted Façade? - Have you personally audited them?

Or merely accepted at face value with "blind faith" what they state and do for "The Very Polished/Rehearsed Public Image"!

Why should they be any different than a rogue trader or a spiritual paedophile using The Word of God merely as an income stream - for their own gain?

You know The Tree by examination of The Fruits (Matt.7v16-21) - are The Recipients precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle?

This is a most wonderful tool that JC gave to us - to pry into The Very Mind of these individuals - being what Yahweh is so ably to do (1Sam.16v7)!

James 5v20 og (let him/her) {with certainty}/{absolutely knowing/understanding} because the (one = person)

James 5v20 og (having) reverted/{come/go again}/converted/{re/turned around} (the) sinful/sinner/offender

James 5v20 og {from/out of} (of the) fraudulence/deceit/deception/delusion/error

James 5v20 og (of the) ways/journey/progress/mode/means (of the) him

James 5v20 og (he/she/it will) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 5v20 og (the) breath/life/soul/{conscious existence} {from/out of} (of the) death/{deadly result}/fatality,

James 5v20 og also (he/she/it will) {to cover over}/cover/hide

James 5v20 og (the) {large number}/throng/populace/bundle/company/multitude (of the) sins/faults/offences.

James 5v20 because (then) let the person {absolutely know}

having converted/{turned around} the sinner/offender

{from out of} the fraudulence/deceit/delusion/error of his ways/journey/progress,

he/she will deliver/save/{make whole} the life/soul/{conscious existence} {from out of} death/{deadly result}/fatality,

also he/she will {cover over}/hide the {large number}/multitude of the sins/faults/offences.

James concludes with a verse that might appear abrupt in manner (when compared with Paul's epistles), but actually it sums up what a Christian should be doing in their life!

It equally answers the previous verse that positive teaches us to actively use our time through careful exegesis with other people explaining how Yahweh is inviting/calling all of us through JC knocking at the door (Rev.3v20) and it is then dependant solely upon ourselves, as individuals, if we choose to open the door and invite JC in to sup with us. Thus we are required to know and understand the scriptures exceedingly well so that we are competently able to:-

1. Teach and carefully explain God's Word in a coherent manner (Heb.5v12-14) to interested and willing recipients .
2. Audit and contend false teaching as that given by leaders of "Religion" – being utterly unrighteous for our ultimate Salvation.

As I state 'ad nauseam':-

This is what all our worldly Christian leaders should be doing – if they are following James' instruction; – but sadly, they utterly fail this requirement at both levels ([1] accurately instructing their congregations, [2] not personally imitating the apostles) – and thus also rejected for sonship because they have not displayed agapao/{edifying love} which would have covered many of their sins/faults/offences.

And what is the worst, - there are many charlatan Christian leaders who are actively promoting a distorted/twisted God's Word which endorses an indulgent attitude built upon froth and hype for The Immediacy of pleasing an animalistic mind, but naturally cannot have any supportive exegesis – because it is basically corrupt (Rev.22v18-19) and thus cannot be supported by The Bible in its original word. However it is obvious that the deceived/seduced/bewitched congregational member knows no better because they too do not read good quality Bible regularly in its entirety to know/understand what is in it – but indulgently rely on the 'pretty sound-bites' emanating from the leader's mouth (2Tim.4v3-4) because it is made just so easy and pleasant to have their vanity 'tickled'!

This is not what The Scriptures teach us – but how do these congregational members know this?

Quite simply they do not!

These leaders are more interested in promoting themselves and to 'keep the revenue coming in' by 'keeping the punters happy' presumably 'betting on eternal life' because wide is the gate that many persons enter (Matt.7v13) hence (Matt.7v15) – all as JC precisely warns – where he teaches us to be as wise as serpents and as innocent as doves (Matt.10v16)!

I listen to these sermons (some given by scholars) and very carefully analysed them by audit against what The Bible specifically teaches us; – and quickly realise that these sermons are carefully constructed being full of the usual wonderful 'buzz words', but break these sermons down within the given context and there is absolutely no practical substance behind them – being just like mist, here for the moment and then vanishing, (similar to our lives as given at James.4v14 living to this doctrine)!

All this is an anathema to Yahweh.

He is seeking after future His future sons of God who personally operate upon His one/same Methodology as did JC (Matt.3v17, 17v5); and they cannot come from a self-indulgent grouping, a worldly attribute (originally sourced by Satan) promoted from the very top, and then goes right to the very bottom of a worldly grouping!

And that is why James ends like this with his epistle.

He is instructing us – personally - to be competently able to speak to people and through righteous reasoned argument to bring them around from the now prevalent errant exegesis full of distortion – given by The Blind to the blind and they both fall into the ditch (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39).

By fulfilling Yahweh's Desire we are showing:-

1. We agapao/{edifying love} His methodology – because we made the effort to imbue it in the first instance to become competent in its use.
2. We competently use His Word in our lifestyle – because it has caused personal reform to be imitating JC's lifestyle.
3. We competently use His Word through agape/{charity love} demonstrated in our "occupational effort" to be imitating JC's ministry.

By doing all of this we demonstrably show that we are of the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC, and thus because we are of the one/same mindset (driven by agapao/{edifying love}), we can be judged (by Yahweh in His Special/Greater [1st] Judgement) upon the same mindset as JC - then our works (where our negative works truly done in error) can be dismissed.

Why?

Because if we were genuinely driven by agapao/{edifying love} towards our neighbour, then we would not behave in a self-indulgent manner to the hurt of our neighbour – and if any {side-slip}/transgression occurred then what occurred would have been a genuine accident for which genuine remorse would be shown.

That is precisely why Yahweh is able to judge TCs in this manner based upon agapao/{edifying love} (created by The Real Faith, of the required three stages) – to be forgiving their deeds.

This is not however applicable to worldly Christians (particularly the leaders) because they are demonstrably not being driven by "agapao/{edifying love}" to correctly edify their neighbour unto possibly attaining The Great Jewel/Pearl (Matt.13v44-46) to become one of the future 144000 sons of God by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle, but sadly they rather 'worldly/eros/{self-indulgent} love' being what The World can deliver.

"Hard are these words – who can do them?" (John.6v60) - I know these words are very hard, but it is unto these very specific type of individuals that Yahweh is presently selecting/electing for sonship – being those peculiar people of a new nation (1Pet.2v9) who demonstrably fulfil His Desire.

The invitation is giving to YOU – are YOU prepared to pick up the baton and run Paul's race to win?